Capt. Robert Knox.

AN

Historical Relation

Of the Island

CEYLON,

IN THE

EAST-INDIES:

TOGETHER,

With an ACCOUNT of the Detaining in Captivity the AUTHOR and divers other *Engliſhmen* now Living there, and of the AUTHOR's Miraculous ESCAPE.

Illuſtrated with Figures, and a Map of the ISLAND.

By *ROBERT KNOX*, a Captive there near Twenty Years.

LONDON,

Printed by *Richard Chiſwell*, Printer to the ROYAL SOCIETY, at the *Roſe* and *Crown* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard, 1681.

AN

Historical Relation

OF

CEYLON,

IN THE

EAST-INDIES:

TO THE

Right Worſhipful

The GOVERNOR, the DEPUTY GOVERNOR, and Four and Twenty Committees of the Honorable the *EAST-INDIA* Company, *Viz.*

Sir *Joſiah Child* Baronet, Governor.
Thomas Papilion Eſq; Deputy.

The Right Honorable *George* Earl of *Berkley*,
Sir *Joſeph Aſhe* Baronet,
Sir *Samuel Barnardiſton* Baronet,
Mr. *Chriſtopher Boone*,
Mr. *Thomas Canham*,
Colonel *John Clerke*,
Mr. *John Cudworth*,
John Dubois Eſquire,
Sir *James Edwards* Knight, and Alderman,
Richard Hutchinſon Eſquire,
Mr. *Joſeph Herne*,
Mr. *William Hedges*.
Sir *John Lawrence* Knight, and Alderman,
Mr. *Nathaniel Letton*,
Sir *John Moore* Knight, and Alderman,
Samuel Moyer Eſquire,
Mr. *John Morden*,
Mr. *John Paige*,
Edward Rudge Eſquire,
Mr. *Jeremy Sambrooke*,
Mr. *William Sedgwick*,
Robert Thomſon Eſquire,
Samuel Thomſon Eſquire.
James Ward Eſquire.

Right Worſhipful,

WHat *I formerly Preſented you in Writing, having in purſuance of your Commands now ſomewhat dreſs'd by the help of the Printer and Graver, I a ſecond time humbly tender to you. 'Tis I confeſs at beſt too mean a Return for your great Kindneſs to me. Yet I hope you will not deny it*

a favourable Acceptance, ſince 'tis the whole Return I made from the Indies *after Twenty years ſtay there; having brought home nothing elſe but*

(who is alſo wholly at your

London 1*ſt.* of *Auguſt*, 1681.

Service and Command)

ROBERT KNOX.

THE

THE PREFACE.

HOw much of the preſent Knowledge of the Parts of the World is owing to late Diſcoveries, may be judged by comparing the Modern with the Ancient's Accounts thereof; though poſſibly many ſuch Hiſtories may have been written in former Ages, yet few have ſcaped the Injury of Time, ſo as to be handed ſafe to us. 'Twas many Ages poſſibly before Writing was known, then known to a few, and made uſe of by fewer, and feweſt employ'd it to this purpoſe. Add to this, that ſuch as were written, remain'd for the moſt part Impriſon'd in the Cells of ſome Library or Study, acceſſible to a ſmall number of Mankind, and regarded by a leſs, which after periſhed with the Place or the Decay of their own Subſtance. This we may judge from the loſs of thoſe many Writings mention'd by *Pliny*, and other of the Ancients. And we had yet found fewer, if the *Art of Printing*, firſt Invented about 240 years ſince, had not ſecured moſt that laſted to that time. Since which, that Loſs has been repaired by a vaſt number of new Acceſſions, which beſides the Satisfaction they have given to Curious and Inquiſitive Men by increaſing their Knowledge, have excited many more to the like Attempts, not only of Making but of Publiſhing alſo their Diſcoveries. But I am not ignorant ſtill; that as Diſcoveries have been this way preſerved, ſo many others have been loſt, to the great Detriment of the Publick. It were very deſirable therefore that the Cauſes of theſe and other Defects being known, ſome Remedies might be found to prevent the like Loſſes for the future.

The principal Cauſes I conceive may be theſe;

Firſt, The want of ſufficient Inſtructions (to Seamen and Travellers,) to ſhew them what is pertinent and conſiderable, to be obſerv'd in their Voyages and Abodes, and how to make their Obſervations and keep Regiſters or Accounts of them.

Next, The want of ſome Publick Incouragement for ſuch as ſhall perform ſuch Inſtructions.

Thirdly, The want of fit Perſons both to Promote and Diſperſe ſuch Inſtructions to Perſons fitted to engage, and careful to Collect Returns; and Compoſe them into Hiſtories; by examining the Perſons more at large upon thoſe and other Particulars. And by ſeparating what is pertinent from what is not ſo, and to be Rejected; who ſhould have alſo wherewith to gratifie every one according to his Performances.

Fourthly, The want of ſome eaſie Way to have all ſuch Printed: Firſt ſingly, and afterwards divers of them together. It having been found that many ſmall Tracts are loſt after Printing, as well as many that are never Printed; upon which account we are much oblig'd to Mr. *Haclute* and Mr. *Purchas*, for preſerving many ſuch in their Works.

Fifthly, The want of taking care to Collect all ſuch Relations of Voyages and Accounts of Countries as have been Publiſhed in other Languages, and Tranſlating them either into *Engliſh*, or (which will be of more general uſe) into *Latin*, the learned Language of *Europe*. There being many ſuch in other Countries hardly ever heard of in *England*.

The Difficulties of removing which Defects is not ſo great but that it might eaſily fall even within the compaſs of a private Ability to remove, if at leaſt Publick Authority would but Countenance the Deſign, how much leſs then would it be if the ſame would afford alſo ſome moderate Encouragement and Reward?

The Royal Society of London *for Improving Natural Knowledge*, has not been wanting in preparing and diſperſing Inſtructions to this end, and is ready ſtill to promote it, if the Publick would allow a Recompence to the Undertakers. The deſirableneſs and facility of this Undertaking may, I hope, in a ſhort time produce the Expedients alſo. In the Interim all means ſhould be uſed, to try what may be obtain'd from the Generoſity of ſuch as have had the Opportunities of knowing Foreign Countries.

There

The PREFACE.

There are but few who, though they know much, can yet be perſuaded they know any thing worth Communicating, and becauſe the things are common and well known to them, are apt to think them ſo to the reſt of Mankind; This Prejudice has done much miſchief in this particular as well as in many other, and muſt be firſt remov'd. There are others that are conſcious enough of their own Knowledge, and yet either for want of Ability to write well, or of uſe to Compoſe, or of time to Study and Digeſt, or out of Modeſty and fear to be in Print, or becauſe they think they know not enough to make a Volume, or for not being prompted to, or earneſtly ſolicited for it, neglect to do it; others delay to do it ſo long till they have forgotten what they intended. Such as theſe Importunity would prevail upon to diſcloſe their knowledge, if fitting Perſons were found to Diſcourſe and ask them Queſtions, and to Compile the Anſwers into a Hiſtory. Of this kind was lately produc'd in *High Dutch* a Hiſtory of *Greenland*, by Dr. *Fogelius* of *Hamborough*, from the Information of *Frederick Martin*, who had made ſeveral Voyages to that Place, in the doing of which, he made uſe of the Inſtruction given by the Royal Society.

'Tis much to be wondred that we ſhould to this Day want a good Hiſtory of moſt of our *VVeſt-Indian* Plantations. *Ligon* has done well for the *Barbadoes*, and ſomewhat has been done for the *Summer Iſlands*, *Virginia*, &c. But how far are all theſe ſhort even of the knowledge of theſe and other Places of the *VVeſt-Indies*, which may be obtain'd from divers knowing Planters now Reſiding in *London*? And how eaſie were it to obtain what is Defective from ſome Ingenious Perſons now Reſident upon the Places, if ſome way were found to gratifie them for their Performances? However till ſuch be found, 'tis to be hoped that the kind Acceptance only the Publick ſhall give to this preſent Work, may excite ſeveral other Ingenuous, and knowing Men to follow this Generous Example of Captain *Knox*, who though he could bring away nothing almoſt upon his Back or in his Purſe, did yet Tranſport the whole Kingdom of *Cande Uda* in his Head, and by Writing and Publiſhing this his Knowledge, has freely given it to his Countrey, and to You Reader in particular. 'Twas

'Twas not I confeſs without the earneſt Solicitations and Endeavours of my ſelf, and ſome others of his Friends obtain'd from him, but this uneaſineſs of parting with it was not for want of Generoſity and Freedom enough in Communicating whatever he knew or had obſerved, but from that uſual Prejudice of Modeſty, and too mean an Opinion of his own Knowledge and Abilities of doing any thing ſhould be worthy the view of the Publick. And had he found leiſure to Compoſe it, he could have filled a much greater Volume with uſeful and pertinent, as well as unuſual and ſtrange Obſervations. He could have inrich't it with a more particular Deſcription of many of their curious Plants, Fruits, Birds, Fiſhes, Inſects, Minerals, Stones; and told you many more of the Medicinal and other uſes of them in Trades and Manufactures. He could have given you a compleat Dictionary of their Language, underſtanding and ſpeaking it as well as his Mother Tongue. But his Occaſions would not permit him to do more at preſent. Yet the Civil Uſage this his Firſt-born meets with among his Countreymen, may 'tis hoped oblige him to gratifie them with further Diſcoveries and Obſervations in his future Travels.

To conclude, He has in this Hiſtory given you a taſt of his Obſervations. In which moſt Readers, though of very differing Guſts, may find ſomewhat very pleaſant to their Pallat. The Stateſman, Divine, Phyſitian, Lawyet, Merchant, Mechanick, Husbandman, may ſelect ſomething for their Entertainment. The Philoſopher and Hiſtorian much more. I believe at leaſt all that love Truth will be pleas'd; for from that little Converſation I had with him I conceive him to be no ways prejudiced or byaſſed by Intereſt, affection, or hatred, fear or hopes, or the vain-glory of telling Strange Things, ſo as to make him ſwarve from the truth of Matter of Fact: And for his opportunity of being informed, any one may ſatisfie himſelf when he underſtands his almoſt 20 years Abode and Converſe among them. His Skill in the Language and Cuſtoms of the People, his way of Employment in Travelling and Trading over all Parts of the Kingdom; add to this his Breeding till 19 years of Age under his Father a Captain for the *Eaſt-India* Company, and his own Natural

ral and acquired parts; but above all his good Reputation, which may be judged from the Employment *That Worſhipful Company* have now freely beſtowed upon him, having made him Commander of the *Tarquin Merchant*, and intruſted him to undertake a Voyage to *Tarquin*.

Read therefore the Book it ſelf, and you will find your ſelf taken Captive indeed, but uſed more kindly by the Author, than he himſelf was by the Natives.

After a general view of the Sea Coaſts, he will lead you into the Country by the Watches, through the Thorney Gates, then Conduct you round upon the Mountains that Encompaſs and Fortifie the whole Kingdom, and by the way carry you to the top of *Hommalet* or *Adam's Peak*; from thoſe he will deſcend with you, and ſhew you their chief Cities and Towns, and paſs through them into the Countrey, and there acquaint you with their Husbandry, then entertain you with the Fruits, Flowers, Herbs, Roots, Plants and Trees, and by the way ſhelter you from Sun and Rain, with a Fan made of the *Talipat-Leaf*. Then ſhew you their Beaſts, Birds, Fiſh, Serpents, Inſects; and laſt of all, their Commodities. From hence he will carry you to Court, and ſhew you the King in the ſeveral Eſtates of his Life; and acquaint you with his way of Governing, Revenues, Treaſures, Officers, Governors, Military Strength, Wars: and by the way entertain you with an account of the late Rebellion againſt him. After which he will bring you acquainted with the Inhabitants themſelves, whence you may know their different Humours, Ranks and Qualities. Then you may viſit their Temples ſuch as they are, and ſee the Foppery of their Prieſts Religious Opinions and Practices both in their Worſhip and Feſtivals, and afterwards go home to their Houſes and be acquainted with their Converſation and Entertainment, ſee their Houſewifery, Furniture, Finery, and underſtand how they Breed and Diſpoſe of their Children in Marriage; and in what Employments and Recreations they paſs their time. Then you may acquaint your ſelf with their Language, Learning, Laws, and if you pleaſe with their Magick & Jugling. And laſt of all with their Diſeaſes, Sickneſs, Death, and man-

ner

ner of Burial. After which he will give you a full account of the Reaſon of his own Going to, and Detainment in the Iſland of *Ceylon*, and Kingdom of *Conde-Uda*. And of all his various Conditions, and the Accidents that befel him there during Nineteen years and an halfs abode among them. And by what ways and means at laſt he made his Eſcape and Returned ſafe into *England* in *September* laſt, 1680.

Aug. 1. 1681.

Robert Hooke.

TO

To the Right Worſhipful Sir *William Thomſon* Knight, Governor, *Thomas Papillon* Eſquire, Deputy, and the 24 Committees of the Honorable EAST-INDIA Company hereunder Specified, *Viz.*

The Right Honorable *George* Earl of *Berkley*,
The Right Honorable *James* Lord *Chandois*.
Sir *Matthew Andrews* Knight,
Sir *John Bancks* Baronet,
Sir *Samuel Barnardiſton* Baronet,
Mr. *Chriſtopher Boone*,
John Bathurſt Eſquire,
Sir *Joſia Child* Baronet,
Mr. *Thomas Canham*,
Collonel *John Clerk*,
Sir *James Edwards* Knight,
Mr. *Joſeph Herne*,
Richard Hutchinſon Eſquire,
James Hublon Eſquire,
Sir *John Lethieullier* Knight,
Mr. *Nathaniel Petton*,
Sir *John Moor* Knight,
Samuel Moyer Eſquire,
Mr. *John Morden*,
Mr. *John Paige*,
Edward Rudge Eſquire,
Daniel Sheldon Eſquire,
Mr. *Jeremy Sambrook*,
Robert Thomſon Eſquire.

Right Worſhipful,

SInce my return home to my Native Countrey of England, after a long and Diſconſolate Captivity, my Friends and Acquaintance in our Converſe together have been Inquiſitive into the State of that Land in which I was Captivated; whoſe Curioſity I indeavour to ſatisfie. But my Relations and Accounts of Things in thoſe Parts were ſo ſtrange and uncouth, and ſo different from thoſe in theſe Weſtern Nations, and withal my Diſcourſes ſeeming ſo Delightful and Acceptable unto them, they very frequently called upon me to write what I knew of that Iſland of Ceilon, and to digeſt it into a Diſcourſe, and make it more Publick; unto which motion I was not much unwilling, partly that I might comply with the Deſires and Councels of my Friends, and chiefly that I might Publiſh and Declare the great Mercy of God to me, and Commemorate before all Men my ſingular Deliverance out of that Strange and Pagan Land, which as often as I think of or mention, I cannot but admire and adore the goodneſs of God towards me, there being in it ſo many notable Footſteps of his ſignal Providence.

I had then by me ſeveral Papers, which during my Voyage homeward from Bantam at leiſure times I writ concerning the King and the Countrey, and concerning the Engliſh there, and

of my Escape; which Papers I forthwith set my self to Peruse and draw into a Method, and to add what more might occur to my Thoughts of those Matters, which at length I have finished, contriving what I had to relate under four Heads. The first concerning the Countrey and Products of it. The second concerning the King and his Government. The third concerning the Inhabitants, and their Religion and Customs, and the last concerning our Surprize, Detainment and Escape; In all which I take leave to Declare, That I have writ nothing but either what I am assured of by my own personal Knowledge to be true, and wherein I have born a great and a sad share, or what I have received from the Inhabitants themselves of such things as are commonly known to be true among them. The Book being thus perfected, it required no long Meditation unto whom to present it, it could be to none but your selves (my Honoured Masters) by whose Wisdom and Success the East-Indian *Parts of the World are now near as well known, as the Countries next adjacent to us. So that by your means, not only the Wealth, but the Knowledge of those* Indies *is brought home to us. Unto your Favour and Patronage therefore (Right Worshipful) I humbly presume to recommend these Papers and the Author of them, who rejoyceth at this opportunity to acknowledge the Favours you have already conferred on him, and to profess that next unto God, on you depend his Future Hopes and Expectations; being*

Right Worshipful,

Lond. 18*th.*
March, 16$\frac{80}{81}$.

Your most obliged and most humble

and devoted Servant to be Commanded,

Robert Knox.

The

The CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

A General Deſcription of the Iſland.

THE *Inland Parts* of it hitherto unknown. The chief Places on the *Sea-Coaſts*. The Names of the Provinces and Counties of the *Inland Country*. Which are divided from each other by *Woods*. The Countrey *Hilly*, but inriched with *Rivers*. The great River *Mavelagonga* deſcribed. Woody. Where moſt *Populous* and *Healthful*. The nature of the *Vallies*. The great Hill, *Adams Peak*, deſcribed. The *natural Strength* of this Kingdom. The difference of the *Seaſons* in this Country. What *Parts* have moſt Rain.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the chief Cities and Towns of this Iſland.

THE moſt Eminent Cities are *Five*. *Viz. Cande*, *Nellemby*, *Allautneur*. The Country of *Bintan* deſcribed. *Badoula*. The Province of *Ouvah*. *Digligy*, the place of the King's Reſidence. *Gauluda*. Many ruines of *Cities*. *Anarodgburro*. The nature of the *Northern Parts*. The Port of *Portaloon* Affords *Salt*. *Leawava* Affords *Salt* in abundance, Deſcribed. Their *Towns* how built. Many ly in *ruins* and *forſaken*, and upon what *occaſion*.

CHAP III.

Of their Corn, with their manner of Husbandry.

THE *Produƈts* and *Commodities* of the Country. *Corn* of divers ſorts. *Rice*. Growes in water. Their *ingenuity* in watering their Corn-lands. Why they do not always ſow the beſt kind of *Rice*? They ſow at different times, but reap together. Their *artificial* Pooles, *Alligators* harbor in them. They ſow Corn on the mud. A ſort of *Rice* that growes without water. The Seaſons of *Seed-time* and *Harveſt*. A particular deſcription of their *Husbandry*. Their *Plow*. The convenience of theſe *Plowes*. Their *Firſt* plowing. Their *Banks*, and uſe of them. Their *Second* plowing. How they prepare their *Seed-Corn*: And their Land after it is plowed. Their manner of *Sowing*. How they manure & order *Young Corn*. Their manner of *reaping*. They *tread out* their Corn with *Cattel*. The *Ceremonies* they uſe when the *Corn* is to be trodden. How they *unhusk* their *Rice*. Other ſorts of *Corn* among them. *Coracan*, *Tanna*, *Moung*, *Omb*.

CHAP. IV.

Of their Fruits and Trees.

GReat *Variety* of Fruits and *delicious*. The beſt *Fruits* where ever they grow reſerved for the Kings uſe. *Betel-Nuts*, The *Trees*, The *Fruit*, The *Leaves*, The *Skins*, and their uſe. The *Wood*. The *Profit* the Fruit yields. *Jacks*, another choyce Fruit. *Jombo* another. Other Fruits found in the Woods. Fruits common with other Parts of *India*. The *Tallipot*; the rare uſe of the *Leaf*. The *Pith* good to eat. The *Kettule*. Yields a delicious *juice*. The *Skin* bears ſtrings as ſtrong as *Wyer*. The *Wood*; its Nature and Uſe. The *Cinnamon* Tree. The *Bark*, The *Wood*, The *Leaf*, The *Fruit*. The *Orula*. The Fruit good for *Phyſic* and *Dying*. *Water* made of it will brighten ruſty Iron, and ſerve inſtead of *Ink*. The *Dounekaia*. The *Capita*. *Rattans*. Their Fruit. *Canes*. The *Betel* tree. The *Bo-gauhah* or *God-Tree*.

CHAP. V.

Of their Roots, Plants, Herbs, Flowers.

ROots for *Food*, The manner of their *growing*. *Boyling* Herbs, Fruits for *Sawce*. *European Herbs* and *Plants* among them. *Herbs* for *Medicine*. Their *Flowers*. A *Flower* that ſerves inſtead of a *Dyal*, called *Sindric-mal*. *Picha-mals*, *Hop-mals*.

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Beaſts Tame and Wild. Inſects.

WHat *Beaſts* the Country produceth. *Deer* no bigger than *Hares*. Other Creatures rare in their kind. The way how a *wild Deer* was catched for the King. Of their *Elephants*. The way of catching *Elephants*. Their *underſtanding*. Their *Nature*. The dammage they do. Serve the King for *executing* his Malefactors. Their *Diſeaſe*. The *Sport* they make. *Ants* of divers ſorts. How one ſort of them, called *Coddias*, came to *ſting* ſo terribly. Theſe *Ants* very miſchievous. The curious Buildings of the *Vaeos*, another kind of them. The manner of their *death*. *Bees* of ſeveral kinds. Some build on Trees like *Birds*. The people eat the *Bees*, as well as their *Honey*. *Leaches*, that ly in the graſs, and creep on *Travaylers* Legs. The *Remedies* they uſe againſt them. *Apes* and *Monkeys* of divers kinds. How they *catch Wild Beaſts*. How they take the *Wild Boar*.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Birds, Fiſh, Serpents, and Commodities.

THeir *Birds*. Such as will be taught to ſpeak. Such as are beautiful for *Colour*. A ſtrange Bird. *Water-Fowls* reſembling *Ducks* and *Swans*. *Peacocks*. The King keeps *Fowl*. Their *Fiſh*, How they catch them in *Ponds*, And how in *Rivers*. Fiſh kept and fed for the King's Pleaſure. *Serpents*. The *Pimberah* of a prodigious bigneſs. The *Polonga*. The *Noya*. The Fable of the *Noya* and *Polonga*. The *Carowala*. *Gerendo*. *Hickanella*. *Democulo*, a great *Spider*. *Kobbera-guſon*, a Creature like an *Aligator*. *Tolla-guion*. The people eat *Rats*. *Precoius Stones*, *Minerals*, and other Commodities. The People diſcouraged from Induſtry by the *Tyranny* they are under.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of the preſent King of Cande.

THE *Government* of this *Iſland*. The King's *Lineage*. His *Perſon*, *Meen* and *Habit*. His *Queen* and *Children*. His *Palace*; Situation and Deſcription of it: Strong Guards about his Court. *Negro's* Watch next his *Perſon*. *Spies* ſent out a Nights. His *Attendants*. Handſome Women belong to his *Kitchin*. *His Women*. And the Privileges of the *Towns*, where they live. His *State*, when he walks in his Palace, or goes abroad. His reception of *Ambaſſadors*. His *delight* in them.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Kings Manners, Vices, Recreation, Religion.

SPare in his Diet. After what manner he eats. *Chaſt* himſelf, and requires his *Attendants* to be ſo. He committed *Inceſt*, but ſuch as was allowable. His *Pride*. How the People *addreſs* to the King. They give him *Divine Worſhip*. Pleaſed with high *Titles*. An inſtance or two of the King's *haughty Stomach*. He ſlights the *defection* of one of his beſt *Generals*. He ſcorns to receive his own *Revenues*. The *Dutch* ſerve their ends upon his *Pride* by flattering him. The People give the way to the Kings *foul Cloths*. His natural Abilities, and deceitful *temper*. His wiſe ſaying concerning *Run-awayes*. He is naturally *Cruel*. The *Dogs* follow *Priſoners* to Execution. The Kings *Priſoners*; their *Miſery*. He puniſheth whole Generations for the ſake of one. The ſad condition of *young Gentlemen* that wait on his Perſon. His *Pleaſure-houſes*. *Paſtimes* abroad. His *Diverſions* at home. His *Religion*. He ſtands affected to the *Chriſtian* Religion.

CHAP. III.

Of the King's Tyrannical Reign.

HIS *Government Tyrannical*. His *Policy*. He farms out his Countrey for *Service*. His *Policy* to ſecure himſelf againſt *Aſſaſſinations* and *Rebellions*. Another Point of his *Policy*.

Policy. Another which is to find his People work to do. A *Vaſt work* undertaken and finiſhed by the King, *viz*. Bringing Water divers Miles thro Rocks, Mountains and Valleys unto his *Palace*. The turning this Water did great injury to the People. But he little regards his Peoples *Good*. By *craft* at once both pleaſeth and puniſheth his People. In what *Labours* he employs his People. He *Poiſons* his only Son. The *extraordinary Lamentation* at the Death of his Siſter. His *Craft and Cruelty* ſhewn at once.

CHAP. IV.

Of his Revenues and Treaſure.

THe King's *Rents* brought three times in a year. The *firſt* is accompanied with a great *Feſtival*. How the *Nobles* bring their *Gifts*, or *Duties*. *Inferior* Perſons preſent their *New-years Gifts*. What *Taxes* and *Rents* the People pay. The *accidental* incoms of the Crown. The Profits that accrue to the King from *Corn-Lands*. *Cuſtom* of *Goods* Imported formerly paid. His *Treaſuries*. He has many *Elephants*. *Great Treaſures* thrown into the *River* formerly. The *Treaſure* he moſt valueth.

CHAP. V.

Of the King's great Officers, and the Governors of the Provinces.

THe two *Greateſt Officers* in the Land. The next *Great Officers*. None can put to Death but the King. Theſo *Diſſauvas* are *Durante bene placito*. Whom the King makes *Diſſauvas*. And their Profits and Honours. Other benefits belonging to other *Officers*. They muſt always reſide at *Court*. The *Officers* under them, *viz*. The *Cour-lividani*. The *Cong-conna*. The *Courliatchila*. The *Liannah*. The *Undia*. The *Monannah*. Some Towns *exempt* from the *Diſſauvas* Officers. Other *Officers* yet. Theſe Places obtained by *Bribes*. But remain only during pleaſure. *Country Courts*. They may *appeal*. *Appeals* to the King. How the *Great Officers Travel* upon Public Buſineſs. Their *Titles* and ſigns of *State*. The *miſery* that ſucceeds their Honour. The *fooliſh ambition* of the Men and Women of this Country.

CHAP. VI.

Of the King's Strength and Wars.

THe King's *Military* affairs. The *natural ſtrength* of his Countrey. *Watches* and *Thorn-gates*. None to paſs from the King's *City* without *Paſports*. His *Soldiery*. All men of *Arms* wait at Court. The *Soldiers* have *Lands* allotted them inſted of *Pay*. To prevent the Soldiers from *Plotting*. The manner of ſending them out on *Expeditions*. Requires all the *Captains* ſingly to ſend him *intelligence* of their *affairs*. When the *War* is finiſhed they may not return without order. The condition of the *Common Soldiers*. He conceals his *purpoſe* when he ſends out his *Army*. *Great Exploits* done, and but *little Courage*. They work chiefly by *Stratagems*. They underſtand the manner of *Chriſtian Armies*. Seldom hazard a *Battel*. If they prove *unſucceſsful*, how he puniſhes them.

CHAP. VII.

A Relation of the Rebellion made againſt the King.

A *Comet* uſhereth in the *Rebellion*. The *Intent* of the *Conſpirators*. How the *Rebellion* began. The King *flyes*. They purſue him faintly. They go to the *Prince* and *Proclaim* him King. The *carriage* of the *Prince*. Upon the *Prince's flight*, the *Rebels* ſcatter and run. A great Man *declares* for the King. For the ſpace of eight or ten days nothing but Killing one another to *approve* themſelves *good Subjects*. The King *Poyſons* his Son to *prevent* a *Rebellion* hereafter. His *ingratitude*. Another *Comet*, but without any *bad Effects* following it.

PART III.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Inhabitants of this Iſland.

THe ſeveral *Inhabitants* of the Iſland. The *Original* of the *Chingulays*. *Wild Men*. Who pay an *acknowledgement* to the King. How they *beſpeak Arrows* to be made them. They *rob* the *Carriers*. *Hourly wild Men* Trade with the People. Once made to

ſerve the King in his War. Their *Habit* and *Religion*. A *skirmiſh* about their *Bounds*. *Curious* in their Arrows. How they *preſerve* their Fleſh. How they *take Elephants*. The *Dowries* they give. Their *diſpoſition*. The *Inhabitants* of the *Mountains* differ from thoſe of the *Low-Lands*. Their good opinion of *Virtue*, tho they *practice* it not. *Superſtitions*. How they *Travel*. A brief *character* of them. The *Women*, their *habit* and *nature*.

CHAP. II.

Concerning their different Honours, Ranks, and Qualities.

HOw they *diſtinguiſh* themſelves according to their *Qualities*. They never *Marry* beneath their *rank*. In caſe a Man *lyes* with a Woman of *inferior rank*. Their *Noble* men. How *diſtinguiſhed* from others. The diſtinction by *Caps*. Of the *Hondrews* or Noble men two ſorts. An Honour like unto *Knighthood*. *Goldſmiths*, *Blackſmiths*, *Carpenters*, and *Painters*. The *Privilege* and *State* of the *Smiths*. *Craftſmen*. *Barbers*. *Potters*. *Waſhers*. *Jaggory-makers*. The *Poddah*, *Weavors*. *Basket-makers*. *Mat-makers*. The *lower* ranks may not aſſume the *habit* or *names* of the *higher*. *Slaves*. *Beggers*. The *reaſon* the *Beggers* became ſo baſe and mean a People. They live well. Their *Conteſt* with the *Weavors* about dead *Cows*. *Inceſt* common among them. A *Puniſhment*, to deliver Noble women to theſe *Beggers*. Some of theſe *Beggars* keep Cattel and ſhoot Deer. *Refuſe* Meat dreſſed in a *Barbar*'s houſe; and why.

CHAP. III.

Of their Religion, Gods, Temples, Prieſts.

THeir Religion is *Idolatry*. They worſhip *Gods* and *Devils*. And the God, that *ſaves Souls*. The *Sun* and *Moon* they ſeem to repute *Deities*. Some of their *Temples* of *exquiſite* work. The *form* of their *Temples*. The *ſhape* of their *Idols*. They worſhip not the *Idol*, but whom it repreſents. The *Revenues* of the Temples, and the *Honours* thereof. They are *dedicated* to *Gods*. *Private Chappels*. The *Prieſts*. The *firſt Order* of them. The *habit* of theſe Prieſts. Their *Privileges*. What they are *Prohibited*. When any are religiouſly diſpoſed, theſe Prieſts ſent for in *great Ceremony*. None ever uſed *violence* towards them before this preſent King. The *ſecond Order* of Prieſts. The *third Order*. How they dedicate a *Red Cock* to the Devil. Their *Oracle*.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning their Worſhip and Feſtivals.

THE *chief dayes* of Worſhip. How they know what *God* or *Devil* hath made them *ſick*. The *Gods* of their *Fortunes*, *viz.* the *Planets*. What Worſhip they give *Devils*. Who *eat* the *Sacrifices*. Their Gods are *local*. The *Subjection* of this People to the *Devil*. Sometimes the *Devil poſſeſſeth* them. The *Devils voice* often heard. Their *Sacrifice* to the *chief Devil*. Their *Feſtivals*. *Feſtivals* to the honour of the *Gods* that *govern* this World. The *Great Feſtival* in *June*, with the manner of the *Solemnity*. The *Feaſt* in *November*. The *Feſtival* in honour of the *God of the Soul*. The high honour they have for this *God*.

CHAP. V.

Concerning their Religious Doctrines, Opinions and Practices.

AS to their *Religion* they are very *indifferent*. If their *Gods* anſwer not their Deſires, they *curſe* them. They undervalue and revile their Gods. A *Fellow* gives out himſelf for a *Prophet*. His *Succeſs*. The King ſends for one of his Prieſts. Flyes to *Columbo*. Pretends himſelf to be a former Kings Son. Flyes from the *Dutch*. The King catches and quarters him. The Peoples high *opinion* ſtill of this *new God*. Their *Doctrines* and *Opinion*. The higheſt points of their *Devotion*. Their *Charity*. The Privilege of the *Mooriſh Beggars*. Reſpect *Chriſtians*, and why.

CHAP. VI.

Concerning their Houſes, Diet, Houſewifery, Salutation, Apparel.

THeir *Houſes* mean. No Chimneys. The *Houſes* of the *better ſort*. Their *Furniture*. How they eat. How the great Men eat. Diſcouraged from nouriſhing *Cattel*. *Cleanly*

Cleanly in *dreſſing* their meat. Their *manner* of drinking and eating. Their *manner* of *waſhing* before and after meals. None muſt ſpeak while the *Rice* is put into the *Pot*. *Sawce* made of *Lemmon* juice. Their *ſweet meats*. A kind of *Puddings*. The *Womens Houſewifry*. How they entertain *Strangers*, And *Kindred*. When they *Viſit*. Their manner of *Salutation*. The *Nobles* in their *beſt Apparel*. The faſhion of their *hair*. The *Women* dreſſed in their *Bravery*. How they *dreſs* their *heads*. They commonly *borrow* their fine Cloths.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Lodging, Bedding, Whoredome, Marriages, Children.

THeir *Bed*, and how they ſleep a Nights. They riſe often in the Night. Children taught to *ſing* at going to bed. *Young People* ly at one anothers Houſes. Nothing ſo common as *Whoredome*. They are guilty of the *thing*, but love not the *Name*. The man may *kill* whom he finds in bed with his *Wife*. The Womens craft to compaſs and conceal their *Debauchery*. They do *treat* their Friends with the uſe of their *Wives* or *Daughters*. The Mother for a ſmall reward *proſtitutes* her *Daughter*. *Marriages*. No *Wooing*. The *Bridegroom* goes to the *Brides* houſe. How the *Bridegroom* carries home his *Bride*. A *Ceremony* of Marriage. *Man* and *Wife* may part at pleaſure. Men and Women *change* till they can pleaſe themſelves. *Women* ſometimes have two *Husbands*. Women *unclean*. *Priviledges* of Men above Women. *Priviledges* of Women. They often deſtroy *New-born Infants*, But ſeldom a *Firſt-born*. Their *Names*. They are *ambitious* of high *Titles*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of their Employments and Recreations.

THeir *Trade*. *Work* not diſcreditable to the beſt *Gentleman*. How they *geld* their *Cattle*. How they make *Glew*. Their *Manufactures*. How they make *Iron*. How they make *Butter*. Shops in the City. *Prices* of Commodities. Of their *Meaſures*. Their *Weights*. Meaſures bigger than the *Statute* puniſhable; but leſs, not: And why. Of their *Coin*: Of their *Play*. A *Play* or a *Sacrifice*: For the *filthineſs* of it forbid by the King. A cunning *Stratagem* of an *Officer*. Tricks and Feats of *Activity*. At leiſure times they meet and diſcourſe of *Newes*. *Drunkenneſs* abhorred. Their eating *Betel-Leaves*. How they make *Lime*.

CHAP. IX.

Of their Lawes and Language.

THeir *Lawes*. *Lands* deſcend. In caſe *Corn* receives dammage by a Neighbours *Cattel*. The loſs of *letting* out Land to Till. The great *Conſideration* for Corn borrowed. A *Debt* becomes double in two years. If the *Debtor* pay not his Debt, he is lyable to be a *Slave* for it. Divers other *Lawes* and *Cuſtomes*. For *deciding* Controverſies. *Swearing* in the *Temples*. The manner of *ſwearing* in *hot Oyl*. How they exact. *Fines*. Of their *Language*. *Titles* given to Women according to their *qualities*. *Titles* given to *Men*. No difference between a *Country-man* and a *Courtier* for *Language*. Their *Speech* and manner of *Addreſs* is *courtly* and *becoming*. Their *Language* in their *Addreſs* to the King. *Words* of *form* and *Civility*. Full of *Words* and *Complement*. By whom they *ſwear*. Their way of *railing* and *ſcurrility*. *Proverbs*. Something of their *Grammar*. A *Specimen* of their Words. Their *Numbering*.

CHAP. X.

Concerning their Learning, Aſtronomy and Art Magick.

OF their *Learning*. Their *Books* and *Arts*. How they learn to *write*. How they make and write a *Book*. The Prieſts write Books of *Bonna*. The Kings *Warrants* how wrapped up. They write upon two ſorts of *Leaves*. Their Skill in *Aſtronomy*. Their *Almanacks*. They pretend to know *future* things by the *Stars*. Their *Æra*. Their *Years*, *Months*, *Weeks*, *Days*, *Hours*. How they meaſure their *Time*. Their *Magic*. The Plenty of a Country deſtroyed by *Magic*. Their *Charm* to find out a *Thief*. The way to *diſſolve* this *Charm*. *Inſcriptions* upon Rocks.

CHAP. XI.

Of their Sickneſs, Death and Burial.

THE *Diſeaſes* this Countrey is ſubject to. Every one a *Phyſitian* to himſelf. To *Purge*: To *Vomit*. To heal *Sores*. To heal

heal an *Impoſtume*. For an *hurt* in the *Eye*. To cure the *Itch*. The *Caudle* for Lying-in Women. *Goraca*, a Fruit. Excellent at the Cure of *Poyſon*. They eaſily heal the *biting* of *Serpents* by *Herbs*, And *Charms*. But not good at healing *inward Diſtempers*. They both *bury* and *burn* their *Dead*. They ſend for a Prieſt to *pray* for the Soul of the *Departed*. How they *mourn* for the *Dead*. The *nature* of the Women. How they *bury*. How they *burn*. How they *bury* thoſe that dy of the *Small Pox*.

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the reaſon of our going to Ceylon, *and Detainment there.*

THE ſubject of this *Fourth Part*. The *occaſion* of their coming to *Ceylon*. They were not jealous of the People being very *Courteous*. A Meſſage pretended to the *Captain* from the *King*. The beginning of their *Suſpition*. The *Captain* ſeized and ſeven more. The *Long-boat men* ſeized. The *General*'s *craft* to get the *Ship* as well as the *Men*. The *Captains Order* to them on board the *Ship*. The *Captains ſecond Meſſage* to his *Ship*. The *Ships Company* refuſe to bring up the *Ship*. The *Captain* orders the *Ship* to depart. The *Lading* of Cloath remained untouched. The probable *reaſon* of our *Surprize*. The *number* of thoſe that were left on the *Iſland*. The *Diſſawa* departs.

CHAP. II.

How we were carried up in the Country, and diſpoſed of there, and of the Sickneſs, Sorrow and Death of the Captain.

THey intend to attempt an *Eſcape*, but are prevented. Their *Condition* commiſerated by the People. They are diſtributed into divers *Towns*. An *Order* comes from the King to bring them up into the Country. How they were *treated* on the way in the *Woods*. And in the *Towns* among the *Inhabitants*. They are brought near *Candy*, and there ſeparated. The *Captain* and his Son and two more quartered together. Parted: How they *fared*: The *Captain* and his Son placed in *Coos-ſwát*. *Monies* ſcarce with them. But they had good *Proviſions* without it. The *Town* where they were *ſickly*. How they paſſed their time. Both fall *Sick*. Deep grief ſeizes the *Captain*. Their Sickneſs continues. Their *Boys* Diſobedience adds to their trouble. His *exceſſive* Sorrow. His *Diſcourſe* and *Charge* to his Son before his *Death*. His *Death*, and *Burial*. The *Place* where he lies. Upon the *Captain*'s Death a Meſſage ſent from *Court* to his Son.

CHAP. III.

How I lived after my Father's Death. And of the Condition of the reſt of the Engliſh: and how it fared with them. And of our Interview.

HIs chief *Imployment* is *Reading*: He looſeth his *Ague*: How he met with an *Engliſh Bible* in that Country: *Struck* into a great *Paſſion* at the firſt ſight of the *Book*: He caſts with himſelf how to get it: Where the reſt of the *Engliſh* were beſtowed: Kept from one another a good while, but after permitted to ſee each other: No manner of *Work* laid upon them: They begin to pluck up their hearts: What *courſe* they took for *Cloths*: Their *Fare*: What *Employment* they afterwards followed: How the *Engliſh* domineered: What *Satisfaction* one of them received from a *Potter*. A *ſcuffle* between the *Engliſh* and *Natives*. The *Author* after a year ſees his *Countreymen*. Their *Conference* and *Entertainment*. He conſults with his Countreymen concerning a *future livelihood*. The difficulty he met with in having his *Rice* brought him *undreſſed*. He reaſons with the People about his *Allowance*. *Builds* him an *Houſe*. *Follows* Buſineſs and thrives. Some attempted running away, and were catched. Little encouragement for thoſe that bring back *Run-awayes*.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning ſome other Engliſhmen detained in that Countrey.

THe *Perſia Merchant-men* Captives before them. *Plundred* by the *Natives*. Brought up to the King. They hoped to have their *liberty*, but were miſtaken. A *ridiculous action* of theſe Men. They had a mind to *Beef*, and how they got it. A paſſage of their

A NEW MAP of the Kingdom of CANDY UDA. in the Island of CEYLON.

London Printed for Richard Chiswell at ye Rose & Crown in St Pauls Church-ya

Note, all the Land inclosed in the large pricked line, is under ye Iuridiction of the King of Candy Uda. All without that Line except Coylot Wanes's Country, mentioned in this Map in which the Malabars live, belong to the Dutch.
× Places where the Watches are kept.
The way of the Authors escape.
PANOVA
REGNUM.
Leawava
Batticalow
PAUNOA
PROVIN:
JAELE
CIA.
Gerrewery of
MATU:
Eliphants
Kardekoes bay
Galettes
Dondere
Matura
Tenewara
Billigamme
Corla
Cochelo
Point de Galle
Walalwitte
Corla
Raygam
Corla
Quatre Corla
Sapita Corle
Negombo
Madampe
Columbo
VELLAS.
BINTANA.
OUVAH.
Yotta kinde
Maunda kinde
Ouda kinde
HEVOI
HATTAY
COTE: MUL.
HORSEPOT.
PONCI POT.
DOM
BERAH.
YATTANOUR.
TUNPON
ABOYN
EUDANEWR.
OUDA POLLOT.
DOVA
Handa Pondoun
HOTTERA COURLE.
Billgol Courle
TUNCOURLY
Pittigal
Corle
PRIN: COMITAT.
HABARAGOM
TENEWARA
DE
Dolles das Corla.
Vangh plaets
Ettal gos Henn
Barlepammentotte
Dennemorne
Iackwelle
Ageras
Mouras
Sinadume
Gintegoddé
Gannegamme
Rackwelle
GALE
CIPAT.
COMJATUS
CANDELE
Pennegal
Norregal
Pasdum
Pittigalle
Uthure
Tohsene
Polande
Angurakotte
Cota
Bellangatte
Corla.
Madampe
Gosaere
Billaroi
Gondere
Regyam
Matcheke
Point de Galle
Columbo
Portupol
Condepol
Badoula
Bombragom
Dombaheng
Bogoodaigh
Tenutte
Parnegom
Mosponu
Wallaponahoy
Goddapo
Corruponsle
Nanoy
Gaulenda
Deglivineur
Poolepitte
Dimmulla
Mauwella
Nillomb
Morrbe
Gintemull
Bombarough pole
Coboditta Courle
Adams peke
Collegommah
Kena goda Courle
Orrondary
Chilaw
Pittigal
Kettang
Corle
Tour
Raygam
Corle
Negombo
Madampe
Columbo
Chilaw
Marabille
Manaar
Pantoure
Paltecrepane
Magamme
Bondele
Chalancale
Maletewre
Blockhuis
Iarle
Vellas
Tegama
Nilaga
Paltevepane
Groote Baxos
Klein Baxos
Maluwe
Mago
Andrewe
Puttin
Carnecte
Reddele
Paterund
Batticalow
Leawava
Pali
Magamme
Bondele
Chalancale
Maletewre
Blockhuis
Iarle
Vellas
Tegama
Nilaga
Portupol
Condepol
Badoula
Bombragom
Dombaheng
Bogoodaigh
Tenutte
Parnegom
Mosponu
Wallaponahoy
Goddapo
Corruponsle
Nanoy
Gaulenda
Deglivineur
Poolepitte
Dimmulla
Mauwella
Nillomb
Morrbe
Gintemull
Bombarough pole
Coboditta Courle
Adams peke
Collegommah
Kena goda Courle
Orrondary
Chilaw
Pittigal
Kettang
Corle
Tour
Raygam
Corle
Negombo
Madampe
Columbo
Chilaw
Marabille
Manaar
Pantoure
Paltecrepane
Magamme
Bondele
Chalancale
Maletewre
Blockhuis
Iarle
Vellas
Tegama
Nilaga
Paltevepane
Groote Baxos
Klein Baxos
Maluwe
Mago
Andrewe
Puttin
Carnecte
Reddele
Paterund
Batticalow
Leawava
Pali
Magamme
Bondele
Chalancale
Maletewre
Blockhuis
Iarle
Vellas
Tegama
Nilaga
Portupol
Condepol
Badoula
Bombragom
Dombaheng
Bogoodaigh
Tenutte
Parnegom
Mosponu
Wallaponahoy
Goddapo
Corruponsle
Nanoy
Gaulenda
Deglivineur
Poolepitte
Dimmulla
Mauwella
Nillomb
Morrbe
Gintemull
Bombarough pole
Coboditta Courle
Adams peke
Collegommah
Kena goda Courle
Orrondary
Chilaw
Pittigal
Kettang
Corle
Tour
Raygam
Corle
Negombo
Madampe
Columbo
Chilaw
Marabille
Manaar
Pantoure
English and French miles
Spanish miles
Dutch miles
South

their *Courage*. Two of this *Company* taken into *Court*. The One out of favour. His *End*. The other out of Favour. And his *lamentable Death*. The King ſends ſpecial *Order* concerning their *good Uſage*. Mr. *Vaſſal's prudence* upon his Receit of *Letters*. The King bids him read his *Letters*. The King pleaſed to hear of *Englands* Victory over *Holland*. *Private diſcourſe* between the King and *Vaſſal*.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the means that were uſed for our Deliverance. And what happened to us in the Rebellion. And how we were ſetled afterwards.

Means made to the King for their *Liberty*, Upon which they all meet at the *City*. Word ſent them from the *Court*, that they had their *Liberty*. All ingeneral refuſe the Kings Service. Commanded ſtill to wait at the *Palace*. During which a *Rebellion* breaks out. They are in the midſt of it, and in great danger. The *Rebels* take the *Engliſh* with them, deſigning to engage them on their ſide: But they reſolve neither to meddle nor make. The *day* being turned, they fear the King; but he juſtifies them. They are driven to beg in the High-wayes. Sent into *New Quarters*, and their *Penſions* ſettled again. Fall to *Trading* and have more *freedom* than before.

CHAP. VI.

A Continuation of the Author's particular Condition after the Rebellion.

AT his new *Quarters* builds him another *Houſe*. The People counſel him to *Marry*, which he ſeems to liſten to. Here he lived two years. A *Fort* built near him by the *Dutch*; but afterwards taken by the King. He and three more removed out of that Countrey, and ſettled in a *diſmal* place. A *Comfortable Meſſage* brought hither from the King concerning them. Placed there to puniſh the People for a *Crime*. *Weary* of this Place. By a piece of craft he gets down to his old *Quarters*. Began the world anew the third time. Plots to remove himſelf. Is encouraged to *buy* a piece of *Land*. The *ſituation* and *condition* of it. *Buys* it. Builds an Houſe on it. Leaves *Laggendenny*. Settled at his *new Purchaſe* with three more living with him. Their freedom and Trade. His *Family* reduced to two.

CHAP. VII.

A Return to the reſt of the Engliſh, *with ſome further accounts of them. And ſome further Diſcourſe of the Authors courſe of Life.*

THey confer together about the *lawfulneſs* of *marrying* with the *Native women*. He reſolves upon a *ſingle* life. What *Employments* they follow. The *reſpect* and *credit* they live in. A *Chingulay* puniſhed for beating an *Engliſh* man. An *Engliſh* man preferred at *Court*. Some *Engliſh* ſerve the King in his *Wars*. Who now live *miſerably*. He returns to ſpeak of himſelf. Plots and conſults about an *Eſcape*. A deſcription of his *Houſe*. He takes up a *new* Trade and thrives on it. His *Allowance* paid him out of the Kings *Store-Houſes*.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Author had like to have been received into the Kings Service, and what Means he uſed to avoid it. He meditates and attempts an Eſcape, but is often prevented.

HE voluntarily forgoes his *Penſion*. *Summoned* before the King. Informed that he is to be *preferred* at *Court*: But is reſolved to refuſe it. The anſwer he makes to the *Great Man*: Who ſends him to another *Great Officer*: Stayes in that City expecting his *Doom*. Goes home, but is ſent for again. Having eſcaped the *Court-Service*, falls to his former courſe of life: His *Pedling* forwarded his *Eſcape*. The moſt probable courſe to take was *Northwards*. He and his Companion get three days Journey *Northwards*; But return back again: Often attempt to fly this way, but ſtill hindred. In thoſe *Parts* is bad water, but they had an *Antidote* againſt it. They ſtill improve in the knowledg of the Way. He meets with his *Black Boy* in theſe *Parts*; Who was to guide him to the *Dutch*: But diſappointed. An *extraordinary drought* for three or four years together.

CHAP. IX.

How the Author began his Escape, and got onward on his way about an hundred miles.

THeir *Last* and *Successful* attempt. The *Way* they went. They design for *Anarodgburro*: Turn out of the way to avoyd the King's *Officers*: Forced to pass thro a *Governours* Yard. The *Method* they used to prevent his *Suspition* of them. Their *danger* by reason of the Wayes they were to pass. They still remain at the *Governors* to prevent suspition. An *Accident* that now created them great fear: But got fairly rid of it. Get away plausibly from the *Governor*. In their way, they meet with a *River*, which they found for their purpose. They come safely to *Anarodgburro*: This *Place* described. The People stand amazed at them. They are examined by the *Governor* of the Place. *Provide* things necessary for their *Flight*. They find it not safe to proceed further this way. *Resolve* to go back to the *River* they lately passed.

CHAP. X.

The Authors Progress in his Flight from Anarodgburro *into the Woods, unto their arrival in the* Malabars *Country.*

THey depart back again towards the *River*, but first take their leave of the *Governor* here. They begin their *Flight*; *Come* to the *River* along which they resolve to go; Which they Travel along by till it grew dark. Now they fit themselves for their *Journey*. Meeting with an *Elephant* they took up for the second Night. The next morning they fall in among *Towns* before they are aware. The fright they are in lest they should be seen. *Hide* themselves in a hollow *Tree*. They get safely over this danger. In that *Evening* they Dress Meat and lay them down to sleep. The next morning they fear *wild Men*, which these *Woods* abound with. And they meet with many of their *Tents*. Very near once falling upon these People. What kind of Travelling they had. Some account of this *River*. *Ruins*. The *Woods* hereabouts. How they secured themselves anights against *wild Beasts*. They pass the *River*, that divides the King's Countrey from the *Malabars*. After four or five days Travel, they come among *Inhabitants*. But do what they can to avoid them. As yet *undiscovered*.

CHAP. XI.

Being in the Malabar *Territories how they encountred two Men, and what passed between them. And of their getting safe unto the* Dutch *Fort. And their Reception there; and at the Island* Manaar, *until their Embarking for* Columbo.

THey meet with two *Malabars*. To whom they relate their *Condition*. Who are courteous to them. But loath to Conduct them to the *Hollander*. In danger of *Elephants*. They overtake another Man, who tells them they were in the *Dutch* Dominions. They arrive at *Arrepa Fort*. The Author Travelled a Nights in these Woods without fear, and slept securely. Entertained very kindly by the *Dutch*. Sent to *Manaar*, Received there by the *Captain* of the *Castle*, Who intended they should Sail the next day to *Jafnipatan* to the *Governor*. They meet here with a *Scotch* and *Irish* Man. The People Flock to see them. They are ordered a longer stay. They Embark for *Columbo*.

CHAP XII.

Their Arrival at Columbo, *and Entertainment there. Their Departure thence to* Batavia. *And from thence to* Bantam; *Whence they set Sail for* England.

THey are wondered at at *Columbo*; ordered to appear before the Governor. Treated by *English* there. They come into the *Governor's* presence. His *State*. Matters the *Governor* enquired of: Who desires him to go with him to *Batavia*. Cloths them, And sends them Money, and a *Chirurgeon*. The Author writes a Letter hence to the *English* he left behind him. The former *Demands* and *Answers* penned down in *Portugueze* by the *Governor's* Order. They Embark

bark for *Batavia*. Their friendly *Reception* by the *Governor* there; Who furniſhes them with *Cloths* and *Money*; And offers them paſſage in their *Ships* home. Come home from *Bantam* in the *Ceſar*.

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning ſome other Nations, and chiefly Europeans, *that now live in this Iſland*; Portugueze, Dutch.

Malabars that Inhabit here. Their *Territories*. Their *Prince*. That People how governed. Their *Commodities* and *Trade*. *Portugueze*: Their *Power* and *Intereſt* in this *Iſland* formerly. The great *Wars* between the King and them forced him to ſend in for the *Hollander*. The King invites the *Portugueze* to live in his Countrey. Their *Privileges*. Their *Generals*. *Conſtantine Sa*. Who loſes a Victory and Stabs himſelf. *Lewis Tiſſera* ſerved as he intended to ſerve the King. *Simon Careé*, of a cruel Mind. *Gaſpar Figazi*. *Splits* Men in the middle. His *Policy*. Gives the King a great Overthrow, loſeth *Columbo*, and taken Priſoner. The *Dutch*: The *occaſion* of their coming in. The King their *implacable Enemy*, and why. The *Damage* the King does them. The *means* they uſe to obtain Peace with him. How he took *Bibligom Fort* from them. Several of their *Embaſſadors* detained by the King. The *firſt Embaſſador* there detained ſince the *Author*'s Remembrance. His *Preferment*, and *Death*. The *next Ambaſſador* dying there, his Body is ſent down to *Columbo* in great State. The *third Ambaſſador*. Gets away by his *Reſolution*. The *fourth* was of a milder Nature. The *fifth* brings a *Lion* to the King as a *Preſent*. The number of *Dutch* there. They follow their *Vice* of *Drinking*. The *Chingulays* prejudiced againſt the *Dutch*, and why.

CHAP. XIV.

Concerning the French. *With ſome Enquiries what ſhould make the King detain white men, as he does. And how the Chriſtian Religon is maintained among the Chriſtians there.*

The *French* come hither with a *Fleet*. To whom the King ſends *Proviſions*, and helps them to build a *Fort*. The *French Ambaſſador* offends the King. He refuſeth to wait longer for *Audience*. Which more diſpleaſeth him. Clapt in *Chains*. The reſt of the *French* refuſe to dwell with the *Ambaſſador*. The King uſeth means to reconcile them to their *Ambaſſador*. The *Author* acquaints the *French Ambaſſador* in *London*, with the *Condition* of theſe men. An *Inquiry* into the reaſon of this King's detaining *Europæans*. The Kings gentleneſs towards his *White Soldiers*. They watch at his *Magazine*. How craftily the King corrected their negligence. The Kings inclinations are towards *White men*. The Colour of *White* honoured in this Land. Their *privilege* above the *Natives*. The King loves to ſend for and talk with them. How they maintain *Chriſtianity* among them. In ſome things they comply with the worſhip of the *Heathen*. An old *Roman Catholick Prieſt* uſed to eat of their *Sacrifices*. The King permitted the *Portugueze* to build a Church.

ERRA-

ERRATA.

Beſides divers Miſpointings, and other Literal Miſtakes of ſmaller moment, theſe are to be amended.

PAge 1. Line 16. after *Parts*, ſtrike out the *Comma*, p. 3. l. 25. for *Oudi pallet* read *Oudi pollat*, p. 7. l. 31. after *they* dele *that*, p. 12. l. 43. for *Ponudecarſo* read *Ponudecars*, p. 13. after *rowling* dele *it*, p. 22. l. 38. for *Out-yards* read *Ortyards*, p. 25. l. 6. for *tarriſh* read *tartiſh*, p. 27. l. 10. for *ſometimes* read *ſome*, p. 29. l. 33. for *Rodgerati* read *Rodgerah*, p. 33. l. 15, 25, 29. for *Radga* in thoſe three lines, read *Raja*, p. 35. l. 12. for *a* read *at*, *Ibid.* l. 51. for *being none* read *none being*, p. 39. l. 1. dele *a*, p. 47. l. 36. for *Ourpungi* read *Oulpangi*, *Ibid.* l. 43. for *Dackini* read *Dackim*, p. 50. l. 16. for *Roterauts* read *Roterauls*, *Ibid.* l. 17. after *theſe* read *are*, *Ibid.* l. 24. after *them* read *to*, p. 51. l. 2. after *them* a Semicolon, *Ibid.* Marg. l. 3. for *others* read *theſe*, *Ibid.* l. 18. for *their* read *theirs*, *Ibid.* l. 19. dele *and*. *Ibid.* l. 49. for *Courti-Atchila* read *Courli-atchila*, p. 58. l. 30. after *were* read *or were*, p. 62. Marg. l. 1. for *By* read *Pay*, *Ibid.* l. 18. after *ſhooting* add *him*; *Ibid.* Marg. l. 14. for *one* read *once*, p. 69. l. 28. after *lace* dele the Comma, *Ibid.* l. 30. for *Kirinerahs* read *Kinnerahs*, p. 71. l. 3. after *places* add *and*, p. 73. 14. dele *they ſay*, *Ibid.* l. 42. for *ward* read *reward*, p. 74. l. 5. dele the Semicolon after *Vehar*, and place it after *alſo*, *Ibid.* l. 27. for *hands* read *heads*, p. 76. l. 23. for *God* read *Gods*, *Ibid.* l. 36. after *know* a Period, p. 80. l. 3. for *him* read *them*, p. 87. l. 27. after *Hens* a Semicolon, p. 88. l. 35. for *ſtream* read *ſteam*, p. 89. l. 7. for *a* read *the*, p. 101. l. 28. for *Husband* read *Husbandman*, p. 102. l. 23. after *conſiderable* a Comma, p. 103. Marg. l. 4. for *benefit* read *manner*, p. 105. l. 26. for *ſo* read *To*, p. 109. l. 1. read *Heawoy com-coraund*, *To fight*, as much as to ſay, *To act the Soldier*, p. 110. l. 29. after *go* add *their Journey*, p. 111. l. 9. for *Friday* read *Iridah*, p. 112. l. 52. after *temple* add *in*, p. 118. l. 41. after *and* add *his*, p. 128. l. 51. dele *no*, p. 132. l. 38. dele the Comma after *Holſtein*, p. 134. l. 47. For *Crock* read *crook*, p. 138. l. 37. for *ny* read *any*, *Ibid.* l. 47. after *they* read *had*, p. 148. l. 52. for *go* read *got*, p. 151. l. 6. for *here* read *have*, p. 154. l. 27. for *favors* read *feavors*, p. 155. l. 4. dele the firſt [*it*] *Ibid.* l. 18. for *he* read *we*, p. 161. l. 43. for *Diabac* read *Diabat*. p. 168. l. 4. after *before* add *us*, *Ibid.* l. 7. after *comparing* add *it*, p. 176. l. 22. for *the* read *great*, p. 179. l. 21. for *he* read *beg*, *Ibid.* l. 34. dele *what they keep*; And inſtead of *Cande uda* throout the Book, read *Conde uda*.

AN Hiſtorical Relation OF ZEILON, (Aliàs *Ceylon*,) AN Iſland in the *EAST-INDIES*.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

A general Deſcription of the Iſland.

HOw this *Iſland* lyes with reſpect unto the Neighbouring Countries, I ſhall not ſpeak at all, that being to be ſeen in our ordinary *Sea-Cards*, which deſcribe thoſe Parts; and but little concerning the Maritime parts of it, now under the Juriſdiction of the *Dutch*: my deſign being to relate ſuch things onely that are new and unknown unto theſe *Europæan* Nations. It is the Inland Countrey therefore I chiefly intend to write of, which is yet an hidden Land even to the *Dutch* themſelves that inhabit upon the Iſland. For I have ſeen among them a fair large *Map* of this Place, the beſt I believe extant, yet very faulty: the ordinary *Maps* in uſe among us are much more ſo. I have procured a new one to be drawn, with as much truth and exactneſs as I could, and his Judgment will not be deemed altogether inconſiderable, who had for Twenty Years Travelled about the *Iland*, and knew almoſt every ſtep of thoſe Parts, eſpecially, that moſt want deſcribing.

I begin with the *Sea-Coaſts*. Of all which the *Hollander* is Maſter. On the North end the chief places are *Jafnipatan*, and the Iland of *Manaur*. On the Eaſt ſide *Trenkimalay*, and *Batticalow*. To the South is the City of *Point de Galle*. On the Weſt the City of *Columbo*, ſo called from a Tree the Natives call *Ambo*, (which bears the *Mango-fruit*) growing in *that* place; but this never bare fruit, but onely leaves, which in their Language is *Cola*, and thence they called the Tree *Cola-*

Part. I.

ambo: which the *Chriſtians* in honour of *Columbus* turned to *Columbo*. It is the chief City on the Sea-coaſts, where the chief Governour hath his reſidence. On this ſide alſo is *Negumba*, and *Colpentine*. All theſe already mentioned are ſtrong fortified places: There are beſides many other ſmaller Forts and Fortifications. All which, with conſiderable Territories, to wit, all round bordering upon the Sea-coaſts, belong to the *Dutch* Nation.

A general diviſion of the Inland Countrey.

I proceed to the Inland-Country, being that that is now under the King of *Cande*. It is convenient that we firſt underſtand, that this land is divided into greater or leſs ſhares or parts. The greater diviſions give me leave to call *Provirces*, and the leſs *Counties*, as reſembling ours in *England*, tho not altogether ſo big. On the North parts lyes the Province of *Nourecalava*, conſiſting of five leſſer Diviſions or Counties; the Province alſo of *Hotcourly* (ſignifying ſeven Counties:) it contains ſeven Counties. On the Eaſtward is *Mautaly*, containing three Counties. There are alſo lying on that ſide *Tammanquod*, *Bintana*, *Vellas*, *Paunoa*, theſe are ſingle Counties. *Ouvah* alſo containing three Counties. In this Province are Two and thirty of the Kings Captains dwelling with their Soldiers. In the Midland within thoſe already mentioned lye *Wallaponahoy* (it ſignifies Fifty holes or vales which deſcribe the nature of it, being nothing but Hills and Valleys,) *Poncipot*, (ſignifying five hundred Souldiers.) *Goddaponahoy*, (ſignifying fifty pieces of dry Land;) *Hevoihattay* (ſignifying ſixty Souldiers,) *Cote-mul*, *Horſepot* (four hundred Souldiers.) *Tunponahoy* (three fifties.) *Oudanour* (it ſignifies the Upper City,) where I lived laſt and had Land. *Tattanour* (the Lower City) in which ſtands the Royal and chief City, *Cande*. Theſe two Counties I laſt named, have the pre-eminence of all the reſt in the Land. They are moſt populous, and fruitful. The Inhabitants thereof are the chief and principal men: inſomuch that it is a uſual ſaying among them, that *if they want a King, they may take any man, of either of theſe two Counties, from the Plow, and waſh the dirt off him, and he by reaſon of his quality and deſcent is fit to be a King*. And they have this peculiar Priviledge, That none may be their Governour, but one born in their own Country. Theſe ly to the Weſtward that follow, *Oudipollat*, *Dolusbaug*, *Hotteracourly*, containing four Counties; *Portaloon*, *Tuncourly*, containing three Counties; *Cuttiar*. Which laſt, together with *Batticalaw*, and a part of *Tuncourly*, the *Hollander* took from the King during my being there. There are about ten or twelve more un-named, next bordering on the Coaſts, which are under the *Hollander*. All theſe Provinces and Counties, excepting ſix, *Tammanquod*, *Vellas*, *Paunoa*, *Hotteracourly*, *Hotcourly*, and *Neurecalava*, ly upon Hills fruitful and dwell watered: and therefore they are called in one word *Conde Uda*, which ſignifies, *On top of the Hills*, and the King is ſtyled, the King of *Conde Uda*.

Each County divided by Woods.

All theſe Counties are divided each from other by great Woods. Which none may fell, being preſerved for Fortifications. In moſt of them there are Watches kept conſtantly, but in troubleſome times in all.

The Country Hilly, but enriched with Rivers.

The Land is full of Hills, but exceedingly well watered, there being many pure and clear Rivers running through them. Which falling down

down about their Lands is a very great benefit for the Countrey in reſpect of their Rice, their chief Suſtenance. Theſe Rivers are generally very rocky, and ſo un-navigable. In them are great quantities of Fiſh, and the greater for want of Skill in the People to catch them. The main River of all is called *Mavelagonga*; Which proceeds out of the Mountain called *Adams Peak* (of which afterwards:) it runs thro the whole Land Northward, and falls into the Sea at *Trenkimalay*. It may be an Arrows flight over in bredth, but not Navigable by reaſon of the many Rocks and great falls in it: Towards the Sea it is full of *Aligators*, but on the Mountains none at all. Chap. 1.

The great River, *Mavelagonga* deſcribed.

It is ſo deep, that unleſs it be mighty dry weather, a man cannot wade over it, unleſs towards the head of it. They uſe little *Canoues* to paſs over it: but there are no Bridges built over it, being ſo broad, and the Stream in time of Rains (which in this Countrey are very great) runs ſo high, that they cannot make them, neither if they could, would it be permitted; for the King careth not to make his Countrey eaſie to travel, but deſires to keep it intricate. This River runs within a mile or leſs of the City of *Cande*. In ſome places of it, full of Rocks, in others clear for three or four miles.

There is another good large River running through *Cotemul*, and falls into that before mentioned. There are divers others brave Rivers that water the Countrey, tho none Navigable for the cauſe aboveſaid.

The Land is generally covered with Woods, excepting the Kingdome of *Ovuah*, and the Counties of *Oudipallet*, and *Dolusbaug*, which are naturally ſomewhat clear of them. Woody.

It is moſt populous about the middle, leaſt near about by the Sea; how it is with thoſe Parts under the *Hollander*, I know not. The Northern parts are ſomewhat ſickly by reaſon of bad water, the reſt very healthful. Where moſt populous and healthful.

The Valleys between their Hills are many of them quagmires, and moſt of them full of brave Springs of pure water: Which watery Valleys are the beſt ſort of Land for their Corn, as requiring much moiſture, as ſhall be told in its place. The nature of the Valleys.

On the South ſide of *Conde Uda* is an Hill, ſuppoſed to be the higheſt on this Iſland, called in the *Chingulay* Language, *Hamalell*; but by the *Portuguez* and the *Europæan* Nations, *Adams Peak*. It is ſharp like a Sugar-loaf, and on the Top a flat Stone with the print of a foot like a mans on it, but far bigger, being about two foot long. The people of this Land count it meritorious to go and worſhip this impreſſion; and generally about their New Year, which is in *March*, they, Men, Women and Children, go up this vaſt and high Mountain to worſhip. The manner of which I ſhall write hereafter, when I come to deſcribe their Religion. Out of this Mountain ariſe many fine Rivers, which run thro the Land, ſome to the Weſtward, ſome to the Southward, and the main River, *viz. Mavelagonga* before mentioned, to the Northward. The great Hill *Adams Peak* deſcribed.

This Kingdom of *Conde Uda* is ſtrongly fortified by Nature. For which way ſoever you enter into it, you muſt aſcend vaſt and high mountains, and deſcend little or nothing. The wayes are many, but very narrow, ſo that but one can go abreaſt. The Hills are covered with Wood and great Rocks, ſo that 'tis ſcarce poſſible to get up any The natural Strength of this Kingdom.

Part I. where, but onely in the paths, in all which there are gates made of Thorns, the one at the bottom, the other at the top of the Hills, and two or three men always ſet to watch, who are to examine all that come and go, and ſee what they carry, that Letters may not be conveyed, nor Priſoners or other Slaves run away. Theſe Watches, in caſe of oppoſition, are to call out to the Towns near, who are to aſſiſt them. They oftentimes have no Arms, for they are the people of the next Towns: but their Weapons to ſtop people are to charge them in the Kings Name; which diſobeyed, is ſo ſeverely puniſhed, that none dare reſiſt. Theſe Watches are but as Sentinels to give notice; for in caſe of War and Danger the King ſends Commanders and Souldiers to ly here. But of this enough. Theſe things being more proper to be related, when we come to diſcourſe of the *Policy* and Strength of the Kingdom.

The difference of the Seaſons in this Country.

The one part of this Iſland differs very much from the other, both in reſpect of the Seaſons and the Soyl. For when the Weſtwardly Winds blow, then it rains on the Weſt ſide of the Iſland: and that is the ſeaſon for them to till their grounds. And at the ſame time on the Eaſt ſide is very fair and dry weather, and the time of their Harveſt. On the contrary, when the Eaſt Winds blow, it is Tilling time for thoſe that inhabit the Eaſt Parts, and Harveſt to thoſe on the Weſt. So that Harveſt is here in one part or other all the Year long. Theſe Rains and this dry weather do part themſelves about the middle of the Land; as oftentimes I have ſeen, being on the one ſide of a Mountain called *Cauragas hirg*, rainy and wet weather, and as ſoon as I came on the other, dry, and ſo exceeding hot, that I could ſcarcely walk on the ground, being, as the manner there is, barefoot.

What Parts have moſt Rain.

It rains far more in the High-Lands of *Conde Uda*, then in the Low-Lands beneath the Hills. The North End of this Iſland is much ſubject to dry weather. I have known it for five or ſix Years together ſo dry, (having no Rains, and there is no other means of water but that, being but three Springs of running water, that I know, or ever heard of) that they could not plow nor ſow, and ſcarcely could dig Wells deep enough to get water to drink, and when they got it, its taſt was brackiſh. At which time in other Parts there wanted not Rain; Whither the Northern People were forced to come to buy food. Let thus much ſuffice to have ſpoken of the Countreys, Soyl and Nature of this Iſland in general. I will proceed to ſpeak of the *Cities and Towns* of it, together with ſome other Remarkable Matters thereunto belonging.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Chief Cities and Towns of this Iſland.

The moſt Eminent Cities are Five.

IN this Iſland are ſeveral Places, where, they ſay, formerly ſtood Cities; and ſtill retain the Name, tho little or nothing of Building be now to be ſeen. But yet there are Five Cities now ſtanding, which are the moſt Eminent, and where the King hath *Palaces* and *Goods*; yet even theſe, all of them, except that wherein his *Perſon* is, are ruined and fallen to decay. The

The Firſt is the City of *Candy*, ſo generally called by the *Chriſtians*, probably from *Conde*, which in the *Chingulays* Language ſignifies *Hills*, for among them it is ſituated, but by the Inhabitants called *Hingodagul-neure*, as much as to ſay, *the City of the Chingulay people*, and *Mauneur*, ſignifying the Chief or Royal City. This is the Chief or *Metropolitical* City of the whole Iſland. It is placed in the midſt of the Iſland in *Tattanour*, bravely ſituate for all conveniences, excellently well watered. The Kings Palace ſtands on the Eaſt corner of the City, as is cuſtomary in this Land for the Kings Palaces to ſtand. This City is three-ſquare like a *Triangle*: but no artificial ſtrength about it, unleſs on the South ſide, which is the eaſieſt and openeſt way to it, they have long ſince caſt up a Bank of Earth croſs the Valley from one Hill to the other; which nevertheleſs is not ſo ſteep but that a man may eaſily go over it any where. It may be ſome twenty foot in height. In every Way to come to this City about two or three miles off from it are *Thorn-Gates* and Watches to examine all that go and come: It is environed round with Hills. The great River coming down from *Adams Peak* runs within leſs than a mile of it on the Weſt ſide. It has oftentimes been burnt by the *Portuguez* in their former Invaſions of this Iſland, together with the Kings Palace and the Temples. Inſomuch that the King has been fain to pay them a Tribute of three Elephants *per annum*. The King left this City about Twenty Years ago, and never ſince has come at it. So that it is now quite gone to decay. Chap. 2. *Candy.*

A ſecond City is *Nellemby-neur*, lying in *Oudipollat*, South of *Cande*, ſome Twelve miles diſtance. Unto this the King retired, and here kept his Court, when he forſook *Candy*. *Nellemby.*

Thirdly, The City *Allout-neur* on the North Eaſt of *Cande*. Here this King was born, here alſo he keeps great ſtore of Corn and Salt, &c. againſt time of War or Trouble. This is Situate in the Countrey of *Bintan*, which Land, I have never been at, but have taken a view of from the top of a Mountain, it ſeems to be ſmooth Land, and not much hilly; the great River runneth through the midſt of it. It is all over covered with mighty Woods and abundance of Deer. But much ſubject to dry Weather and Sickneſs. In theſe Woods is a ſort of Wild People Inhabiting, whom we ſhall ſpeak of in their place. *Allout-neur.* The Country of *Bintan* deſcribed.

Fourthly, *Badoula* Eaſtward from *Cande* ſome two dayes Journey, the ſecond City in this Land. The *Portugals* in time of War burnt it down to the ground. The Palace here is quite ruined; the *Pagodas* onely remain in good repair. *Badoula.*

This City ſtands in the Kingdom or Province of *Ouvah*, which is a Countrey well watered, the Land not ſmooth, neither the Hills very high, wood very ſcarce, but what they plant about their Houſes. But great plenty of Cattle, their Land void of wood being the more apt for grazing. If theſe Cattle be carried to any other Parts in this Iſland they will commonly dye, the reaſon whereof no man can tell, onely they conjecture it is occaſioned by a kind of ſmall Tree or Shrub, that grows in all Countreys but in *Ouvah*, the Touch or Scent of which may be Poyſon to the *Ouvah* Cattel; though it is not ſo to other. The Tree hath a pretty *Phyſical* ſmell like an *Apothecaries* Shop, but no ſort of Cattle will eat it. In this Cuontry grows the beſt *Tobacco* that is on this Land. *Rice* is more plenty here then moſt other things. The Province of *Ouvah.*

The

Part I.

Digligy, the place of the Kings constant Residence.

The fifth City is *Digligy-neur* towards the East of *Cande*, lying in the Country of *Hevahatt*. Where the King ever since he was routed from *Nellemby* in the Rebellion *Anno* 1664. hath held his Court. The scituation of this place is very Rocky and Mountainous, the Lands Barren; So that hardly a worse place could be found out in the whole Island. Yet the King chose it, partly because it lyes about the middle of his Kingdom, but chiefly for his safety; having the great Mountain *Gauluda* behind his Palace, unto which he fled for Safety in the Rebellion, being not only high, but on the top of it lye three Towns, and Corn Fields, whence he may have necessary supplies: and it is so fenced with steep Cliffs, Rocks and Woods, that a few men here will be able to defend themselves against a great Army.

Gauluda.

Many Ruins of Cities.

There are besides these already mentioned, several other ruinous places that do still retain the name of Cities, where Kings have Reigned, tho now little Foot-steps remaining of them. At the North end of this Kings Dominions is one of these Ruinous Cities, called *Anurodgburro* where they say Ninety Kings have Reigned, the Spirits of whom they hold now to be Saints in Glory, having merited it by making *Pagoda's* and Stone Pillars and Images to the honour of their *Gods*, whereof there are many yet remaining: which the *Chingulayes* count very meritorious to worship, and the next way to Heaven. Near by is a River, by which we came when we made our escape: all along which is abundance of hewed stones, some long for Pillars, some broad for paving. Over this River there have been three Stone Bridges built upon Stone Pillars, but now are fallen down; and the Countrey all desolate without Inhabitants. At this City of *Anurodgburro* is a Watch kept, beyond which are no more people that yield obedience to the King of *Candy*. This place is above Ninety miles to the Northward of the City of *Candy*. In these Northern Parts there are no Hills, nor but two or three Springs of running water, so that their Corn ripeneth with the help of Rain.

Anurodgburro.

The nature of the Northern Parts.

The Port of *Portaloon*: It affords Salt.

There is a *Port* in the Countrey of *Portaloon* lying on the West side of this Island, whence part of the Kings Countrey is supplyed with *Salt* and *Fish*: where they have some small Trade with the *Dutch*, who have a Fort upon the Point, to prevent Boats from coming: But the Eastern Parts being too far, and Hilly, to drive Cattel thither for *Salt*, Gods Providence hath provided them a place on the East side nearer them, which in their Language they call *Leawava*. Where the Eastwardly Winds blowing, the Sea beats in, and in Westwardly Winds (being then fair weather there) it becomes Salt, and that in such abundance, that they have as much as they please to fetch. This Place of *Leawava* is so contrived by the Providence of the *Almighty Creator*, that neither the *Portuguez* nor *Dutch* in all the time of their Wars could ever prevent this People from having the benefit of this Salt, which is the principal thing that they esteem in time of Trouble or War; and most of them do keep by them a store of Salt against such times. It is, as I have heard, environed with Hills on the Land side, and by Sea not convenient for Ships to ride; and very sickly, which they do impute to the power of a great God, who dwelleth near by in a Town they call *Cotteragem*, standing in the Road, to whom all that go to fetch Salt both small and great must give an Offering. The Name and Power of this God striketh such terror into the *Chingulayes*, that

Leawava affords Salt in abundance.

Described.

that thoſe who otherwiſe are Enemies to this King, and have ſerved both *Portuguez* and *Dutch* againſt him, yet would never aſſiſt either to make Invaſions this way. Chap. 3.

Having ſaid thus much concerning the *Cities* and other Eminent places of this Kingdom, I will now add a little concerning their *Towns*. The beſt are thoſe that do belong to their *Idols*, wherein ſtand their *Dewals* or Temples. They do not care to make Streets by building their Houſes together in rowes, but each man lives by himſelf in his own Plantation, having an hedg it may be and a ditch round about him to keep out Cattel. Their Towns are always placed ſome diſtance from the High-ways, for they care not that their Towns ſhould be a thorough-fair for all people, but onely for thoſe that have buſineſs with them. They are not very big, in ſome may be Forty, in ſome Fifty houſes, and in ſome above an Hundred: and in ſome again not above eight or ten. Their Towns how Built.

And as I ſaid before of their *Cities*, ſo I muſt of their *Towns*, That there are many of them here and there lie deſolate, occaſioned by their voluntary forſaking them, which they often do, in caſe many of them fall ſick, and two or three die ſoon after one another: For this they conclude to happen from the hand of the *Devil*. Whereupon they all leave their Town and go to another, thinking thereby to avoid him: Thus relinquiſhing both their Houſes and Lands too. Yet afterwards, when they think the Devil hath departed the place, ſome will ſometimes come back and re-aſſume their Lands again. Many lye in Ruins, and forſaken; and upon what occaſion.

CHAP. III.

Of their Corn, with their manner of Husbandry.

HAving diſcourſed hitherto of the Countrey, method will require that I proceed now to the *Products* of it; *Viz.* their Fruits, Plants, Beaſts, Birds, and other Creatures, Minerals, Commodities, &c. whereof I muſt declare once for all, That I do not pretend to write an Exact and Perfect Treatiſe, my time and leiſure not permitting me ſo to do; but only to give a Relation of ſome of the chief of theſe things, and as it were a taſt of them, according as they that occur to my Memory while I am writing. I ſhall firſt begin with their Corn, as being the Staff of their Countrey. The Products and Commodities of the Countrey.

They have divers ſorts of *Corn*, tho all different from ours. And here I ſhall firſt ſpeak of their *Rice*, the Choice and Flower of all their Corn, and then concerning the other inferior kinds among them. Corn of diverſ ſorts.

Of *Rice* they have ſeveral ſorts, and called by ſeveral names according to the different times of their ripening: However in taſt little diſagreeing from one another. Some will require ſeven Months before it come to maturity, called *Mauvi*; ſome ſix, *Hauteal*; others will ripen in five, *Honorowal*; others in four, *Henit*; and others in three, *Aulfaucol*: The price of all theſe is one and the ſame. That which is ſooneſt ripe, is moſt ſavoury to the taſt; but yieldeth the leaſt increaſe. It may be asked then, why any other ſort of Rice is ſown, but Rice.

Part I.

but that which is longeſt a Ripening, ſeeing it brings in moſt Profit? In anſwer to this, you muſt know, That all theſe ſorts of Rice do abſolutely require Water to grow in, all the while they ſtand; ſo that the Inhabitants take great pains in procuring and ſaving water for their Grounds, and in making Conveyances of Water from their Rivers and Ponds into their Lands, which they are very ingenious in; alſo in levelling their Corn Lands, which muſt be as ſmooth as a *Bowling-Green*, that the Water may cover all over. Neither are their ſteep and Hilly Lands uncapable of being thus overflown with Water. For the doing of which they uſe this Art. They level theſe Hills into narrow Allies, ſome three, ſome eight foot wide one beneath another, according to the ſteepneſs of the Hills, working and digging them in that faſhion that they lye ſmooth and flat, like ſo many Stairs up the Hills one above another. The Waters at the top of the Hills falling downwards are let into theſe Allies, and ſo ſucceſſively by running out of one into another, water all; firſt the higher Lands, and then the lower. The higheſt Allies having ſuch a quantity of Water as may ſuffice to cover them, the reſt runs over unto the next, and that having its proportion, unto the next, and ſo by degrees it falls into all theſe hanging parcels of Ground. Theſe Waters laſt ſometimes a longer, and ſometimes a ſhorter Seaſon. Now the Rice they ſow is according as they foreſee their ſtock of Water will laſt. It will ſometimes laſt them two or three, or four or five Months, more or leſs; the Rice therefore they chuſe to caſt into the Ground, is of that ſort that may anſwer the duration of the Water. For all their Crop would be ſpoilt if the Water ſhould fail them before their Corn grew ripe. If they foreſee their Water will hold out long, then they ſow the beſt and moſt profitable Rice, *viz.* that which is longeſt a ripening; but if it will not, they muſt be content to ſow of the worſer ſorts; that is, thoſe that are ſooner ripe. Again, they are forced ſometimes to ſow this younger Rice, for the preventing the damage it might otherwiſe meet with, if it ſhould ſtand longer. For their Fields are all in common, which after they have ſown, they encloſe till Harveſt; But as ſoon as the Corn firſt ſown becomes ripe, when the Owner has reaped it, it is lawful for him to break down his Fences, and let in his Cattle for grazing; which would prove a great miſchief to that Corn that required to ſtand a Month or two longer. Therefore if they are conſtrained to ſow later than the reſt, either through want or ſloth, or ſome other Impediment, yet they make uſe of that kind of Rice that will become ripe, equal with that firſt ſown. And ſo they all obſerve one time of reaping to prevent their Corn being trampled down or eaten up by the Cattle. Thus they time their Corn to their Harveſt; ſome ſowing ſooner, ſome later, but all reaping together, unleſs they be Fields that are encloſed by themſelves; and peculiar to one Man.

Where there are no Springs or Rivers to furniſh them with Water, as it is in the Northern Parts, where there are but two or three Springs, they ſupply this defect by ſaving of rain Water; which they do, by caſting up great Banks in convenient places to ſtop and contain the Rains that fall, and ſo ſave it till they have occaſion to let it out into their Fields: They are made rounding like a C or Half-Moon, every Town has one of theſe *Ponds*, which if they can but get filled with Water, they count their Corn is as good as in the Barn. It was no

ſmall

Grows in Water.

Their Ingenuity in watering their Corn Lands.

Why they do not alwayes ſow the beſt kind of Rice.

They ſow at different times, but reap together.

Their Artificial Pools.

ſmall work to the ancient Inhabitants to make all theſe Banks, of which there is a great number, being ſome two, ſome three Fathoms in height, and in length ſome above a Mile, ſome leſs, not all of a ſize. They are now grown over with great Trees, and ſo ſeem natural Hills. When they would uſe the Water, they cut a gap in one end of the Bank, and ſo draw the Water by little and little, as they have occaſion for the watering their Corn. Theſe Ponds in dry weather dry up quite. If they ſhould dig theſe Ponds deep, it would not be ſo convenient for them. It would indeed contain the Water well, but would not ſo well nor in ſuch Plenty empty out it ſelf into their Grounds. In theſe Ponds are *Aligators*, which when the Water is dried up depart into the Woods, and down to the Rivers; and in the time of Rains come up again into the Ponds. They are but ſmall, nor do uſe to catch People, nevertheleſs they ſtand in ſome fear of them. The Corn they ſow in theſe Parts is of that ſort that is ſooneſt ripe, fearing leſt their Waters ſhould fail. As the Water dries out of theſe Ponds, they make uſe of them for Fields, treading the Mud with Buffeloes, and then ſowing Rice thereon, and frequently caſting up Water with Scoops on it. I have hitherto ſpoken of thoſe *Rices* that require to grow in Water.

Aligators harbor in them.

They ſow Corn on the Mud.

There is yet another ſort of Rice, which will ripen tho' it ſtand not alway in Water: and this ſort of Corn ſerves for thoſe places, where they cannot bring their Waters to overflow; this will grow with the Rains that fall; but is not eſteemed equal with the others, and differs both in ſcent and taſte from that which groweth in the watery Fields.

A ſort of Rice that grows without Water.

The ordinary Seaſon of ſeed time, is in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Harveſt in or about *February*; but for Land that is well watered, they regard no Seaſon; the Seaſon is all the year long. When they Till their Grounds, or Reap their Corn, they do it by whole Towns generally, all helping each other for *Attoms*, as they call it; that is, that they may help them as much, or as many days again in their Fields, which accordingly they will do. They Plough only with a crooked piece of Wood, ſomething like an Elbow, which roots up the Ground, as uneven as if it were done by Hogs, and then they overflow it with water.

The Seaſons of Seed-time and Harveſt.

But if any be ſo curious as to know more particularly how they order and prepare their Lands, and ſow their Corn, take this account of it. But before we go to work, it will be convenient firſt to deſcribe the Tools. To begin therefore with their *Plough*. I ſaid before it was a crooked piece of Wood, it is but little bigger than a Man's Arm, one end whereof is to hold by, and the other to root up the Ground. In the hollow of this Plough is a piece of Wood faſtned ſome three or four Inches thick, equal with the bredth of the Plough; and at the end of the Plough, is fixt an Iron Plate to keep the VVood from wearing. There is a Beam let in to that part of it that the Ploughman holds in his hand, to which they make their *Buffaloes* faſt to drag it.

A particular deſcription of their Husbandry.

Their Plough.

Theſe Ploughs are proper for this Countrey, becauſe they are lighter, and ſo may be the more eaſie for turning, the Fields being ſhort, ſo that they could not turn with longer, and if heavier, they would ſink and be unruly in the mud. Theſe Ploughs bury not the graſs as ours do,

The convenience of theſe Ploughs.

Part I. and there is no need they ſhould. For their endeavour is only to root up the Ground, and ſo they overflow it with VVater, and this rots the Graſs.

Their firſt Ploughing. They Plough twice before they ſow. But before they begin the firſt time, they let in VVater upon their Land, to make it more ſoft and pliable for the Plough. After it is once Ploughed, they make up their Banks. For if otherwiſe they ſhould let it alone till after the ſecond Ploughing, it would be mere Mud, and not hard enough to uſe for Banking. Now theſe Banks are greatly neceſſary, not only for Paths for the People to go upon through the Fields, who otherwiſe muſt go in the Mud, it may be knee deep; but chiefly to keep in and contain their VVater, which by the help of theſe Banks they overflow their Grounds with. Theſe Banks they make as ſmooth with the backſide of their Houghs, as a Bricklayer can ſmooth a VVall with his Trowel. For in this they are very neat. Theſe Banks are uſually not above a Foot over.

Their Banks, and uſe of them.

Their ſecond Ploughing. After the Land is thus Ploughed and the Banks finiſhed, it is laid under water again for ſome time, till they go to Ploughing the ſecond time. Now it is exceeding muddy, ſo that the trampling of the Cattel that draws the Plough, does as much good as the Plough; for the more muddy the better. Sometimes they uſe no Plough this ſecond time, but only drive their Cattel over to make the Ground the muddier.

How they prepare their Seed-Corn, Their Lands being thus ordered, they ſtill keep them overflowed with Water, that the Weeds and Graſs may rot. Then they take their Corn and lay it a ſoak in Water a whole night, and the next day take it out, and lay it in a heap, and cover it with green leaves, and ſo let it lye ſome five or ſix days to make it grow. Then they take and wet it again, and lay it in a heap covered over with leaves as before, and ſo it grows and ſhoots out with Blades and Roots. In the mean time while this is thus a growing, they prepare their Ground for ſowing; which is thus: They have a Board about four foot long, which they drag over their Land by a yoke of Buffaloes, not flat ways, but upon the edge of it. The uſe of which is, that it jumbles the Earth and Weeds together, and alſo levels and makes the Grounds ſmooth and even, that ſo the Water (for the ground is all this while under water) may ſtand equal in all places. And whereſoever there is any little hummock ſtanding out of the Water, which they may eaſily ſee by their eye, with the help of this Board they break and lay even. And ſo it ſtands overflown while their Seed is growing, and become fit to ſow, which uſually is eight days after they lay it in ſoak.

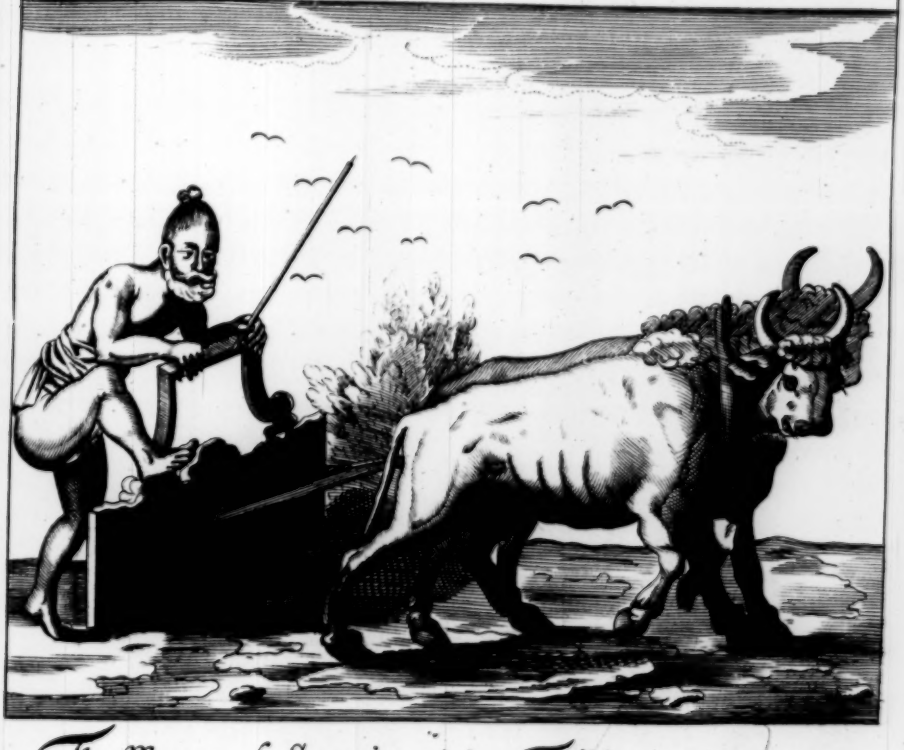
And their Land after it is Ploughed.

When the Seed is ready to ſow, they drain out all the Water, and with little Boards of about a foot and a half long, faſtned upon long Poles, they trim the Land over again, laying it very ſmooth, making ſmall Furrows all along, that in caſe Rain or other Waters ſhould come in, it might drain away; for more Water now would endanger rotting the Corn. And then they ſow their Corn, which they do with very exact evenneſs, ſtrewing it with their hands, juſt as we ſtrew Salt upon Meat.

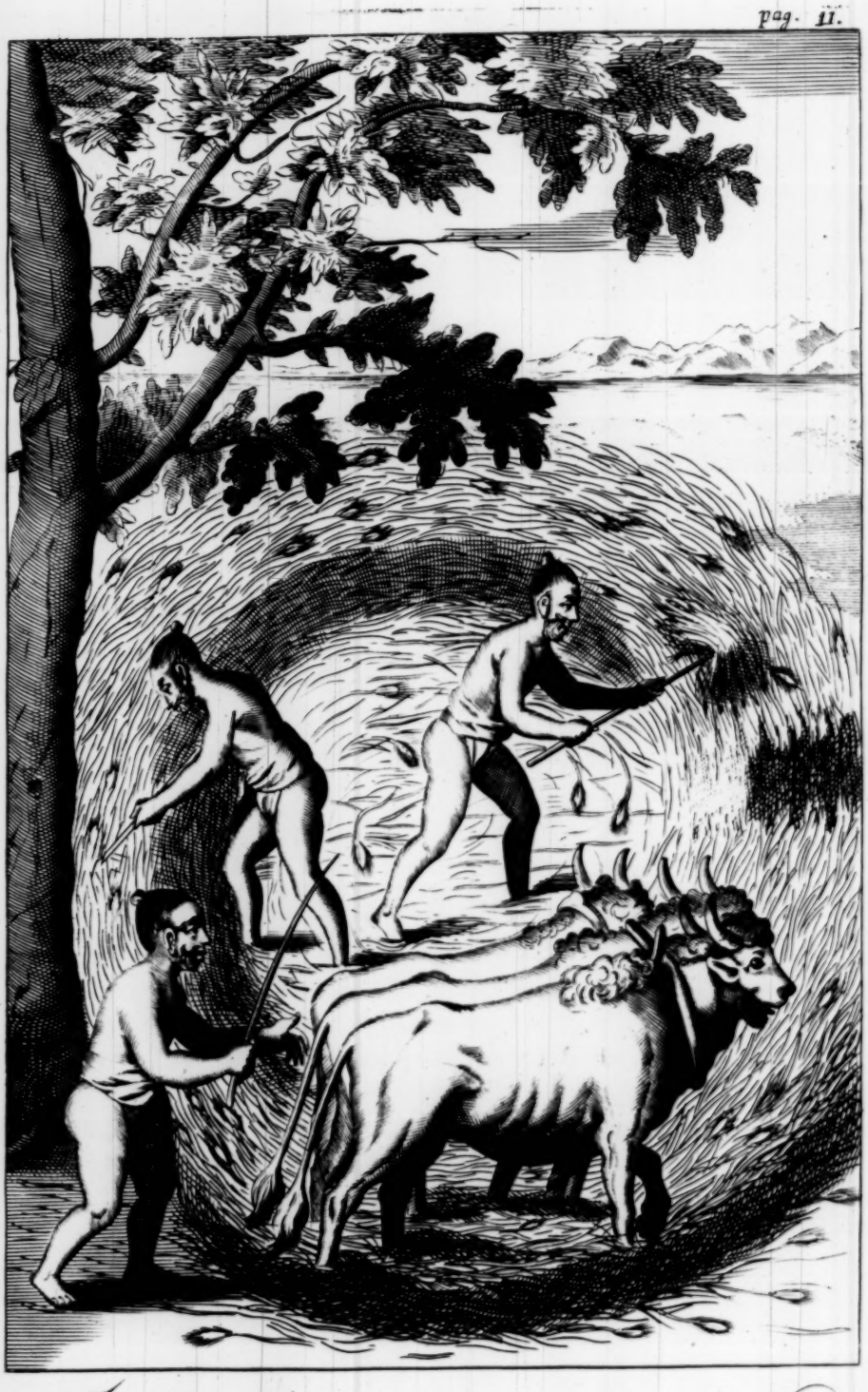
Their manner of ſowing.

How they Manure and order their young Corn. And thus it ſtands without any Water, till ſuch time as the Corn be grown ſome three or four Inches above the Ground. There were certain

The Manner of their Ploughing.



The Manner of Smoothing their Feilds.



The Manner of treading out their Rice.

certain gaps made in the Banks to let out the Water, theſe are now ſtopped to keep it in. Which is not only to nouriſh the Corn, but to kill the weeds. For they keep their Fields as clean as a Garden without a weed. Then when the Corn is grown about a ſpan high, the Women come and weed it, and pull it up where it grew too thick, and tranſplant it where it wants. And ſo it ſtands overflown till the Corn be ripe, when they let out the water again to make it dry for reaping. They never uſe any dung, but their manner of plowing and ſoaking of their Ground ſerves inſtead thereof.

Their manner of Reaping.

At reaping they are excellent good, juſt after the *Engliſh* manner. The whole Town, as I ſaid before, as they joyn together in Tilling, ſo in their Harveſt alſo; For all fall in together in reaping one man's Field, and ſo to the next, until every mans Corn be down. And the Cuſtome is, that every man, during the reaping of his Corn, finds all the reſt with Victuals. The womens work is to gather up the Corn after the Reapers, and carry it all together.

They tread out their Corn with Cattel.

They uſe not Threſhing, but tread out their Corn with Cattel, which is a far quicker and eaſier way. They may tread out in a day forty or fifty Buſhels at leaſt with the help of half a dozen Cattel.

The Ceremonies they uſe when the Corn is to be trodden.

When they are to *tread* their Corn they chooſe a convenient adjoyning place. Here they lay out a round piece Ground ſome twenty or five and twenty foot over. From which they cut away the upper Turf. Then certain Ceremonies are uſed. Firſt, they adorn this place with aſhes made into flowers and branches, and round circles. Then they take divers ſtrange ſhells, and pieces of Iron, and ſome ſorts of Wood, and a bunch of betel Nuts, (which are reſerved for ſuch purpoſes) and lay all theſe in the very middle of the Pit, and a large ſtone upon them. Then the women, whoſe proper work it is, bring each their burthen of reaped Corn upon their heads, and go round in the Pit three times, and then fling it down. And after this without any more ado, bring in the reſt of the Corn as faſt as they can. For this Labour, and that of weeding, the Women have a Fee due to them, which they call *Warapol*, that is as much Corn, as ſhall cover the Stone and the other Conjuration-Inſtruments at the bottom of the Pit.

They will frequently carry away their new reaped Corn into the Pit, and tread it out preſently as ſoon as they have cut it down, to ſecure it from the Rains, which in ſome Parts are very great and often; and Barns they have none big enough, But in other places not ſo much given to Rains, they will ſometimes ſet it up in a *Cock*, and let it ſtand ſome months.

How they unhusk their Rice.

They unſhale their Rice from its outward husk by beating it in a Mortar, or on the Ground more often; but ſome of theſe ſorts of Rice muſt firſt be boyled in the husk, otherwiſe in beating it will break to powder. The which Rice, as it is accounted, ſo I by experience have found, to be the wholſomeſt; This they beat again the ſecond time to take off a Bran from it; and after that it becomes white. And thus much concerning *Rice-Corn*.

Other ſorts of Corn among them.

Beſides this, tho far inferior to it, there are divers other ſorts of Corn, which ſerve the People for food in the abſence of Rice, which will ſcarcely hold out with many of them above half the Year. There is *Coracan*, which is a ſmall ſeed like *Muſtard-ſeed*, This they grind to meal or beat in a Mortar, and ſo make Cakes of it, baking it upon the

Coracan.

Part I.

Coals in a potſheard, or dreſs it otherwiſe. If they which are not uſed to it, eat it, it will gripe their Bellies; When they are minded to grind it, they have for their Mill two round ſtones, which they turn with their hands by the help of a ſtick: There are ſeveral ſorts of this Corn. Some will ripen in three months, and ſome require four. If the Ground be good, it yields a great encreaſe; and grows both on the Hills and in the Plains. There is another Corn called *Tanna*; It is much eaten in the Northern Parts, in *Conde Uda* but little ſown. It is as ſmall as the former, but yieldeth a far greater encreaſe. From one grain may ſpring up two, three, four or five ſtalks, according as the ground is, on each ſtalk one ear, that contains thouſands of grains. I think it gives the greateſt encreaſe of any one ſeed in the World. Each Husbandman ſowes not above a Pottle at a Seeds-time. It growes up two foot, or two foot and an half from the ground. The way of gathering it when ripe, is, that the Women (whoſe office it is) go and crop off the ears with their hands, and bring them home in baskets. They onely take off the ears of *Coracan* alſo, but they being tough, are cut off with knives. This *Tanna* muſt be parched in a Pan, and then is beaten in a Mortar to unhusk it. It will boyl like Rice, but ſwell far more; the taſt not bad but very dry, and accounted wholſome; the faſhion flattiſh, the colour yellow and very lovely to the Eye. It ripens in four months, ſome ſorts of it in three. There are alſo divers other ſorts, which grow on dry Land (as the former) and ripen with the Rain. As *Moung*, a Corn ſomewhat like *Vetches*, growing in a *Cod*. *Omb*, a ſmall ſeed, boyled and eaten as *Rice*. It has an operation pretty ſtrange, which is, that when it is new it will make them that eat it like drunk, ſick and ſpue; and this only when it is ſown in ſome Grounds, for in all it will not have this effect: and being old, none will have it. *Minere*, a ſmall ſeed. *Boumas*, we call them *Garavances*. *Tolla*, a ſeed uſed to make Oyl, with which they anoint themſelves; and ſometimes they will parch it and eat it with *Jaggory*, a kind of brown Sugar. And thus much of their Corn.

Tanna.

Moung.

Omb.

CHAP. IV.

Of their Fruits, and Trees.

Great variety of Fruits, and delicious.

OF *Fruits* here are great plenty and variety, and far more might be if they did eſteem or nouriſh them. Pleaſant Fruits to eat ripe they care not at all to do, They look only after thoſe that may fill the Belly, and ſatisfie their hunger when their Corn is ſpent, or to make it go the further. Theſe onely they plant, the other Fruits of Pleaſure plant themſelves, the ſeeds of the ripe Fruits ſhedding and falling on the ground naturally ſpring up again. They have all Fruits that grow in *India*. Moſt ſorts of theſe delicious Fruits they gather before they be ripe, and boyl them to make *Carrees*, to uſe the *Portuguez* word, that is ſomewhat to eat with and reliſh their Rice. But whereſoever there is any Fruit better than ordinary, the *Ponudecarſo*, or Officers of the Countrey, will tie a ſtring about the Tree in the Kings Name with three knots on the end thereof, and then no man, not

The beſt Fruits, wherever they grow, reſerved for the King.

not the Owner himſelf, dares preſume under pain of ſome great puniſhment, if not death, to touch them. And when they are ripe, they are wrapped in white cloth, and carried to him who is Governour of that Countrey wherein they grow: and if they be without any defect or blemiſh, then being wrapped up again in white cloth, he preſents them to the King. But the owner in whoſe Ground they grow is paid nothing at all for them: it is well if he be not compelled to carry them himſelf into the bargain unto the King, be it never ſo far. Theſe are Reaſons why the People regard not to plant more than juſt to keep them alive.

Betel-Nuts.

But to ſpecifie ſome of the chief of the Fruits in requeſt among them. I begin with their *Betel-Nuts*, the Trees that bear them grow only on the South and Weſt ſides of this Iſland. They do not grow wild, they are only in their Towns, and there like unto Woods, without any incloſures to diſtinguiſh one mans Trees from anothers; but by marks of great Trees, Hummacks or Rocks each man knows his own. They plant them not, but the Nuts being ripe fall down in the graſs and ſo grow up to Trees. They are very ſtreight and tall, few bigger than the calf of a mans Leg. The Nuts grow in bunches at the top, and being ripe look red and very lovely like a pleaſing Fruit. When they gather them, they lay them in heaps until the ſhell be ſomewhat rotted, and then dry them in the Sun, and afterwards ſhell them with a ſharp ſtick one and one at a time. Theſe Trees will yield ſome 500, ſome a 1000, ſome 1500 Nuts, and ſome but three or four hundred. They bear but once in the Year generally, but commonly there are green Nuts enough to eat all the Year long. The leaves of it are ſomewhat like thoſe of a *Coker-Nut* Tree, they are five or ſix foot long, and have other leſſer leaves growing out of the ſides of them, like the feathers on each ſide of a quill. The *Chingulays* call the large leaves *the boughs*, and the leaves on the ſides, *the leaves*. They fall off every Year, and the skin upon which they grow, with them. Theſe skins grow upon the body of the Tree, and the leaves grow out on them. They alſo clap about the buds or bloſſoms which bear the Nuts, and as the buds ſwell, ſo this *skin-cover* gives way to them, till at length it falls quite off with the great leaf on it. It is ſomewhat like unto Leather, and of great uſe unto the Countrey People. It ſerves them inſtead of Baſons to eat their Rice in, and when they go a Journey to tie up their Proviſions: For in theſe skins or leaves they can tie up any liquid ſubſtance as Oyl or water, doubling it in the middle, and rowling it in the two ſides, almoſt like a purſe. For bigneſs they are according to the Trees, ſome bigger, ſome leſs, ordinarily they are about two foot length, and a foot and an half in breadth. In this Countrey are no Inns to go to, and therefore their manner when they Travel is, to carry ready dreſſed what proviſions they can, which they make up in theſe leaves. The Trees within have onely a kind of pith, and will ſplit from one end to the other, the Wood is hard and very ſtrong; they uſe it for Laths for their Houſes, and alſo for Rails for their Hedges, which are only ſtakes ſtruck in the ground, and rails tyed along with *rattans*, or other *withs* growing in the Woods. Money is not very plentiful in this Land, but by means of theſe Nuts, which is a great Commodity to carry to the Coaſts of *Cormandel*, they furniſh themſelves with all things they want. The common price of Nuts, when there was a Trade,

The Trees.

The Fruit.

The Leaves.

The Skins, and their uſe.

The Wood.

The profit the Fruit yields.

Part I. a Trade, as there was when I came firſt on this Land, is 20000 for one *Doller*; but now they ly and grow, or rot on the ground under the Trees. Some of theſe Nuts do differ much from others in their operation, having this effect, that they will make people drunk and giddy-headed, and give them ſome ſtools, if they eat them green.

Jacks. There is another Fruit, which we call *Jacks*; the Inhabitants when they are young call them *Polos*, before they be full ripe *Coſe*; and when ripe, *Warracha* or *Vellas*; But with this difference, the *Warracha* is hard, but the *Vellas* as ſoft as pap, both looking alike to the eye no difference; but they are diſtinct Trees. Theſe are a great help to the People, and a great part of their Food. They grow upon a large Tree, the Fruit is as big as a good Peck loaf, the outſide prickly like an Hedg-hog, and of a greeniſh colour; there are in them Seeds or Kernels, or *Eggs* as the *Chingulayes* call them, which lie diſperſed in the Fruit like Seeds in a *Cucumber*. They uſually gather them before they be full ripe, boreing an hole in them, and feeling of the Kernel, they know if they be ripe enough for their purpoſe. Then being cut in pieces they boil them, and eat to ſave Rice and fill their Bellies; they eat them as we would do *Turnips* or *Cabbage*, and taſt and ſmel much like the latter: one may ſuffice ſix or ſeven men. When they are ripe they are ſweet and good to eat raw. The Kernels do very much reſemble *Cheſnuts* both in colour and taſt, and are almoſt as good: the poor people will boyl them or roaſt them in the embers, there being uſually a good heap of them lying in a corner by the fire ſide; and when they go a Journey, they will put them in a bag for their Proviſions by the way. One *Jack* may contain three pints or two quarts of theſe ſeeds or kernels. When they cut theſe *Jacks*, there comes running not a white thick ſubſtance like tar, and will ſtick juſt like Birdlime, which the Boyes make uſe of to catch Birds, which they call *Cola*, or bloud of the *Cos*. Some will mix this with the flower of Rice, and it will eat like Eggs.

Jomlo. Another Fruit there is which I never ſaw in any other Parts of *India*, they call it *Jomlo*. In taſt it is like to an *Apple*, full of Juice, and pleaſant to the Palate, and not unwholſom to the Body, and to the Eye no Fruit more amiable, being white, and delicately coloured with red, as if it were painted.

Other Fruits found in the Woods. Alſo in the wild Woods are ſeveral ſorts of pretty Fruits, as *Murros*, round in ſhape, and as big as a *Cherry*, and ſweet to the taſt; neareſt *Dongs*, like to a black *Cherry*. *Ambelo's* like to *Barberries*. *Carolla cabella*, *Cabela pooke*, and *Polla's*, theſe are like to little *Plums*, and very well taſted. *Paragidde*, like to our Pears, and many more ſuch like Fruits.

Fruits common with other parts of *India*. Here are alſo, of *Indian* Fruits, *Coker*-nuts; *Plantins* alſo and *Banana's* of divers and ſundry ſorts, which are diſtinguiſhed by the taſt as well as by the names; rare ſweet *Oranges* and ſower ones, *Limes* but no *Lemons*, ſuch as ours are; *Pautaurings*, in taſt all one with a *Lemon*, but much bigger than a mans two fiſts, right *Citrons*, and a ſmall ſort of ſweet *Oranges*. Here are ſeveral other ſorts of *Lemons*, and *Oranges*, *Mangoes* of ſeveral ſorts, and ſome very good and ſweet to eat. In this ſort of Fruit the King much delights, and hath them brought to him from all Parts of the Iſland. *Pine-Apples* alſo grow there, *Sugar-Canes*, *Water-Melons*, *Pomegranates*, *Grapes* both black and white, *Mirablins*, *Codjeu's*, and ſeveral other.

There

The manner of their ſheltring themſelvs from the Raine by the Tolipat leafe.

Chap. 4.

There are three other Trees that muſt not here be omitted; which tho they bear no eatable Fruit, yet the Leaves of the one, and the Juice of the other, and the Bark of the third are very renowned, and of great benefit.

The *Tallipot*; the rare Uſes of the Leaf.

The firſt is the *Tallipot*; It is as big and tall as a Ships Maſt, and very ſtreight, bearing only Leaves: which are of great uſe and benefit to this People; one ſingle Leaf being ſo broad and large, that it will cover ſome fifteen or twenty men, and keep them dry when it rains. The leaf being dryed is very ſtrong, and limber and moſt wonderfully made for mens Convenience to carry along with them; for tho this leaf be thus broad when it is open, yet it will fold cloſe like a *Ladies Fan*, and then it is no bigger than a mans arm. It is wonderful light, they cut them into pieces, and carry them in their hands. The whole leaf ſpread is round almoſt like a *Circle*, but being cut in pieces for uſe are near like unto a *Triangle*: They lay them upon their heads as they travel with the peaked end foremoſt, which is convenient to make their way thro the Boughs and Thickets. When the Sun is vehement hot they uſe them to ſhade themſelves from the heat. Souldiers all carry them; for beſides the benefit of keeping them dry in caſe it rain upon the march, theſe leaves make their Tents to ly under in the Night. A marvelous Mercy which *Almighty God* hath beſtowed upon this poor and naked People in this Rainy Country! one of theſe I brought with me into *England*, and you have it deſcribed in the Figure. Theſe Leaves all grow on the top of the Tree after the manner of a *Coker*. It bears no kind of Fruit until the laſt year of its life, and then it comes out on the top, and ſpreads abroad in great branches, all full firſt of yellow bloſſoms, moſt lovely and beautiful to behold, but ſmell very ſtrong, and then it comes to a Fruit round and very hard, as big as our largeſt Cherries, but good only for ſeed to ſet: and tho this Tree bears but once, it makes amends, bearing ſuch great abundance, that one Tree will yield ſeed enough for a Countrey. If theſe Trees ſtand near any houſes, the ſmell of the bloſſoms ſo much annoyes them, that they regarding not the ſeed, forthwith cut them down. This Tree is within a Pith only, which is very good to eat if they cut the Tree down before it runs to ſeed. They beat it in Mortars to Flower, and bake Cakes of it; which taſt much like to white bread. It ſerves them inſtead of Corn before their Harveſt be ripe.

The pith good to eat.

The *Kittule* yields a delicious juice.

The next Tree is the *Kettule*. It groweth ſtreight, but not ſo tall or big as a *Coker-Nut-Tree*; the inſide nothing but a white Pith, as the former. It yieldeth a ſort of Liquor, which they call *Tellegie*: it is rarely ſweet and pleaſing to the Pallate, and as wholſom to the Body, but no ſtronger than water. They take it down from the Tree twice, and from ſome good Trees thrice, in a day. An ordinary Tree will yield ſome three, ſome four Gallons in a day, ſome more and ſome leſs. The which Liquor they boyl and make a kind of brown Sugar, called *Jaggory*; but if they will uſe their skill, they can make it as white as the ſecond beſt Sugar: and for any uſe it is but little inferior to ordinary Sugar. The manner how they take this Liquor from the Tree is thus; When the Tree is come to maturity, firſt out of the very top there cometh out a bud, which if they let it grow, will bear a round fruit, which is the ſeed it yieldeth, but is only good to ſet for encreaſe.

Part I.

encreaſe. This bud they cut and prepare, by putting to it ſeveral ſorts of things, as Salt, Pepper, Lemons, Garlick, Leaves,&c. which keeps it at a ſtand, and ſuffers it not to ripen. So they daily cut off a thin ſlice off the end, and the Liquor drops down in a Pot, which they hang to catch it.

The Skin bears ſtrings as ſtrong as wyer.

It bears a leaf like to that of a *Betel*-Nut-Tree, which is faſtned to a Skin as the *Betel*-Nut Leaves were, onely this Skin is hard and ſtubborn like a piece of Board: the Skin is all full of ſtrings as ſtrong as Wyer; they uſe them to make Ropes withal. As long as the Tree is growing the leaves ſhed; but when the Tree is come to its full growth, they remain many years upon the Tree before they fall; and when they fall, there are no new ones come again: The top-bud, as it ripens and withers, other buds come out lower and lower every Year till they come to the bottom of the Boughs, and then it hath done bearing, and ſo may ſtand ſeven or ten years, and then dyeth.

The VVood; its Nature and Uſe.

The Wood of this Tree is not above three inches thick, mighty ſtrong and hard to cut in two, but very apt to ſplit from top to bottom; a very heavy wood, they make peſtles of it to beat their Rice with; the colour black, but looks not like natural wood, but as if it were compoſed of divers pieces. The budds of this Tree, as alſo of the *Coker*, and *Betel* Nut-Tree, are excellent in taſt, reſembling *Walnuts* or *Almonds*.

The Cinnamon-Tree.

I proceed to the third Tree, which is the *Cinnamon*, in their Language *Corunda gauhah*. It grows wild in the Woods as other Trees, and by them no more eſteemed; It is moſt on the Weſt ſide of the great River *Mavela-ganga*. It is much as plenty as *Hazel* in *England*, in ſome places a great deal, in ſome little, and in ſome none at all. The Trees

The Bark.

are not very great, but ſizable. The *Cinnamon* is the Bark or Rind, when it is on the Tree it looks whitiſh. They ſcrape it and pull it off, and dry it in the Sun: they take it onely from off the ſmaller Trees, altho the Bark of the greater is as ſweet to the ſmell and as ſtrong to the

The VVood.

taſt. The Wood has no ſmell, in colour white, and ſoft like *Fir*. Which for any uſe they cut down, favouring them no more than other wild

The Leaf.

Trees in the Wood. The Leaf much reſembleth the *Laurel* both in colour and thickneſs; the difference is, whereas the *Laurel* hath but one ſtrait rib throughout, whereon the green ſpreads it ſelf on each ſides, the *Cinnamon* hath three by which the Leaf ſtretches forth it ſelf. When the young leaves come out they look purely red like ſcarlet: Break or bruiſe them, and they will ſmell more like *Cloves* than *Cinnamon*.

The Fruit.

It bears a Fruit, which is ripe in *September*, much like an *Acorn*, but ſmaller, it neither taſts nor ſmells much like the Bark, but being boyled in water, it will yield an Oyl ſwimming on the top, which when cold is as hard as tallow and as white; and ſmelleth excellently well. They uſe it for Oyntments for Aches and Pains, and to burn in Lamps to give light in their houſes: but they make no Candles of it, neither are any Candles uſed by any but the King.

Here are many ſorts of Trees that bear *Berries* to make *Oyl* of, both in the Woods and Gardens, but not eatable, but uſed only for their Lamps.

There are other Trees remarkable either for their *ſtrangeneſs*, or *uſe*, or both. Of theſe I ſhall mention a few.

The

Chap. 4.

The *Orula*, a Tree as big as an *Apple-Tree*, bears a Berry ſomewhat like an *Olive*, but ſharper at each end; its Skin is of a reddiſh green colour, which covereth an hard ſtone. They make uſe of it for *Phyſic* in Purges; and alſo to dy black colour: Which they do after this manner; They take the fruit and beat it to pieces in Mortars, and put it thus beaten into water; and after it has been ſoaking a day or two, it changeth the water, that it looks like Beer. Then they dip their cloth in it, or what they mean to dy, and dry it in the Sun. And then they dip it in black mud, and ſo let it ly about an hour, then take it and waſh it in water: and now it will appear of a pale black. Then being dry, they dip it again into the aforeſaid *Dy*, and it becomes a very good black.

The *Orula*, the Fruit good for Phyſick, and Dying.

Another uſe there is of this water. It is this: Let any ruſty Iron ly a whole night in it, and it will become bright; and the water look black like Ink, inſomuch that men may write with it. Theſe Trees grow but in ſome Parts of the Land, and nothing near ſo plentiful as *Cinnamon*. The Berries the Drugſters in the City there, do ſell in their Shops.

This water will brighten ruſty Iron, and ſerve inſtead of Ink.

The *Dounekaia gauhah*, a ſhrub, bears leaves as broad as two fingers, and ſix or eight foot long, on both ſides of them ſet full of Thorns, and a ſtreak of Thorns runs thro the middle. Theſe leaves they ſplit to weave Matts withal. The Tree bears a *bud* above a ſpan long, tapering ſomewhat like a Sugar-loaf. Leaves cover this bud folding it about, like the leaves of a *Cabbage*. Which leaves ſmell rarely ſweet, and look of a lovely yellow colour like gold. This bud blowes into divers bunches of Flowers, ſpreading it ſelf open like a *Plume of Feathers*, each Flower whitiſh, but very ſmall. The *Roots* of this ſhrub they uſe for Ropes, ſplitting them into Thongs, and then making them into Ropes.

The *Dounekaia*.

The *Capita gauhah*, is a ſhrub never bigger than a mans arm. The Wood, Rind and Leaves have all a Phyſical ſmell; and they do ſometimes make uſe of it for *Phyſic*. The Leaf is of a bright green, roundiſh, rough, and as big as the palm of an hand. No ſort of Cattel will eat it, no, not the *Goats*, that will ſometimes brouze upon rank poyſon. There is abundance of theſe Trees every where, and they grow in all Countreys, but in *Ouvah*. And this is ſuppoſed to be the cauſe, that the *Ouvah*-Cattle dy, when they are brought thence to any other Country. They attribute it to the ſmell of this Tree, of ſuch a venomous nature it is to Beaſts. And therefore to deſtroy their *Fleas*, or to keep their houſes clear of them, they ſweep them with Brooms made of this ſhrub. 'Tis excellent good for firing, and will burn when it is green. There are no other coals the *Goldſmiths* uſe, but what are made of this wood.

The *Capita*.

Rattans grow in great abundance upon this Iſland. They run like *Honey-ſuckles* either upon the Ground, or up Trees, as it happens, near Twenty fathom in length. There is a kind of a ſhell or skin grows over the *Rattan*, and encloſeth it round. Which ſerves for a Caſe to cover and defend it, when tender. This Skin is ſo full of prickles and thorns, that you cannot touch it. As the *Rattan* growes longer and ſtronger, this Caſe growes ripe, and falls off prickles and ſhell and all.

Rattans.

It bears fruit in cluſters juſt like bunches of Grapes, and as big. Eve-

Its Fruit.

Part I

ry particular Berry is covered with a husk like a Gooſeberry, which is ſoft, yellow and ſcaly, like the ſcales of a Fiſh, hanſome to look upon. This husk being cracked and broken, within grows a Plum of a whitiſh colour: within the Plum a ſtone, having meat about it. The people gather and boyl them to make ſour pottage to quench the thirſt.

Canes. *Canes* grow juſt like *Rattans*, and bear a fruit like them. The difference onely is, that the *Canes* are larger.

The *Betel* Tree. The Tree that bears the *Betel-leaf*, which is ſo much loved and eaten in theſe parts, growes like *Ivy*, twining about Trees, or Poles, which they ſtick in the ground, for it to run up by: and as the *Betel* growes, the Poles grow alſo. The form of the Leaf is longiſh, the end ſomewhat ſharp, broadeſt next to the ſtalk, of a bright green, very ſmooth, juſt like a *Pepper* leaf, onely different in the colour, the Pepper leaf being of a dark green. It bears a fruit juſt like long *Pepper*, but not good for ſeed, for it falls off and rots upon the ground. But when they are minded to propagate it, they plant the ſpriggs, which will grow.

The *Bo-gaubab*, or God-Tree. I ſhall mention but one Tree more as famous and highly ſet by as any of the reſt, if not more, tho it bear no fruit, the benefit conſiſting chiefly in the Holineſs of it. This Tree they call *Bo-gahah*; we, the *God-Tree*. It is very great and ſpreading, the Leaves always ſhake like an *Aſp*. They have a very great veneration for theſe Trees, worſhipping them; upon a Tradition, That the *Buddou*, a great God among them, when he was upon the Earth, did uſe to ſit under this kind of Trees. There are many of theſe Trees, which they plant all the Land over, and have more care of, than of any other. They pave round under them like a Key, ſweep often under them to keep them clean; they light Lamps, and ſet up their Images under them: and a ſtone Table is placed under ſome of them to lay their Sacrifices on. They ſet them every where in Towns and High wayes, where any convenient places are: they ſerve alſo for ſhade to Travellers. They will alſo ſet them in memorial of perſons deceaſed, to wit, there, where their Bodies were burnt. It is held meritorious to plant them, which, they ſay, he that does, ſhall dy within a ſhort while after, and go to Heaven: But the eldeſt men onely that are neareſt death in the courſe of Nature, do plant them, and none elſe; the younger ſort deſiring to live a little longer in this World before they go to the other.

CHAP. V.

Of their Roots, Plants, Herbs, Flowers.

Roots for Food. SOme of theſe are for *Food*, and ſome for *Medicine*. I begin with their *Roots*, which with the *Jacks* before mentioned, being many, and generally bearing well, are a great help towards the ſuſtenance of this People. Theſe by the *Chingulays* by a general name are called *Alloes*, by the *Portugals* and us *Inyames*. They are of divers and ſundry ſorts, ſome they plant, and ſome grow wild; thoſe that grow wild

wild in the Woods are as good, onely they are more ſcarce and grow deeper, and ſo more difficult to be plucked up. It would be to no purpoſe to mention their particular names; I ſhall onely ſpeak a little in general of them. They ſerve both for Food, and for *Carrees*, that is, ſauce, or for a reliſh to their Rice. But they make many a meal of them alone to lengthen out their Rice, or for want of it: and of theſe there is no want to thoſe that will take pains but to ſet them, and cheap enough to thoſe that will buy. Chap. 5.

The manner of their growing.

There are two ſorts of theſe *Alloes*; ſome require Trees or Sticks to run up on; others require neither. Of the former ſort, ſome will run up to the tops of very large Trees, and ſpread out very full of branches, and bear great bunches of bloſſoms, but no uſe made of them; The Leaves dy every year, but the Roots grow ſtill, which ſome of them will do to a prodigious bigneſs within a Year or two's time, becoming as big as a mans waſt. The faſhion of them ſomewhat roundiſh, rugged and uneven, and in divers odd ſhapes, like a log of cleft wood: they have a very good, ſavoury mellow taſt.

Of thoſe that do not run up on Trees, there are likewiſe ſundry ſorts; they bear a long ſtalk and a broad leaf; the faſhion of theſe Roots are ſomewhat roundiſh, ſome grow out like a mans fingers, which they call *Angul-alloes*, as much as to ſay *Finger-Roots*; ſome are of a white colour, ſome of a red.

Thoſe that grow in the Woods run deeper into the Earth, they run up Trees alſo. Some bear bloſſoms ſomewhat like *Hopps*, and they may be as big as a mans Arm.

Boyling Herbs.

For *Herbs* to boyl and eat with Butter they have excellent good ones, and ſeveral ſorts: ſome of them are ſix months growing to maturity, the ſtalk as high as a man can reach, and being boyled almoſt as good as *Aſparagus*. There are of this ſort, ſome having leaves and ſtalks as red as blood, ſome green: ſome the leaves green, and the ſtalk very white.

Fruits for ſawce.

They have ſeveral other ſorts of Fruits which they dreſs and eat with their Rice, and taſt very ſavoury, called *Carowela*, *Wattacul*, *Morongo*, *Cacorehouns*, &c. the which I cannot compare to any things that grow here in *England*.

European Herbs and Plants among them.

They have of our *Engliſh* Herbs and Plants, *Colworts*, *Carrots*, *Radiſhes*, *Fennel*, *Balſam*, *Spearmint*, *Muſtard*. Theſe, excepting the two laſt, are not the natural product of the Land, but they are tranſplanted hither; By which I perceive all other *European* Plants would grow there: They have alſo *Fern*, *Indian* Corn. Several ſorts of *Beans* as good as theſe in *England*: right *Cucumbers*, *Calabaſſes*, and ſeveral ſorts of *Pumkins*, &c. The *Dutch* on that Iſland in their Gardens have *Lettice*, *Roſemary*, *Sage*, and all other Herbs and Sallettings that we have in theſe Countreys.

Herbs for Medicine.

Nor are they worſe ſupplyed with *Medicinal* Herbs. The Woods are their *Apothecaries* Shops, where with Herbs, Leaves, and the Rinds of Trees they make all their *Phyſic* and *Plaiſters*, with which ſometimes they will do notable Cures. I will not here enter into a larger diſcourſe of the Medicinal Vertues of their Plants, &c. of which there are hundreds: onely as a Specimen thereof, and likewiſe of their Skill to uſe them; I will relate a Paſſage or two. A Neighbour of mine a *Chingulay*, would undertake to cure a broken Leg or Arm by

Part I. application of ſome Herbs that grow in the Woods, and that with that ſpeed, that the broken Bone after it was ſet ſhould knit by the time one might boyl a pot of Rice and three *carrees*, that is about an hour and an half or two hours; and I knew a man who told me he was thus cured. They will cure an *Impoſthume* in the Throat with the Rind of a Tree called *Amaranga*, (whereof I my ſelf had the experience;) by chawing it for a day or two after it is prepared, and ſwallowing the ſpittle. I was well in a day and a Night, tho before I was exceedingly ill, and could not ſwallow my Victuals.

Their Flowers. Of *Flowers* they have great varieties, growing wild, for they plant them not. There are *Roſes* red and white, ſcented like ours: ſeveral ſorts of ſweet ſmelling Flowers, which the young Men and Women gather and tie in their hairs to perfume them; they tie up their hair in a bunch behind, and encloſe the Flowers therein.

A Flower that ſerves inſtead of a Dial. There is one Flower deſerves to be mentioned for the rarity and uſe of it, they call it a *Sindric-mal*, there are of them ſome of a Murry colour, and ſome white. Its Nature is, to open about four a clock in the Evening, and ſo continueth open all Night until the morning, when it cloſeth up it ſelf till four a clock again. Some will tranſplant them out of the Woods into their Gardens to ſerve them inſtead of a Clock, when it is cloudy that they cannot ſee the *Sun*.

There is another white Flower like our *Jaſmine*, well ſcented, they call them *Picha-mauls*, which the King hath a parcel of brought to him every morning, wrapt in a white cloth, hanging upon a ſtaff, and carried by people, whoſe peculiar office this is. All people that meet theſe Flowers, out of reſpect to the King, for whoſe uſe they are, muſt turn out of the Way; and ſo they muſt for all other things that go to the King being wrapt up in white cloth. Theſe Officers hold Land of the King for this ſervice: their Office is, alſo to plant theſe Flowers, which they uſually do near the Rivers where they moſt delight to grow: Nay, they have power to plant them in any mans Ground, and encloſe that ground when they have done it for the ſole uſe of their Flowers to grow in: which Incloſures they will keep up for ſeveral years, until the Ground becomes ſo worn, that the Flowers will thrive there no longer, and then the Owners reſume their own Lands again.

Hop-Mauls, are Flowers growing upon great Trees, which bear nothing elſe, they are rarely ſweet ſcented; this is the chief Flower the young people uſe; and is of greateſt value among them.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Beaſts, Tame and Wild. Inſects.

What Beaſts the Country produceth. HAving ſpoken concerning the Trees and Plants of this Iſland, We will now go on to ſpeak of the *Living Creatures* on it, *viz.* Their Beaſts, Inſects, Birds, Fiſh, Serpents, &c. uſeful or noxious. And we begin firſt with their *Beaſts*. They have *Cowes, Buffaloes, Hogs, Goats, Deer, Hares, Dogs, Jacols, Apes, Tygers, Bears, Elephants*, and other Wild Beaſts. *Lions, Wolves, Horſes, Aſſes, Sheep*, they have none.

Deer

Deer are in great abundance in the Woods, and of ſeveral ſorts, from the largeneſs of a *Cow* or *Buffalo*, to the ſmalneſs of a *Hare*. For here is a Creature in this Land no bigger, but in every part rightly reſembleth a *Deer*, It is called *Memunna*, of colour gray with white ſpots, and good meat. Chap. 6. Deer no bigger than Hares.

Here are alſo wild *Buffalo's*; alſo a ſort of Beaſt they call *Gauvera*, ſo much reſembling a Bull, that I think it one of that kind. His back ſtands up with a ſharp ridg; all his four feet white up half his Legs. I never ſaw but one, which was kept among the Kings Creatures. Here was a Black *Tygre* catched and brought to the King, and afterwards a *Deer* milk white; both which he very much eſteemed; there being no more either before or ſince ever heard of in that Land. Other Creatures rare in their kind.

If any deſire to know how this *white Deer* was caught, it was thus; This Deer was obſerved to come on Evenings with the reſt of the Herd to a great Pond to drink; the People that were ordered to catch this Deer, fenced the Pond round and plain about it with high ſtakes, leaving onely one wide gap. The men after this done lay in ambuſh, each with his bundle of Stakes ready cut. In the Evening the Deer came with the reſt of the Herd to drink according to their wont. As ſoon as they were entred within the ſtakes, the men in ambuſh fell to their work, which was to fence in the gap left, which, there being little leſs than a Thouſand men, they ſoon did; and ſo all the Herd were eaſily caught; and this among the reſt. The way how a Wild Deer was catched.

The King hath alſo an *Elephant* ſpotted or ſpeckled all the body over, which was lately caught; and tho he hath many and very ſtately *Elephants*, and may have as many more as he pleaſes, yet he prefers this before them all. And ſince I am fallen upon diſcourſe of the *Elephant*, the creature that this Countrey is famed for above any in *India*, I will detain my ſelf a little longer upon it. Of their Elephants. The way of catching Elephants.

I will firſt relate the manner of taking them, and afterwards their Sagacity, with other things that occur to my memory concerning them. This Beaſt, tho he be ſo big and wiſe, yet he is eaſily catched. When the King commands to catch *Elephants*, after they have found them they like, that is ſuch as have Teeth; for tho there be many in the Woods, yet but few have Teeth, and they males onely: unto theſe they drive ſome *She-Elephants*, which they bring with them for the purpoſe; which when once the *males* have got a ſight of, they will never leave, but follow them whereſoever they go; and the *females* are ſo uſed to it, that they will do whatſoever either by a word or a beck their Keepers bid them; and ſo they delude them along thro Towns and Countreys, thro the Streets of the City, even to the very Gates of the Kings *Palace*; Where ſometimes they ſeize upon them by ſnares, and ſometimes by driving them into a kind of Pound, they catch them. After they have brought the Elephant which is not yet caught together with the *She*, into the Kings preſence, if it likes him not, he commands to let him go; if it does, he appoints him ſome certain place near unto the City, where they are to drive him with the Females; for without them it is not poſſible to make him ſtay; and to keep him in that place until the Kings further order and pleaſure is to catch him, which perhaps may not be in two or three or four Years; All which time there are great men with Souldiers appointed to watch there about him: and if he ſhould chance to ſtray a little out of his

bounds

Part I.

bounds ſet by the King, immediately they bring him back, fearing the Kings diſpleaſure, which is no leſs than death it ſelf. Here theſe *Elephants* do, and may do, great dammage to the Country, by eating up their Corn, and trampling it with their broad feet, and throwing down their *Coker-Nut Trees*, and oftentimes their Houſes too, and they may not reſiſt them. It is thought this is done by the King to puniſh them that ly under his diſpleaſure. And if you ask what becomes of theſe *Elephants* at laſt; ſometimes after they have thus kept watch over them two or three Years, and deſtroyed the Countrey in this manner, the King will ſend order to carry them into the Woods, and let them go free. For he catcheth them not for any uſe or benefit he hath by them, but onely for his recreation and paſtime.

The underſtanding of Elephants. Their Nature.

As he is the greateſt in body, ſo in underſtanding alſo. For he will do any thing that his Keeper bids him, which is poſſible for a Beaſt not having hands to do. And as the *Chingulayes* report, they bear the greateſt love to their young of all irrational Creatures; for the Shees are alike tender of any ones young ones as of their own: where there are many *She-Elephants* together, the young ones go and ſuck of any, as well as of their Mothers; and if a young one be in diſtreſs and ſhould cry out, they will all in general run to the help and aid thereof; and if they be going over a River, as here be ſome ſomewhat broad, and the ſtreams run very ſwift, they will all with their Trunks aſſiſt and help to convey the young ones over. They take great delight to ly and tumble in the water, and will ſwim excellently well. Their Teeth they never ſhed. Neither will they ever breed tame ones with tame ones; but to eaſe themſelves of the trouble to bring them meat, they will ty their two fore-feet together, and put them into the Woods, where meeting with the wild ones, they conceive and go one Year with young.

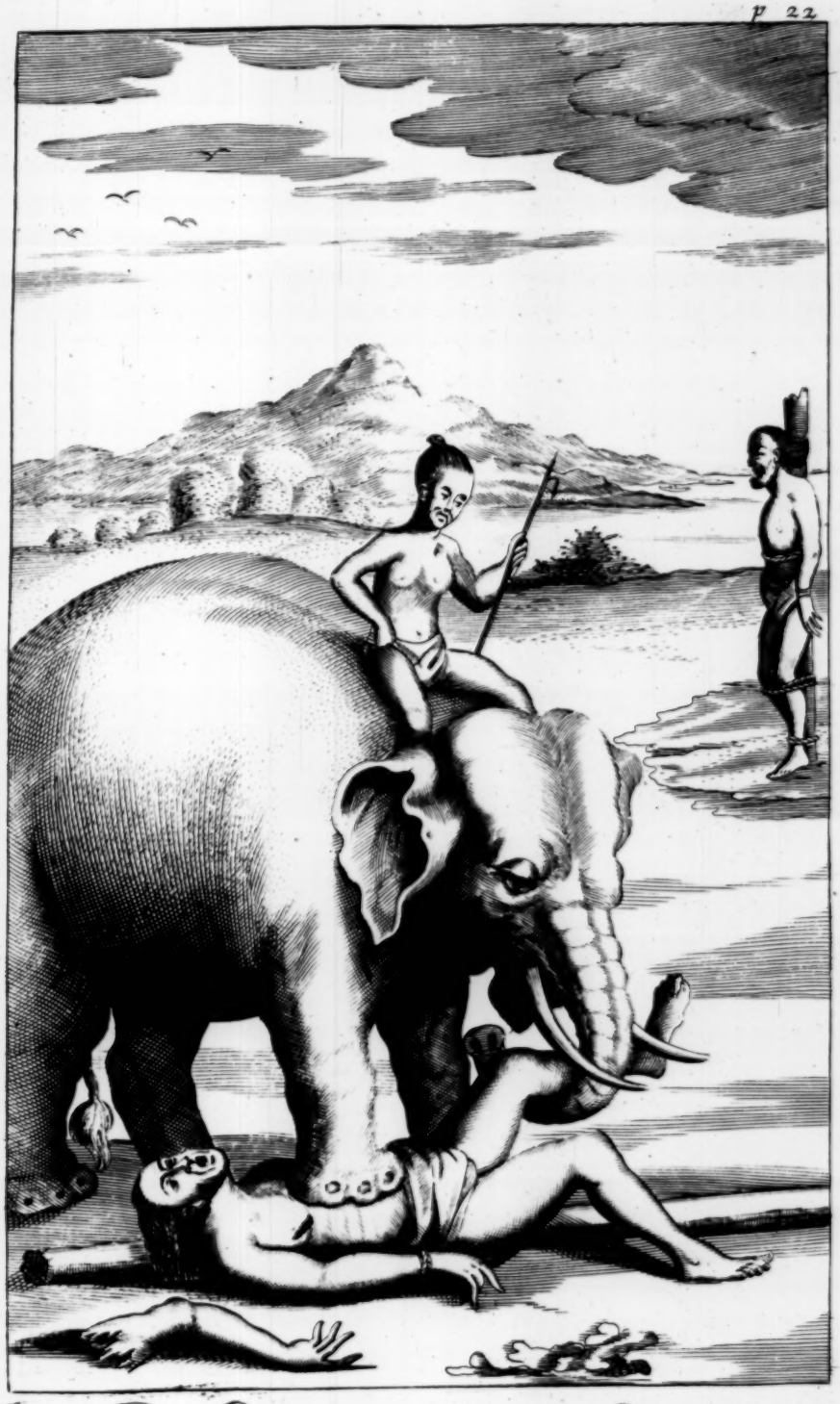
The damage they do.

It is their conſtant practice to ſhove down with their heads great Trees, which they love to eat, when they be too high, and they cannot otherwiſe reach the boughs. Wild ones will run much faſter than a man, but tame ones not. The People ſtand in fear of them, and oftentimes are kill'd by them. They do them alſo great dammage in their Grounds, by Night coming into their Fields and eating up their Corn and likewiſe their *Coker-nut-Trees*, &c. So that in Towns near unto the Woods, where are plenty of them, the people are forced to watch their Corn all Night, and alſo their Outyards and Plantations; into which being once entred with eating and trampling they will do much harm, before they can get them out. Who oftentimes when by lighting of Torches, and hollowing, they will not go out, take their Bowes and go and ſhoot them, but not without ſome hazard, for ſometimes the Elephant runs upon them and kills them. For fear of which they will not adventure unleſs there be Trees, about which they may dodg to defend themſelves. And altho here be both *Bears* and *Tygers* in theſe Woods, yet they are not ſo fierce, as commonly to aſſault people; Travellers and Way-faring men go more in fear of *Elephants* than of any other Beaſts.

Serve the King for Executing Malefactors.

The King makes uſe of them for *Executioners*; they will run their Teeth through the body, and then taer it in pieces, and throw it limb from limb. They have ſharp Iron with a ſocket with three edges, which they put on their Teeth at ſuch times; for the Elephants that

are



An Execution by an Eliphant.

are kept have all the ends of their Teeth cut to make them grow the better, and they do grow out again. Chap. 6.

At ſome uncertain ſeaſons the males have an infirmity comes on them, that they will be ſtark mad, ſo that none can rule them. Many times it ſo comes to paſs that they with their Keepers on their backs, run raging until they throw them down and kill them: but commonly there is notice of it before, by an Oyl that will run out of their cheeks, which when that appears, immediately they chain them faſt to great Trees by the Legs. For this infirmity they uſe no Medicine, neither is he ſick: but the females are never ſubject to this. Their Diſeaſes.

The Keepers of the Kings Elephants ſometimes make a ſport with them after this manner. They will command an Elephant to take up water, which he does, and ſtands with it in his Trunk, till they command him to ſquirt it out at ſome body, which he immediately will do, it may be a whole paleful together, and with ſuch a force, that a man can hardly ſtand againſt it. The Sport they make.

There are *Ants* of ſeveral ſorts, and ſome worthy our remark. Ants of divers ſorts.

Firſt of all, there are the *Coumbias*, a ſort of ſmall reddiſh Ants like ours in *England*.

Secondly, the *Tale-Coumbias*, as ſmall as the former but blackiſh. Theſe uſually live in hollow Trees or rotten Wood, and will ſting moſt terribly.

Thirdly, the *Dimbios*, great red *Ants*. Theſe make their neſts upon the Boughs of great Trees, bringing the Leaves together in cluſters, it may be as big as a mans head; in which they lay their Eggs and breed. There will be oftentimes many neſts of theſe upon one Tree, inſomuch that the people are afraid to go up to gather the Fruits leſt they ſhould be ſtung by them.

A fourth ſort of *Ants* are thoſe they call *Coura-atch*. They are great and black, living in the ground. Their daily practice is to bring up dirt out of the ground, making great hollow holes in the Earth, ſomewhat reſembling *Cony-Burrows*; onely theſe are leſs, and run ſtrait downwards for ſome way, and then turn away into divers paths under ground. In many places of the Land there are ſo many of theſe holes, that Cattle are ready to break their Legs as they go. Theſe do not ſting.

A fifth is the *Coddia*. This *Ant* is of an excellent bright black, and as large as any of the former. They dwell always in the ground; and their uſual practice is, to be travelling in great multitudes, but I do not know where they are going, nor what their buſineſs is; but they paſs and repaſs ſome forwards and ſome backwards in great haſt, ſeemingly as full of employment as People that paſs along the Streets. Theſe *Ants* will bite deſperately, as bad as if a man were burnt with a coal of fire. But they are of a noble nature: for they will not begin; and you may ſtand by them, if you do not tread upon them nor diſturb them. The reaſon their bite is thus terribly painful is this: Formerly theſe Ants went to ask a Wife of the *Noya*, a venomous and noble kind of Snake; and becauſe they had ſuch an high ſpirit to dare to offer to be related to ſuch a generous creature, they had this vertue beſtowed upon them, that they ſhould ſting after this manner. And if they had obtained a Wife of the *Noya*, they ſhould have had the priviledg to have ſtung full as bad as he. This is a currant Fable among the How theſe *coddia's* come to ſting ſo terribly.

Part I.

the *Chingulays*. Tho undoubtedly they chiefly regard the wiſedom that is concealed under this, and the reſt of their Fables.

Theſe Ants a very miſchievous ſort.

There is a ſixth ſort called *Vaeos*. Theſe are more numerous than any of the former. All the whole Earth doth ſwarm with them. They are of a middle ſize between the greateſt and the leaſt, the hinder part white, and the head red. They eat and devour all that they can come at; as beſides food, Cloth, Wood, Thatch of Houſes and every thing excepting Iron and Stone. So that the people cannot ſet any thing upon the ground within their houſes for them. They creep up the walls of their houſes, and build an *Arch* made of dirt over themſelves all the way as they climb, be it never ſo high. And if this *Arch* or Vault chance to be broken, they all, how high ſoever they were, come back again to mend up the breach, which being finiſhed they proceed forwards again, eating every thing they come at in their way. This Vermin does exceedingly annoy the *Chingulays*, inſomuch that they are continually looking upon any thing they value, to ſee if any of theſe *Vaeos* have been at it. Which they may eaſily perceive by this *Caſe* of dirt, which they cannot go up any where without building as they go. And whereſoever this is ſeen, no doubt the *Ants* are there.

The curious Buildings of the *Vaeos*.

In places where there are no houſes, and they can eat nothing belonging to the people, they will raiſe great Hills like *Butts*, ſome four or five or ſix foot high; which are ſo hard and ſtrong, that it would be work enough to dig them down with Pick-Axes. The *Chingulays* call theſe *Humboſſes*. Within they are full of hollow Vaults and Arches where they dwell and breed, and their neſts are much like to Honey-combs, full of eggs and young ones. Theſe *Humboſſes* are built with a pure refined Clay by the ingenious builders. The people uſe this Clay to make their Earthen Gods of, becauſe it is ſo pure and fine.

The manner of their death.

This ſort of creatures as they increaſe in multitudes, ſo they dy in multitudes alſo. For when they come to maturity they have wings and in the Evening after the going down of the Sun, (never before) all thoſe that are fledged and ripe, will iſſue forth in ſuch vaſt numbers, that they do almoſt darken the Sky, flying to ſuch an height, as they go out of ſight, and ſo keep flying till they fall down dead at laſt upon the Earth. The Birds that tarry up late, and are not yet gone to rooſt, fly among them and make good Suppers of them.

The People in this Land never feed their *Poultry*. But they feed upon theſe *Ants*, which by ſcraping among the leaves and dirt they can never want; and they delight in them above Rice or any thing elſe. Beſides all theſe Ants already mentioned, there are divers other diſtinct ſorts of them.

Bees of ſeveral kinds.

But we will proceed to a more beneficial Inſect, the *Bee*. Of which there be three ſorts. The firſt are the *Meemaſſes*, which are the right *Engliſh Bees*. They build in hollow Trees, or hollow holes in the ground, which the *Vaeo's* have made. Into which holes the men blow with their mouths, and the Bees preſently fly out. And then they put in their hands, and pull out the Combs, which they put in Pots or Veſſels, and carry away. They are not afraid of their ſtinging in the leaſt, nor do they arm themſelves with any cloths againſt them.

Bees that build on Trees like Birds.

The ſecond are the *Bamburo's*, larger and of a brighter colour than our *Engliſh* Bees. Their Honey is thin like water comparatively. They make their Combs upon limbs of Trees, open and viſible to the Eye, generally

generally of a great height. At time of year whole Towns, forty or fifty in company together will go out into the Woods, and gather this honey, and come home laden with it for their uſe.

The third ſort they call *Connameia*, ſignifying a blind Bee. They are ſmall like a Fly, and black. They build in hollow Trees; and their honey ſomewhat tarriſh: and they make ſuch ſmall quantities of it, that the people little regard it. The Boyes will ſometimes cut a hole and take it out.

The people eat the Bees, as well as their honey.

When they meet with any ſwarms of Bees hanging on any Tree, they will hold Torches under to make them drop; and ſo catch them and carry them home. Which they boyl and eat, and eſteem excellent food.

Leaches that ly in the graſs, and creep on Travellers Legs.

There is a ſort of *Leaches* of the nature of ours, onely differing in colour and bigneſs. For they are of a dark reddiſh colour like the skin of Bacon, and as big as a Gooſe quill, in length ſome two or three inches. At firſt, when they are young, they are no bigger than a horſe hair, ſo that they can ſcarce be ſeen. In dry weather none of them appear, but immediately upon the fall of Rains, the Graſs and Woods are full of them. Theſe *Leaches* ſeize upon the Legs of Travellers; who going barefoot according to the cuſtom of that Land, have them hanging upon their Legs in multitudes, which ſuck their blood till their bellies are full, and then drop off. They come in ſuch quantities, that the people cannot pull them off ſo faſt as they crawl on. The blood runs pouring down their Legs all the way they go, and 'tis no little ſmart neither, ſo that they would willingly be without them if they could, eſpecially thoſe that have ſores on their Legs; for they all gather to the ſore.

The remedies they uſe againſt them.

Some therefore will tie a piece of *Lemon* and *Salt* in a rag and faſten it unto a ſtick, and ever and anon ſtrike it upon their Legs to make the Leaches drop off: others will ſcrape them off with a reed cut flat and ſharp in the faſhion of a knife. But this is ſo troubleſom, and they come on again ſo faſt and ſo numerous, that it is not worth their while: and generally they ſuffer them to bite and remain on their Legs during their Journey; and they do the more patiently permit them, becauſe it is ſo wholſome for them. When they come to their Journeys end they rub all their Legs with aſhes, and ſo clear themſelves of them at once: but ſtill the blood will remain dropping a great while after. But they are moſt annoyed by them when they go out to ſtool a-Nights, being ſmall and of the colour of their bodies, ſo that they can neither ſee nor feel to pull them off. And theſe, tho they be in ſuch quantities in ſome of theſe Countreys, yet in others there are none at all, nor ever were known to have been. But beſides theſe, there are *Water Leaches* the ſame with ours.

Apes and Monkeys of divers kinds.

Monkeys. Of which there are abundance in the Woods, and of divers ſorts, ſome ſo large as our *Engliſh Spaniel Dogs*, of a darkiſh gray colour, and black faces, with great white beards round from ear to ear, which makes them ſhew juſt like old men. There is another ſort juſt of the ſame bigneſs, but differ in colour, being milk white both in body and face, having great beards like the others; of this ſort of white ones there is not ſuch plenty. But both theſe ſorts do but little miſchief, keeping in the Woods, eating onely leaves and buds of Trees, but when they are catched, they will eat any thing. This ſort

Part I. they call in their Language, *Wanderows*. There is yet another ſort of *Apes*, of which there is great abundance, who coming with ſuch multitudes do a great deal of miſchief to the Corn, that groweth in the Woods, ſo that they are fain all the day long to keep Watch to ſcare them out: and ſo ſoon as they are gone to fray them away at one end of the Field; others who wait for ſuch an opportunity come skipping in at the other; and before they can turn, will fill both bellies and hands full, to carry away with them; and to ſtand all round to guard their Fields is more than they can do. This ſort of *Monkeys* have no beards, white faces, and long hair on the top of their heads, which parteth and hangeth down like a mans. Theſe are ſo impudent that they will come into their Gardens, and eat ſuch Fruit as grows there. They call theſe *Rillowes*. The fleſh of all theſe ſorts of *Apes* they account good to eat. There are ſeveral ſorts of *Squirrels* alſo, which they do eat when they can catch them.

Before I make an end of my diſcourſe of their Beaſts, it may be worth while to relate the ways they uſe to catch them. At which they are very crafty.

How they catch wild Beaſts.

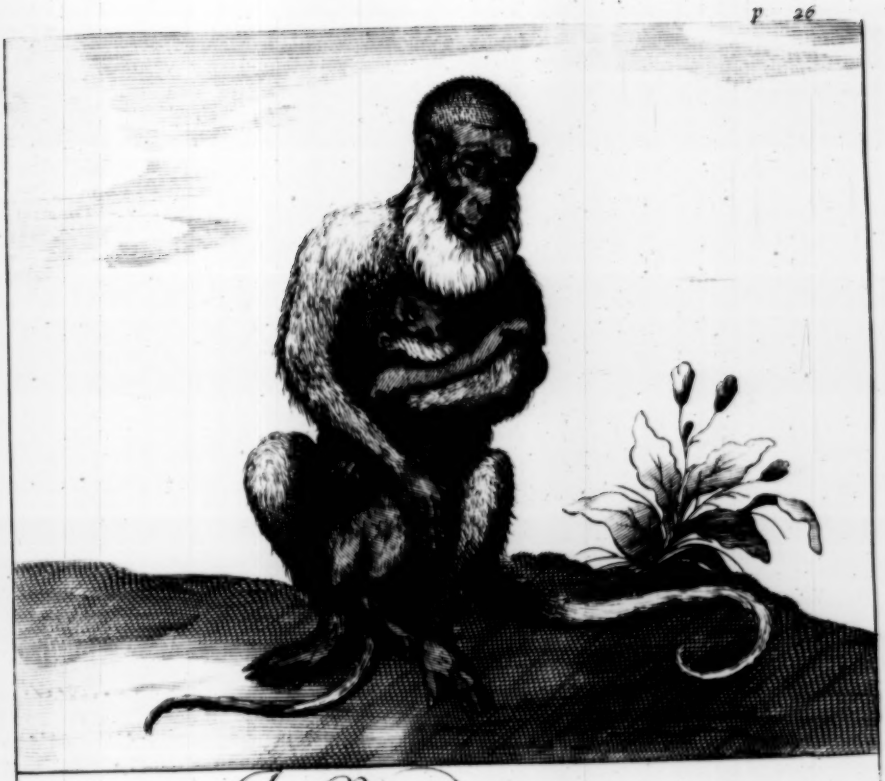
For the *catching of Deer* or other wild Beaſts, they have this ingenious device. In dark Moons when there are driſling Rains, they go about this deſign. They have a basket made with canes ſomewhat like unto a funnel, in which they put a potſheard with fire in it, together with a certain wood, which they have growing there, full of ſap like pitch, and that will burn like a pitch-barrel. This being kindled in the potſheard flames, and gives an exceeding light. They carry it upon their heads with the flame foremoſt; the basket hiding him that is under it, and thoſe that come behind it. In their hands they carry three or four ſmall bells, which they tingle as they go, that the noyſe of their ſteps ſhould not be heard. Behind the man that carries the light, go men with Bowes and Arrows. And ſo they go walking along the Plains, and by the Pond ſides, where they think the *Deer* will come out to feed. Which when they ſee the light, ſtand ſtill and ſtare upon it, ſeeing onely the light, and hearing nothing but the tingling of the bells.

The eyes of the *Deer* or other Cattle firſt appear to them gliſtering like Stars of light or Diamonds: and by their long experience they will diſtinguiſh one Beaſt from another by their eyes. All Creatures, as Deer, Hares, Elephants, Bears,&c. excepting onely wild Hogs,will ſtand ſtill, wondering at this ſtrange ſight, till the people come as near as they do deſire, and ſo let fly their Arrows upon them. And by this means they ſeldom go, but they catch ſomething. The blades of their hunting-Arrowes are at leaſt a foot or a foot and an half long, and the length of the ſtaff of their Arrowes is a *Rian*, that is about two cubits.

Again, they will obſerve where a Deers haunt is to break over their Hedges into the Corn Grounds. There they will ſet a ſharp pole like a Spear full againſt the Haunt. So that the Deer when ſhe leaps over thruſts her ſelf upon the point of it.

If a *Tyger* chance to come into their Grounds and kill a *Cow*, they will take notice of the place thro which he paſſed, and ſet a Croſs-bow there ready charged. The *Tyger* coming that way again touches ſomething that is faſtned to the tricker of the Croſs-bow, and ſo it diſcharges upon him.

The



A Wanderow.

A Rillow.

Chap. 7.

The *wild Hog* is of all other the hardeſt to be caught; and 'tis dangerous to attempt the catching of him. For the people make valour to conſiſt in three things, one is *to fight againſt the Enemy*, another *to hunt the Elephant*, and the third *to catch Hoggs*. Yet ſometimes by their art they entrap them. And that they do after this manner. They dig an hole in the Earth of a convenient depth, and fix divers ſharp ſtakes in the bottom of it. Then they cover it over lightly with Earth and Leaves, and plant thereupon roots which the Hog loves, as *Potatoes* or ſuch like, which will grow there. And the pit remains, it may be ſometimes months or half a year, till at laſt an *Hog* comes, and while he is rooting his weight betrayes him and in he falls.

How they take the Wild Boar.

Again, ſometimes they will ſet a falling trap of an exceeding weight, and under it plant Roots and ſuch like things, which the Hog delights in. There are contrivances under the weeds and leaves, which when he goes to eat by touching or treading upon ſomething faſtned to the trap, it falls down upon him. Theſe are made ſo artificially, that people ſometimes have been caught and deſtroyed by them. Once ſuch a trap in my remembrance fell upon three women and killed them; Who having been ſtealing Cotton in a Plantation, and fearing to be catched went to creep out at a hole, where this Trap ſtood.

And thus I have related ſome of their ways of taking wild Cattel. They are good alſo at catching Birds and Vermin; In fine, they are the cunningeſt people in the World for ſuch kind of traps and gins; And all of them they make onely by the help of their Knives with green ſticks and withs that grow in the Woods. And ſo much of their *Beaſts*.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Birds, Fiſh, Serpents, Commodities.

Their Birds.

IN the next place I will entertain you with ſome relation of the other living Creatures among them. I begin with their *Birds*.

In that Land there are *Crowes*, *Sparrowes*, *Tom-titts*, *Snipes*, juſt like theſe in *England*, *Wood-Pigeons* alſo, but not great flocks of any ſorts, as we have, onely of *Crowes* and *Pigeons*. I have ſeen there Birds juſt like *Woodcocks* and *Partridges*, but they are ſcarce. A great many wild *Peacocks*: ſmall green *Parrots*, but not very good to talk. But here is another Bird in their Language called *Mal-cowda*, which with teaching will ſpeak excellently well. It is black with yellow gills about the bigneſs of a *Black-Bird*: And another ſort there is of the ſame bigneſs, called *Cau-cowda*, yellow like gold, very beautiful to the eye, which alſo might be taught to ſpeak.

Such as will be taught to ſpeak.

Here are other ſorts of ſmall Birds, not much bigger than a *Sparrow*, very lovely to look on, but I think good for nothing elſe: ſome being in colour white like Snow, and their tayl about one foot in length, and their heads black like jet, with a tuft like a plume of Feathers ſtanding upright thereon. There are others of the ſame ſort onely differing in colour, being reddiſh like a ripe *Orange*, and on the head a Plume of black Feathers ſtanding up. I ſuppoſe, one may be the *Cock*, and the other the *Hen*.

Such as are beautiful for colour.

Part I.

A ſtrange Bird.

Here is a ſort of Bird they call *Carlo*, which never lighteth on the ground, but always ſets on very high Trees. He is as big as a *Swan*, the colour black, the Legs very ſhort, the Head monſtrous, his Bill very long, a little rounding like a *Hawks*, and white on each ſide of the head, like ears: on the top of the crown groweth out a white thing, ſomewhat like to the comb of a Cock; commonly they keep four or five of them together; and always are hopping from bough to bough; They are ſeldom ſilent, but continually make a roaring noyſe, ſomewhat like the quacking of a Duck, that they may be heard at leaſt a mile off; the reaſon they thus cry, the *Chingulayes* ſay, is for Rain, that they may drink. The bodies of theſe Fowls are good to eat.

Water-Fowls reſembling Ducks and Swans.

Here is a ſort of Bird very much reſembling a *Duck*, but not very plentiful. And another ſort of Fowl as big as a *Duck*, cole black, which liveth altogether upon Fiſh. It is admirable to ſee, how long they will remain under water, and at what a diſtance they will riſe again. Beſides theſe, there are many other kinds of Birds, much larger than *Swans*, which keep about the Ponds and Marſhes to catch Fiſh, but the people eat them not: Nature hath endowed them with an admirable underſtanding, that they are not to be catched by the *Allegators*, tho there be many of them in thoſe waters.

Peacocks.

The *Peacocks* in rainy weather are ſometimes hunted and caught by Dogs; for their Feathers being wet, they are uncapable of flying far.

The King keeps Fowl.

The King hath *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *Turkeys*, *Pigeons*, which he keeps tame, but none elſe may. *Turkeys* he delights not in, becauſe they change the colour of their heads: Neither doth he kill any of theſe to eat, nor any other creature of what ſort ſoever, and he hath many, that he keeps tame.

Their Fiſh.

They have no want of Fiſh, and thoſe good ones too. All little Rivers and Streams running thro the Valleys are full of ſmall Fiſh, but the Boyes and others wanting ſomewhat to eat with their Rice, do continually catch them before they come to maturity: nay all their Ponds are full of them, which in dry weather drying up, the people catch multitudes of them in this manner. They have a kind of a Basket made of ſmall Sticks, ſo cloſe that Fiſh cannot get thro; it is broad at bottom, and narrow at top, like a funnel, the hole big enough for a man to thruſt his Arm in, wide at the mouth about two or three foot; theſe baskets they jobb down, and the ends ſtick in the mud, which often happen upon a Fiſh; when they do, they feel it by the Fiſh beating it ſelf againſt the ſides. Then they put in their hands and take them out. And rieve a Rattan thro their gills, and ſo let them drag after them. One end of this Rattan is ſtuck in the fiſher's girdle, and the other knotted, that the fiſh ſhould not ſlip off: which when it is full, he diſcharges himſelf of them by carrying them aſhore. Nay every ditch and little plaſh of water but anckle deep hath fiſh in it.

How they catch them in Ponds.

How they catch Fiſh in the River.

The great River, *Mavela-gonga*, abounds exceedingly with them. Some of them as big as *Salmons*. But the people have little underſtanding in the way of taking them. In very dry weather, they ſtretch a *With* over the River, which they hang all full of boughs of Trees to ſcare the Fiſh. This *With* thus hung they drag down with the ſtream, and to *Leeward* they place *Fiſh-pots* between the Rocks, and ſo drive the

Their manner of Fishing.

the Fiſh into them. Nets or other wayes they have few or none. Chap. 7.

At a Paſſage-place near to the City of *Candy*, the Fiſh formerly have been nouriſhed and fed by the Kings order, to keep them there for his *Majeſties* pleaſure; whither, having uſed to be thus provided for, notwithſtanding Floods and ſtrong Streams, they will ſtill reſort: and are ſo tame, that I have ſeen them eat out of mens hands; but death it is to them that preſume to catch them. The people paſſing over here, will commonly feed them with ſome of their Rice, accounting it a piece of charity ſo to do, and pleaſure to ſee them eat it. In many other places alſo there are Fiſh thus fed and kept onely for the Kings Recreation: for he will never let any be catched for his uſe.

Fiſh kept and fed for the Kings pleaſure.

Of *Serpents*, there are theſe ſorts. The *Pimberah*, the body whereof is as big as a mans middle, and of a length proportionable. It is not ſwift, but by ſubtilty will catch his prey; which are *Deer* or other Cattel; He lyes in the path where the Deer uſe to paſs, and as they go, he claps hold of them by a kind of peg that growes on his tayl, with which he ſtrikes them. He will ſwallow a Roe Buck whole, horns and all; ſo that it happens ſometimes the horns run thro his belly, and kill him. A *Stag* was caught by one of theſe *Pimberahs*, which ſeiſed him by the buttock, and held him ſo faſt, that he could not get away, but ran a few ſteps this way and that way. An *Indian* ſeeing the Stag run thus, ſuppoſed him in a ſnare, and having a Gun ſhot him; at which he gave ſo ſtrong a jerk, that it pulled the Serpents head off, while his tayl was encompaſſing a Tree to hold the Stag the better.

Serpents. The *Pimberah* of a prodigious bigneſs.

There is another venomous Snake called *Polongo*, the moſt venomous of all, that kills Cattel. Two ſorts of them I have ſeen, the one green, the other of a reddiſh gray, full of white rings along the ſides, and about five or ſix foot long.

The *Polonga*.

Another poyſonous Snake there is called *Noya*, of a grayiſh colour, about four foot long. This will ſtand with half his body upright two or three hours together, and ſpread his head broad open, where there appears like as it were a pair of ſpectacles painted on it. The *Indians* call this *Noy-Rogerati*, that is, a *Kings-Snake*, that will do no harm. But if the *Polonga* and the *Noya* meet together, they ceaſe not fighting till one hath kill'd the other.

The *Noya*.

The reaſon and original of this fatal enmity between theſe two Serpents, is this, according to a Fable among the *Chingulays*. Theſe two chanced to meet in a dry Seaſon, when water was ſcarce. The *Polonga* being almoſt famiſhed for thirſt, asked the *Noya*, where he might go to find a little water. The *Noya* a little before had met with a bowl of water in which a Child lay playing. As it is uſual among this people to waſh their Children in a bowl of water, and there leave them to tumble and play in it. Here the *Noya* quenched his thirſt, but as he was drinking, the Child that lay in the bowl, out of his innocency and play, hit him on the Head with his hand, which the *Noya* made no matter of, but bare patiently, knowing it was not done out of any malice: and having drunk as much as ſufficed him, went away without doing the Child any harm.

The Fable of the *Noya* and *Polonga*.

Being minded to direct the *Polonga* to this bowl, but deſirous withal to preſerve the Child, he told him, That he knew of water, but that he was ſuch a ſurly haſty creature, that he was fearful to let him know where it was, leſt he might do ſome miſchief; Making him therefore promiſe

Part I. promiſe that he would not, he then told him, that at ſuch a place there was a bowl of water with a Child playing in it, and that probably the Child might, as he was tumbling give him a pat on the Head, as he had done to him before, but charged him nevertheleſs not to hurt the Child, Which the *Polonga* having promiſed went his way towards the water, as the *Noya* had directed him. The *Noya* knowing his touchy diſpoſition, went after him, fearing he might do the Child a miſchief, and that thereby he himſelf might be deprived of the like benefit afterwards. It fell out as he feared. For as the *Polonga* drank, the Child patted him on the head, and he in his haſty humour bit him on the hand and killed him. The *Noya* ſeeing this, was reſolved to be revenged; and ſo reproaching him for his baſeneſs, fought him ſo long till he killed him, and after that devoured him: Which to this day they ever do, always fight when they meet, and the Conquerour eats the the body of the vanquiſhed. Hence the Proverb among the *Chingulayes*, when they ſee two men irreconcileable, they compare them to the *Polonga* and *Noya*, and ſay, *Noya Polonga waghe, like a Noya and Polonga.*

The *Carowala.* There is the *Carowala*, about two foot in length very poyſonous, that lurks in the holes and thatch of houſes. The Cats will ſeize theſe and kill and eat them.

Gerende. Other Snakes there are, called *Gerende*, whereof there are many but not venomous. Of the former there are but a few in compariſon. Theſe laſt mentioned the greateſt miſchief they do, is to deſtroy young Birds and Eggs, and young Hares. Rabbets cannot be kept here to run wild, becauſe of theſe and other Vermin, ſuch as Polecats, Ferrets, Weazels, &c.

Hickanella. *Hickanella*, much like a *Lizzard*, venomous, but ſeldom bites unleſs provoked, theſe ly in the thatch of the houſes.

A great Spider. There is a Spider called *Democulo*, very long black and hairy, ſpeckled and gliſtering. Its body is as big as a mans fiſt with feet proportionable. Theſe are very poyſonous; and they keep in hollow Trees and holes. Men bitten with them will not dy, but the pain will for ſome time put them out of their Sences.

Cattle are often bit by ſome of theſe *Snakes*, and as often found dead of them, tho not eaten. Treading upon them ſleeping, or the like, may be the cauſe of it. When the people are bitten by any of theſe, they are cured by Charms and Medicines, if taken and applyed in time.

There are alſo a ſort of Water Snakes they call *Duberria*; but harmleſs.

Alligators may be reduced hither: there be many of them. Of which we have ſaid ſomewhat before.

Kobbera-guion, a Creature like an *Alligator.* There is a Creature here called *Kobbera guion*, reſembling an *Alligator*. The biggeſt may be five or ſix foot long, ſpeckled black and white. He lives moſt upon the Land, but will take the water and dive under it: hath a long blew forked tongue like a ſting, which he puts forth

forth and hiſſeth and gapeth, but doth not bite nor ſting, tho the appearance of him would ſcare thoſe that knew not what he was. He is not afraid of people, but will ly gaping and hiſſing at them in the way, and will ſcarce ſtir out of it. He will come and eat Carrion with the *Dogs* and *Jackals*, and will not be ſcared away by them, but if they come near to bark or ſnap at him, with his tayl, which is about an Ell long like a whip, he will ſo ſlaſh them, that they will run away and howl. This Creature is not eatable. Chap. 7

Tolla-guion.

But there is the *Tolla guion* very like the former, which is eaten, and reckoned excellent meat. The *Chingulays* ſay it is the beſt ſort of fleſh; and for this reaſon, That if you eat other fleſh at the ſame time you eat of this, and have occaſion to vomit, you will never vomit out this tho you vomit all the other. This creature eats not carrion, but only leaves and herbs; is leſs of ſize than the *Kobbera guion*, and blackiſh, lives in hollow Trees and holes in the Humboſſes: And I ſuppoſe is the ſame with that which in the *Weſt Indies* they call the *Guiana*.

The People eat Rats.

This Countrey has its *Vermin* alſo. They have a ſort of *Rats*, they call *Musk-Rats*, becauſe they ſmell ſtrong of Musk. Theſe the Inhabitants do not eat of, but of all other ſort of Rats they do.

Before I conclude my diſcourſe of the *Growth* and *Product* of this Countrey, it will not be improper to reduce under this head its *Precious Stones*, *Minerals*, and other *Commodities*. Of which I ſhall briefly ſpeak, and ſo make an end of this *Firſt Part*.

Precious Stones.

In this Iſland are ſeveral ſorts of *Precious Stones*, which the King for his part has enough of, and ſo careth not to have more diſcovery made. For in certain places where they are known to be, are ſharp Poles ſet up fixed in the ground, ſignifying, that none upon pain of being ſtuck and impaled upon thoſe Poles, preſume ſo much as to go that way; Alſo there are certain Rivers, out of which it is generally reported they do take *Rubies* and *Saphires* for the Kings uſe, and *Cats eyes*. And I have ſeen ſeveral pretty coloured ſtones, ſome as big as Cherry-ſtones, ſome as Buttons, and tranſparent, but underſtood not what they were. *Rubies* and *Saphires* I my ſelf have ſeen here.

Minerals and other Commodities.

Here is *Iron* and *Chriſtal* in great plenty. *Salt-Petre* they can make. *Brimſtone* ſome ſay, is here, but the King will not have it diſcovered. *Steel* they can make of their *Iron*. *Ebony* in great abundance, with choice of tall and large *Timber*. *Cardamums*, *Jaggory*, *Rack*, *Oyl*, *black Lead*, *Turmeric*, *Salt*, *Rice*, *Bettel-Nuts*, *Musk*, *Wax*, *Pepper*; Which laſt grows here very well, and might be in great plenty, if it had a *Vend*. And the peculiar Commodity of the Iſland, *Cinnamon*. *Wild Cattel*, and *wild Honey* in great plenty in the Woods; it lyes in holes or hollow Trees, free for any that will take the pains to get it. *Elephants Teeth*, and *Cotton*, of which there is good plenty, growing in their own Grounds, ſufficient to make them good and ſtrong cloth for their own uſe, and alſo to ſell to the People of the *Uplands*, where *Cotton* is not ſo plenty. All theſe things the Land affords, and it might do it in much greater quantity, if the People were but laborious

Part I.

rious and induſtrious. But that they are not. For the *Chingulays* are Naturally, a people given to ſloth and lazineſs: if they can but any ways live, they abhor to work; onely what their neceſſities force them to, they do, that is, to get Food and Rayment. Yet in this I muſt a little vindicate them; For what indeed ſhould they do with more than Food and Rayment, ſeeing as their Eſtates encreaſe, ſo do their Taxes alſo? And altho the People be generally covetous, ſpending but little, ſcraping together what they can, yet ſuch is the Government they are under, that they are afraid to be known to have any thing, leſt it be taken away from them. Neither have they any encouragement for their induſtry, having no *Vend* by Traffic and Commerce for what they have got.

The People diſcouraged from Induſtry by the Tyranny they are under.

PART

Rajah Singah the King of Ceylon.

PART II.

CHAP. I.

Of the preſent King of Cande.

HItherto I have treated of the Countrey, with the Proviſions and Wealth of it: Our next Diſcourſes ſhall be of the *Political Government* there exerciſed. And here Order will lead us to ſpeak firſt of the King and Matters relating to him. The Government of this Iſland.

Antiently this Countrey conſiſted of Nine Kingdoms, all which had their ſeveral Kings; but now by the viciſſitude of Times and Things, they are all reduced under one King, who is an abſolute *Tyrant*, and Rules the moſt arbitrarily of any King in the World. We will firſt ſpeak of him as to his *Perſonal Capacity*, and next as to his *Political*.

In his *Perſonal Capacity*, are to be conſidered his *Birth* and *Parentage*, his *Perſon*, his *Relations*, his *State*, his *Manners*, his *Pleaſures* and *Recreations*, his *Religion*.

Radga-Singa is his Name, which ſignifies a *Lyon-King*. He is not of the right Deſcent of the *Royal-Blood*. For the former King deceaſed leaving his Queen a Widow, and two young Princes, which he had iſſue by her. She was a *Chriſtian*, having been baptized by the *Portuguez*, and named *Dona Catharina*. She afterwards married to the *Chief Prieſt*, whom in their Language they call *Tirinanxy*. And by him had this Son, the preſent King. The *Tirinanx* his Father reigned and ruled the Land during the minority of the young Princes: but being aged, he divided the Countrey between the three Princes by Lot, intending *Conde Uda*, which is the beſt part of the Land, for his own Son, *Radga-Singa*. Which was obtained by this device. The names of the three Kingdoms being written on three Papers, were put into a Pot, and one was appointed, who knew the matter to take them out, and deliver them one to each, beginning with the Eldeſt, craftily delivering that which had *Conde Uda* written in it unto *Radga-Singa*; and ſo it came to paſs according to the old Kings determination. All theſe three in the beginning of their Reigns joyned together againſt the *Portuguez*, but ſoon after fell out among themſelves, and this King in the end prevailed, and got all the Countrey. *Danna Polla Rodgerah* the youngeſt, King of *Mautoly*, being overthrown, fled down to the *Portuguez* to *Columba*, who ſent him to *Goa*, where he dyed. The other named *Comaure-Singa*, King of *Owvah*, dyed in *Cande*. The King's Lineage.

As to the *Perſon* of the preſent King. He is not tall, but very well ſet, nor of the cleareſt colour of their complexion, but ſomewhat of the blackeſt; great rowling Eyes, turning them and looking every way, alwayes moving them: a brisk bold look, a great ſwelling Belly, and very lively in his actions and behaviour, ſomewhat bald, not having much hair upon his head, and that gray, a large comely Beard, with great Whiskers; in concluſion, a very comely man. He bears His Perſon, Meen, and Habit.

Chap. 12. his years well, being between Seventy and Eighty years of age; and tho an Old man, yet appears not to be like one, neither in countenance nor action. His Apparel is very strange and wonderful, not after his own Countrey-fashion, or any other, being made after his own invention. On his head he wears a Cap with four corners like a *Jesuits* three teer high, and a Feather standing upright before, like that in the head of a fore-horse in a Team, a long band hanging down his back after the *Portuguez* fashion, his Doublet after so strange a shape, that I cannot well describe it, the body of one, and the sleeves of another colour; He wears long Breeches to his Anckles, Shoes and Stockings. He doth not always keep to one fashion, but changes as his fancy leads him: but always when he comes abroad, his Sword hangs by his side in a belt over his shoulder: which no *Chingulays* dare wear, only white men may: a Gold Hilt, and Scabberd most of beaten Gold. Commonly he holdeth in his hand a small *Cane*, painted of divers colours, and towards the lower end set round about with such stones, as he hath, and pleaseth, with a head of Gold.

His Queen, and Children. His right and lawful Queen, who was a *Malabar*, brought from the *Coast*, is still living, but hath not been with him, as is known, this Twenty years, remaining in the City of *Cande*, where he left her; She wants indeed neither maintenance nor attendance, but never comes out of the Palace. Several Noble-mens Daughters hold Land for this Service, *viz.* to come to her Court in their turns to wait upon her Majesty. She bare him a *Prince*, but what became of him, shall hereafter be shewn. He had also a Daughter by Her, she came also in her Youth to a piteous and unfortunate death, as I shall relate in its place.

His Palace, Situation and Description of it. He keeps his Court at *Digligy-neur*, whither he fled in a Rebellion against him. His Palace stands adjoyning to a great Hill, which was before mentioned; near unto that part of the Hill next abutting upon his Court none dares presume to set his foot: that being for his safeguard to fly unto in time of need. The *Palace* is walled about with a Clay Wall, and Thatched, to prevent the Claye's being melted by the Rains, which are great and violent: Within this Wall it is all full of houses; most of which are low and thatched; but some are two Stories high, and tyled very handsomely, with open *Galleries* for Air, rayled about with turned Banisters, one Ebony, and one painted, but not much Prospect, standing between two Hills. And indeed the King lives there not so much for pleasure as security. The Palace it self hath many large and stately Gates two leaved; these Gates, with their Posts, excellently carved; the Iron-work thereunto belonging, as Bolts and Locks, all rarely engraven. The Windows inlayd with Silver Plates and *Ebony*. On the top of the houses of his Palace and Treasury, stand *Earthen Pots* at each corner; which are for ornament; or which is a newer fashion, something made of Earth resembling Flowers and Branches. And no Houses besides, except Temples, may have these placed upon them. The contrivance of his Palace is, as I may say, like *Woodstock Bower*, with many turnings and windings, and doors, he himself having ordered and contrived all these Buildings, and the manner of them. At all the Doors and Passages stand Watches: and they who thus give attendance are not to pass without special Order from one place to another, but are to remain in that place or at that Gate, where the

the King hath appointed them. By means of theſe contrivances it is not eaſie to know in what part or place his Perſon is, neither doth he care they ſhould. Chap. 7.

He has ſtrong Watches night and day about his Court. And they are his *Grandees*, who themſelves in perſon watch in certain places, where the King himſelf appoints them: and they dare not be abſent from thence, without it be to go to eat, or upon ſuch like occaſions. At Night they all have their ſet places within the Court, where they cannot one come to the ſpeech of the other, neither dare they that are near together, or in ſight one of the other, ſo much as come and ſit together and talk, to paſs away the Nights. All theſe great men have Souldiers under them, and they are alſo to come by turns to watch a the Court. But at Night as their *Maſters* and *Commanders* watch within the Walls, ſo they muſt watch without, in outward Courts and Guards; neither dare any of them be ſeen within with their Commanders. At the end of every Watch there are a multitude of *Trumpets* and *Drums* to make a noiſe; which is to keep his People waking, and for the honour of his Majeſty. There are alſo *Elephants*, which are appointed all night to ſtand and watch, leſt there ſhould be any Tumult; which if there ſhould, could preſently trample down a multitude. Strong Guards about his Court.

He hath alſo a Guard of *Coſſeries* or *Negro's*, in whom he impoſeth more confidence, then in his own People. Theſe are to watch at his Chamber door, and next his Perſon. Next his own Perſon *Negro's* watch.

At uncertain times he will ſend out a *Spy* by Night, to ſee what Watch is kept. Who once finding one of the Great Men aſleep, took his Cap, his Sword and other Arms, and brought them to the King; who afterwards reſtored them to the Owner again, reproving him, and bidding him take more heed for the future. Theſe *Spyes* alſo are to hear and ſee what paſſes: neither is there any thing ſaid or done but he has notice of it. Formerly he uſed in the Nights to diſguiſe himſelf and walk abroad in the Streets to ſee all paſſages, but now he will not adventure ſo to do. Spies ſent out a Nights.

Moſt of his Attendants are *Boyes*, and *Young Men*, that are well favoured, and of good Parentage. For the ſupplying himſelf with theſe, he gives order to his *Diſſava's* or *Governors* of the Countreys to pick and chooſe out Boyes, that are comely and of good Deſcent, and ſend them to the Court. Theſe Boyes go bare-headed with long hair hanging down their backs. Not that he is guilty of *Sodomy*, nor did I ever hear the Sin ſo much as mentioned among them. His attendants.

He hath many *Women* belonging to his *Kitchin*, chooſing to have his Meat dreſſed by them. Several times he hath ſent into the Countreys a Command to gather handſome young Women of the *Chingulayes* to recruit his Kitchin, with no exceptions whether married or unmarried: and thoſe that are choſen for that Service never return back again. Once ſince my being on the Land, all the *Portuguez Women* that were young and white were ſent for to the Court, no matter whether Maids or Wives; where ſome remained until now, and ſome that were not amiable in his ſight were ſent home; and ſome having purchaſed his diſpleaſure were caſt into a River, which is his manner of executing Women. And ſome ſent Priſoners in the Countrey, being none admitted to ſpeech or ſight of them. Handſom women belong to his Kitchin

Part. II.

His Women, and the Privi-ledg of the Towns where they live.

Concubines he keepeth not many. Some are within his Palace. And thoſe whoſe Office is about his Kitchin are reported to be ſo; which is not improbable, ſeeing he admits none but them that are young and very handſom to the imployment. Other of his women dwell in Towns near to the City. Into which no Stranger is permitted to go, nay it is dangerous to approach near. Theſe Towns have this Priviledg, that if any Slave flee from his Maſter and come hither, he is ſafe and free from his Maſters ſervice, but ſtill remains a Slave there to them.

His State when he walks in his Palace; or goes abroad.

Sometimes he walketh about his Palace, where there are certain *Pedeſtalls* of Stone whitened with Lime and laid in Oyl, ſo that they look purely white, made and ſet up in divers places, here he ſtands when he comes forth, that he might be above the reſt of the People, and ſee about him. But when he is minded to go abroad, though it be never ſo little a way, and he ſeldom or never goes far, Order is given ſome time before, for all Soldiers of his Guards which are a great many, it may be Thouſands, together with a *Dutch* and *Portugal* Captain with their Flags and Soldiers, *Drummers*, *Trumpeters*, *Pipers*, *Singers*, and all belonging, as *Elephants*, *Horſes*, *Falkeners* with their *Faulkons*, and many others, to ſtand at the Gate in a readineſs to attend his pleaſure. And tho he means not to come forth, yet they muſt wait in this manner, until he give order, that they may depart to their houſes. Commonly all this aſſembly are gathered together at the Palace three or four times before he comes out once. And oftentimes he comes out when none there are aware of it, with only thoſe that attend on his perſon within his Palace. And then when it is heard, that his Majeſty is come forth, they all run ready to break their necks, and place themſelves at a diſtance to Guard his Perſon and wait his pleaſure. Sometimes, but very ſeldom, He comes forth riding upon an *Horſe* or *Elephant*. But uſually he is brought out in a *Pallenkine*; which is nothing ſo well made as in other parts of *India*. The ends of the *Bambou* it is carried by, are largely tipped with Silver, and curiouſly wrought and engraven: for he hath very good workmen of that profeſſion.

The place where he goeth when he comes thus abroad, is to a Bankqueting-houſe built by a Pond ſide, which he has made. It is not above a Muſquet ſhot from his Palace. Where he goeth for his diverſion. Which I ſhall by and by more particularly relate.

His reception of Embaſſadors.

Another inſtance of his State and Grandure will appear in his reception of *Ambaſſadors*. Who are received with great honour and Show. Firſt he ſends ſeveral of his great men to meet them with great Trains of Soldiers, the ways all cut broad, and the graſs pared away for many miles: *Drums* and *Trumpets*, and *Pipes*, and *Flags* going before them, Victuals and all ſorts of varieties are daily brought to them, and continue to be ſo all the time they are in the Land, and all at free-coſt. For the Cuſtom here is, Embaſſadors, ſtay they never ſo long, are maintained at the Kings Coſt and Charges. And being in the City, have their Victuals brought them out from the Kings Palace, ready dreſſed.

dreſſed. Preſents, Goods or whatſoever they pleaſe to bring with them, the King prepareth men to carry. And when they are come to the Houſe that is prepared for them, which is hung top and ſides with white Callico, they are kept under a Guard, and great Commanders with Soldiers appointed to watch at their Gates, which is accounted for a great honour. But theſe Guards dare not permit any to come to the Speech of them, for the King careth not that any ſhould talk with *Ambaſſadors*, but himſelf, with whom he taketh great delight to have conference, and to ſee them brought before him in fine Apparrel, their Swords by their ſides with great State and Honour, and that the *Ambaſſadors* may ſee and take notice of the greatneſs of his *Majeſty*. And after they have been there ſome times, he gives them both Men and handſom young Maids for their Servants, to attend and alſo to accompany them: often cauſing them to be brought into his preſence to ſee his Sports and Paſtimes, and not caring to ſend them away; but in a very familiar manner entertaining diſcourſe with them.

His delight in them.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the King's Manners, Vices, Recreation, Religion.

UNder the Conſideration of his *Manners*, will fall his Temperance, his Ambition and Pride, his Policy and Diſſimulation, his cruel and bloody Diſpoſition.

He is temperate both in his *Diet* and his *Luſt*. Of the former, I am informed by thoſe that have attended on his Perſon in his Palace, that though he hath all ſorts of Varieties the Land affords brought to his Table, yet his chief fare is *Herbs*, and ripe pleaſant *Fruits*: and this but once a day. Whatſoever is brought for him to eat or drink is covered with a white cloath, and whoever brings it, hath a Mufler tyed about his mouth, leſt he ſhould breath upon the Kings Food. The Kings manner of eating is thus. He ſits upon a Stool before a ſmall Table covered with a white cloath, all alone. He eats on a green Plantane-Leaf laid in a Gold Baſon. There are twenty or thirty Diſhes prepared for him, which are brought into his Dining-Room. And which of theſe Diſhes the King pleaſes to call for, a Nobleman appointed for that ſervice, takes a Portion of and reaches in a Ladle to the Kings Baſon. This perſon alſo waits with a muſler about his mouth,

Sparing in his Diet.

After what manner he Eats.

And as he is abſtemious in his eating, ſo in the uſe of women. If he uſeth them 'tis unknown and with great ſecrecy. He hath not had the Company of his Queen this twenty years, to wit, ſince he went from *Candy*, where he left her. He allowes not in his Court Whoredom or Adultery; and many times when he hears of the misdemeanors of ſome of his Nobles in regard of women, He not only Executes them, but ſeverely puniſheth the women

Chaſt himſelf, and requires his Attendants no be ſo.

Chap. II.

women, if known: and he hath ſo many *Spyes*, that there is but little done, which he knows not of. And often he gives Command to expel all the women out of the City, not one to remain. But by little and little when they think his wrath is appeas'd, they do creep in again. But no women of any Quality dare preſume, and if they would, they cannot, the Watches having charge given them not to let them paſs. Some have been taken concealed under mans Apparel, and what became of them all may judg, for they never went home again. Rebellion does not more diſpleaſe this King, then for his Nobles to have to do with women. Therefore when any are admitted to his Court to wait upon him, they are not permitted to enjoy the Company of their Wives, no more then any other women. Neither hath he ſuffered any for near this twenty years to have their Wives in the City, except Slaves or inferior ſervants.

He committed *Inceſt*, but ſuch as was allowable.

Indeed he was once guilty of an *Act*, that ſeemed to argue him a man of moſt unbridled Luſt. For he had a Daughter that was with Child by himſelf: but in Childbed both dyed. But this manner of *Inceſt* is allowable in Kings, if it be only to beget a *right Royal Iſſue*, which can only be gotten that way. But in all other 'tis held abominable, and ſeverely puniſhed. And here they have a common and uſual *Proverb*, *None can reproach the King nor the Beggar*. The one being ſo high, that none dare; the other ſo low, that nothing can ſhame or reproach them.

His Pride.

His *Pride* and *affectation of honour* is unmeaſurable. Which appears in his Peoples manner of Addreſs to him, which he either Commands or allows of. When they come before him they fall flat down on their Faces to the Ground at three ſeveral times, and then they ſit with their legs under them upon their Knees all the time they are in his preſence: And when he bids them to abſent, they go backwards, untill they are out of his ſight, or a great diſtance from him. But of *Chriſtian* People indeed he requires no more then to kneel with their Hats off before him.

How the people Addreſs to the King.

They give him divine worſhip.

Nay, He takes on him all the Ceremonies and Solemnities of Honour, which they ſhew unto their Gods; making his account that as he is now their King, ſo hereafter he ſhall be one of their Gods. And the People did call him *God*. Formerly ſince my being on that Land, he uſed not to come out of his Palace into the ſight of the People but very ſeldom out of State and Haughtineſs of Spirit; but now of later times he comes forth daily. And altho he be near fourſcore years of age, yet his greateſt delight is in Honour and Majeſty, being moſt pleaſed with high and windy Titles given him. Such as *Manbawaul*, a Phraſe importing *Greatneſs*, but not expreſſible in our Language. *Hondiewné Bondouind, Let your Majeſty be a God*. When the King ſpeaks to them, they anſwer him at every period, *Oiboa, many Lives*. *Baula Gaut, the limb of a Dog*, ſpeaking to the King of themſelves: yet now of late times ſince here happened a Rebellion againſt him, he fears to aſſume to himſelf the Title of *God*; having viſibly ſeen and almoſt felt, that there is a greater power then *His* ruling on Earth, which ſet the hearts of the People againſt *Him*: and ſo hath given command to prophane that *great Name* no more, by aſcribing it to him.

Pleaſed with high Titles.

In

Part II.

In *Anno* 1675. one of the Kings greateſt and moſt Valiant Generals, and that had been notably ſucceſsful againſt the *Dutch*, had done many pieces of good ſervice for the King, expelled the *Hollanders* out of ſeveral *Forts*, taking and killing many of them, this man the King was jealous of, and did reſolve to take away his Head as a reward of his Valour; which he had ſome private Intelligence of, and ſo Fled, being then in Camp againſt the *Dutch*, and got to *Columba* with his wife and goods. By which the King had an invaluable Loſs. Yet the King out of the height of his Stomach, ſeemed not in the leaſt to be vexed thereat, neither did he regard it, as if it were beneath the quality of ſuch a *Monarch* to be moved with ſuch a Trifle. But ſent down another *General* in his place; And as for the houſe and eſtate of him that Fled, and whatſoever he left behind him, he let it lye and rot, ſcorning to eſteem or regard it.

An inſtance or two of the King's haughty ſtomach.

He ſlights the defection of one of his beſt Generals.

To give you an Inſtance or two more of this Princes Spirit. At the time of *New year*, all his Subjects, high and low, do bring him certain *Preſents*, or rather Taxes, each one a certain rate; which formerly he uſed conſtantly to take, but of late years, He ſo abounds with all things, continually putting into his Treaſury, and but ſeldom taking out, and that but little, that he thinks ſcorn to receive theſe his due revenues, leaſt his people ſhould think it were out of neceſſity and want. Nevertheleſs the Great Men ſtill at the *New year*, bring their *Preſents* day after day before the King at his coming forth, hoping it will pleaſe him to accept them, but now of many years he receives them not. His mind is ſo haughty, that he ſcorns to ſeem to value any thing in the world. When tydings are ſometimes brought him, that the *Dutch* have made an *Invaſion* into his Countrey, although he be well able to expel them, he will not ſo much as regard it.

He ſcorns to receive his Revenues.

The *Dutch* knowing his Proud Spirit make their advantage of it, by Flattering him with their *Ambaſſadors*, telling him *that they are his Majeſties humble Subjects and Servants*; *and that it is out of their Loyalty to him*, *that they build Forts*, *and keep Watches round about his Countrey*, *to prevent Forraign Nations and Enemies from coming*. And that *as they are thus implored in his Majeſties ſervice*, *ſo it is for ſuſtenance*, *which they want*, *that occaſioned their coming up into his Majeſties Countrey*. and thus by Flattering him, and aſcribing to him High and Honourable Titles, which are things he greatly delights in, ſome times they prevail to have the Countrey (they have invaded,) and he to have the Honour. Yet at other times, upon better Conſideration, he will not be Flattered, but falls upon them at unawares, and does them great damage.

The *Dutch* ſerve their ends upon his Pride by flattering him.

Such a Veneration does he expect from the People, that whatſoever things are carrying to him which are known by the white Cloath they are wrapt up in, all perſons meeting them turn out of the way; not excepting the Kings foul Cloaths. For when they are carried to waſhing (which is daily) all even the greateſt riſe up, as they come by, which is known by being carried on an hand heaved upwards, covered with a Painted cloth.

The people give way to the King's foul cloaths.

He is crafty, cautious, a great diſſembler, nor doth he want wiſdom. He is not paſſionate in his anger. For with whomſoever he be angry, he will not ſhew it: neither is he raſh or over-haſty in any matters, but

His natural abilities, and deceitful temper.

Part II. but doth all things with deliberation, tho but with a little adviſe: asking Counſel of no body but himſelf. He accounts it Wit and Policy to lie and diſſemble, that his intents and purpoſes may the better be concealed; but he abhorreth and puniſheth thoſe that lie to him.

His wiſe ſaying concerning Runnawayes.

Dutch Runnawayes, whereof there are ſeveral come to him, he ſaith *are Rogues that either have robbed or killed, or elſe would never run away from their own Nation.* And tho he receiveth them, yet eſteemeth them not.

Naturally cruel.

He ſeems to be naturally diſpoſed to *Cruelty*: For he ſheds a great deal of blood, and gives no reaſon for it. His Cruelty appears both in the Tortures and Painful deaths he inflicts, and in the extent of his puniſhments, *viz*, upon whole Families for the miſcarriage of one in them. For when the King is diſpleaſed with any, he does not alwayes command to kill them outright, but firſt to torment them, which is done by cutting and pulling away their fleſh by Pincers, burning them with hot Irons clapped to them to make them confeſs of their Confederates; and this they do, to rid themſelves of their Torments, confeſſing far more than ever they ſaw or knew. After their Confeſſion, ſometimes he commands to hang their two Hands about their Necks, and to make them eat their own fleſh, and their own Mothers to eat of their own Children; and ſo to lead them thro the City in public view to terrifie all, unto the place of Execution, the Dogs following to eat them. For they are ſo accuſtomed to it, that they ſeeing a Priſoner led away, follow after. At the place of Execution, there are alwayes ſome ſticking upon Poles, others hanging up in quarters upon Trees; beſides, what lyes killed by Elephants on the ground, or by other ways. This place is alwayes in the greateſt High-way, that all may ſee and ſtand in awe. For which end this is his conſtant practice.

The Dogs follow Priſoners to execution.

Moreover, he hath a great many Priſoners, whom he keepeth in Chains, ſome in the common Gaol, ſome committed to the cuſtody of Great Men; and for what or for how long time none dare enquire. Commonly they ly thus two, four or ſix years; and ſome have Victuals given them, and ſome not having it, muſt ask leave to go out and beg with a Keeper. It is according as the King appoints, when they are committed. Or ſome of them being driven to want do get food by work, ſuch as, ſewing, making Caps, Doublets, Purſes. This coming once to the Kings Ears, he ſaid, *I put them there to torment and puniſh them, not to work and be well maintained*; and ſo commanded to take away their Sizzars and Needles from them. Yet this laſted not long, for afterwards they fell to their work again. Thoſe that have been long there are permitted to build little Shops on the Street ſide againſt the Priſon, and to come out in the day time, and ſell their work as they make it; but in the Night time are ſhut up again.

The Kings Priſoners, their Miſery.

When the Streets are to be ſwept about the Palace, they make the Priſoners come out in their Chains, and do it.

And after all their Impriſonment, without any examination, they are carried forth and executed: and theſe not only the common ſort, but even the greateſt and moſt nobly deſcended in the Land: For with whom he is diſpleaſed, he maketh no difference.

He puniſhes whole generations for the ſake of one.

Nor is his wrath appeaſed by the Execution of the *Malefactor*, but oftentimes he puniſheth all his Generation; it may be kills them altogether, or gives them all away for *Slaves*.

Thus

One Impaled on a Stake.

UM

Chap. 2.

Thus he often deals with thoſe, whoſe Children are his Attendants. I mentioned before, that young Men of the beſt Families in the Land, are ſought out to wait upon the King in his Court. Theſe after they have ſerved here ſome ſmall time, and have as it were but ſeen the Court, and known his Cuſtoms and Manners, he requiteth them by cutting off their Heads, and putting them into their Bellies: other faults none do know. Heretofore, as it is reported, he was not ſo Cruel, but now none eſcapes, that ſerves in his Palace. Then he recruits his Slain out of the Countries, by giving Orders to his *Diſſavas* or *Governors* to ſend him others to Court. Whither they go like an Ox to the Slaughter, but with far more heavy hearts. For both they and their Parents full well know what end the King's honorable Service will bring them to. Howbeit there is no remedy. Being thus by Order ſent unto the Court, their own Parents muſt provide for and maintain them, until the King is pleaſed to call them to his Uſe, which it may be will not be in ſome years. Sometimes it happens, that the Boys thus brought, before the King makes uſe of them about his Perſon, are grown too big, and ſo eſcape. But thoſe that are employed in the Palace, enjoy this favour, That all ſuch Taxes, Cuſtoms, or other Duties belonging to the King, which their Fathers were wont to pay, are releaſed, until ſuch time as they are diſcharged from the King's Employment; which is always either by Execution, or by being given to ſomebody for perpetual Bondmen. During the time of the King's favour, he is never admitted to go home to Viſit his Parents and Friends. The Malekind may come to ſee him, but no Women are admitted, be it his Mother that bare him. And after he is killed, tho' for what no man knows, he is accounted a *Rebel* and *Traitor* againſt the King: and then his Father's Houſe, Land and Eſtate is ſeized on for the King. Which after ſome time by giving of Fees and Gifts to the great ones, they do redeem again: And ſometimes the whole Family and Generation periſh, as I ſaid before. So that after a *Lad* is taken into the King's Palace, his Kindred are afraid to acknowledge Alliance to him. But theſe matters may more properly be related, when we come to ſpeak of his Tyranny.

The ſad condition of young Gentlemen that wait on his Perſon.

Sometimes for his *Pleaſure*, he will ride or be carried to his *Banquetting-Houſe*, which is about a Muſquet-ſhot from his Palace. It ſtands on a little Hill; where with abundance of pains and many Months labour, they have made a little Plain, in length not much al ove an Arrows flight, in breadth leſs. Where at the head of a ſmall Valley, he hath made a Bank croſs to ſtop the Water running down. It is now become a fine Pond, and exceeding full of Fiſh. At this Place the King hath ſeveral Houſes built according to his own appointment very handſom. born up with carved Pillars and Painted, and round about Rails and Baniſters turned, one Painted and one Ebony, like Balconie. Some ſtanding high upon a Wall, being for him to ſit in, and ſee Sport with his Elephants, and other Beaſts, as alſo for a Proſpect abroad. Others ſtanding over this Pond, where he himſelf ſits and feedeth his Fiſh with boiled Rice, Fruits and Sweet-meats. They are ſo tame that they will come and eat in his hand; but never doth he ſuffer any to be catch'd. This Pond is uſeful for his Elephants to waſh in. The Plain was made for his Horſes to run upon. For oftentimes he commands his Grooms to get up and ride in his Preſence; and

His Pleaſure Houſes.

Part II. ſometimes for that good Service, gives the Rider five or ten *Shillings*, and it may be a piece of Cloath. Always when he comes forth, his Horſes are brought out ready ſaddled before him; but he himſelf mounts them very ſeldom. All of which he had from the *Dutch*, ſome ſent to him for *Preſents*, and ſome he hath taken in War. He hath in all ſome twelve or fourteen: ſome of which are *Perſian* Horſes.

His Paſtimes abroad.

Other *Paſtimes* and *Recreations* he hath (for this is all he minds or regards.) As to make them bring wild Elephants out of the Woods, and catch them in his Preſence. The manner how they get them unto the City, I have mentioned already. Alſo when he comes out of his Court, he Delights to look upon his *Hawks*, altho' he never uſe them for his Game; ſometimes on his Dogs, and tame Deer, and Tygers, and ſtrange kind of Birds and Beaſts; of both which he hath a great many. Alſo he will try his Guns, and ſhoot at Marks, which are excellently true, and rarely inlay'd with Silver, Gold, and Ivory. For the *Smiths* that make them dare not preſent them to his hand, not having ſufficiently proved them. He hath Eight or Nine ſmall Iron *Cannon*, lately taken from the *Dutch*, which he hath mounted in Field-Carriages, all rarely carved, and inlay'd with Silver and Braſs, and coloured Stones, ſet in convenient places, and painted with Images and Flowers. But the Guns diſgrace the Carriages. He keeps them in an Houſe on the Plain. Upon ſome Feſtival times he uſeth them. I think, they are ſet there chiefly for a Memorial of his late Victories: For he hath many, and far better Guns of *Braſs* that are not ſo regarded.

His Diverſion at home.

In his Palace he paſſeth his time with looking upon certain Toyes and Fancies that he hath, and upon his Arms and Guns, calling in ſome or other of his great Men to ſee the ſame, asking them if they have a Gun will ſhoot further than that: and how much Steel ſuch a Knife, as he will ſhew them, needs to have in it. He takes great delight in Swimming, in which he is very expert. And the Cuſtom is, when he goes into the Water, that all his Attendance that can Swim muſt go in likewiſe.

His Religion.

And now laſtly for his *Religion*, you cannot expect much from him. Of the Religion of his Countrey he makes but a ſmall Profeſſion; as perceiving that there is a *greater God*, than thoſe that they thro long cuſtom, have and do Worſhip. And therefore when an *Impoſtor*, a Baſtard *Moor* by Nation born in that Land; came and publickly ſet up a new *nameleſs God*, as he ſtyled him; and that he was ſent to deſtroy the Temples of their Gods, the King oppoſed it not for a good while, as waiting to ſee which of theſe Gods would prevail, until he ſaw that he aimed to make himſelf King, then he allowed of him no longer: as I ſhall ſhew more at large hereafter: when I come to ſpeak of the Religion of the Countrey.

How he ſtands affected to the Chriſtian Religion.

The *Chriſtian Religion*, he doth not in the leaſt perſecute, or diſlike, but rather as it ſeems to me, eſteems and honours it. As a ſign of which take this paſſage. When his Siſter died, for whom he had a very dear Affection, there was a very grievous Mourning and Lamentation made for her throughout the whole Nation: all Mirth and Feaſting laid aſide, and all poſſible ſigns of ſorrow expreſt: and in all probability, it was as much as their lives were worth, who ſhould at this

this time do any thing, that might look like joy. This was about *Chriſtmas*. The *Dutch* did notwithſtanding adventure to keep their *Chriſtmas* by Feaſting. The News of this was brought to the King. And every body reckoned it would go hard with the *Dutch* for doing this. But becauſe it was done at a *Feſtival* of their Religion, the King paſt it by, and took no notice of it. The Value alſo that he has for the *Chriſtian* Religion, will appear from the reſpect he gives the Profeſſors of it; as will be ſeen afterwards. Chap. 3.

CHAP. III.

Of the King's Tyrannical Reign.

WE E have all this while conſidered this King, with reſpect unto his *Perſon*, *Temper*, and *Inclinations*, now we will ſpeak of him with more immediate reſpect unto his *Office*, and *Government*, as he is a *King*. And here we will diſcourſe of the *manner of his Government*, of his *Treaſure and Revenues*, of his *Great Officers*, and laſtly, of his *Strength and Wars*.

As to the *manner of his Government*, it is *Tyrannical* and *Arbitrary* in the higheſt degree: For he ruleth Abſolute, and after his own Will and Pleaſure: his own Head being his only *Counſellor*. The Land all at his Diſpoſal, and all the People from the higheſt to the loweſt *Slaves*, or very like Slaves: both in Body and Goods wholly at his Command. Neither wants He thoſe three *Virtues* of a Tyrant, *Jealouſie*, *Diſſimulation*, and *Cruelty*. His Government Tyrannical.

But becauſe *Policy* is a neceſſary endowment of a Prince, I will firſt ſhew in an inſtance or two, that he is not devoid of it. His Policy.

The Countrey being wholly His, the King Farms out his Land, not for Money, but Service. And the People enjoy Portions of Land from the King, and inſtead of Rent, they have their ſeveral appointments. ſome are to ſerve the King in his *Wars*, ſome in their *Trades*, ſome ſerve him for *Labourers*, and others are as *Farmers* to furniſh his Houſe with the Fruits of the Ground; and ſo all things are done without Coſt, and every man paid for his pains: that is, they have Lands for it; yet all have not watered Land enough for their needs, that is, ſuch Land as good Rice requires to grow in; ſo that ſuch are fain to ſow on dry Land, and Till other mens Fields for a ſubſiſtence. Theſe Perſons are free from payment of Taxes; only ſometimes upon extraordinary occaſions, they muſt give an *Hen* or *Mat* or ſuch like, to the King's uſe: for as much as they uſe the Wood and Water that is in his Countrey. But if any find the Duty to be heavy, or too much for them, they may leaving their Houſe and Land, be free from the King's Service, as there is a Multitude do. And in my judgment they live far more at eaſe, after they have relinquiſhed the King's Land, than when they had it. He Farms out his Countrey for Service.

Many Towns are in the King's hand, the Inhabitants whereof are to Till and Manure a quantity of the Land according to their Ability, and lay up the Corn for the King's uſe. Theſe Towns the King often beſtows upon ſome of his Nobles for their Encouragement and Maintenance, with all the fruits and benefits that before came to the King

Part II. from them. In each of theſe Towns there is a *Smith* to make and mend the Tools of them to whom the King hath granted them, and a *Potter* to fit them with Earthen Ware, and a *Waſher* to waſh their Cloaths, and other men to ſupply what there is need of. And each one of theſe hath a piece of Land for this their Service, whether it be to the King or the Lord; but what they do for the other People they are paid for. Thus all that have any Place or Employment under the King, are paid without any Charge to the King.

His Policy to ſecure himſelf from Aſſaſſination or Rebellion.

His great Endeavour is to Secure himſelf from Plots and Conſpiracies of his People, who are ſorely weary of his tyrannical Government over them, and do often Plot to make away with him; but by his ſubtilty and good fortune together, he prevents them. And for this purpoſe he is very Vigilant in the Night: the noiſe of Trumpets and Drums, which he appoints at every Watch, hinders both himſelf and all others from ſleeping. In the Night alſo he commonly does moſt of his Buſineſs, calling *Embaſſadors* before him, and reading the *Letters*; alſo diſplacing ſome of his *Courtiers*, and promoting others, and giving Sentence to execute thoſe whom he would have to live no longer; and many times Commands to lay hold on and carry away great and Noble men, who until that inſtant knew not that they were out of his favour.

Another point of his Policy.

His Policy is to make his Countrey as intricate and difficult to Travel as may be, and therefore forbids the Woods to be felled, eſpecially thoſe that divide Province from Province, and permits no Bridges to be made over his Rivers: nor the Paths to be made wider.

Another, which is to find his People work to do.

He often employs his People in vaſt works, and that will require years to finiſh, that he may inure them to Slavery, and prevent them from Plotting againſt him, as haply they might do if they were at better leiſure. Therefore he approves not that his People ſhould be idle; but always finds one thing or other to be done, tho the work be to little or no purpoſe. According to the quantity of the work, ſo he will appoint the People of one *County* or of two to come in: and the Governor of the ſaid *County* or *Counties* to be *Overſeer* of the Work. At ſuch times the Soldiers muſt lay by their Swords, and work among the People. Theſe works are either digging down Hills, and carrying the Earth to fill up Valleys; thus to enlarge his Court, which ſtandeth between two Hills, (a more uneven and unhandſom ſpot of ground, he could not well have found in all his Kingdom); or elſe making ways for the Water to run into the Pond, and elſewhere for his uſe in his Palace. Where he hath it running thro in many places unto little Ponds made with *Lime* and *Stone*, and full of Fiſh.

A vaſt work undertaken and finiſhed by the King.

To bring this Water to his Palace, was no ſmall deal of labour. For not having a more convenient way, they were forced to ſplit a great Mountain in twain to bring the Water thro, and after that to make a Bank croſs a Valley far above a Cables length, and in height above four Fathom, with thickneſs proportionable to maintain it, for the Water to run over the top. Which at firſt being only Earth, the Water would often break down; but now both bottom and ſides are paved and wrought up with Stone. After all this, yet it was at leaſt four or five Miles to bring this Water in a Ditch; and the ground all Hills and Valleys, ſo that they were forced to turn and wind,

wind, as the Water would run. Alſo when they met with Rocks which they could not move, as this Ground is full of them, they made great Fires with Wood upon it, until it was ſoundly hot; and hereby it became ſo ſoft, that they could eaſily break it with Mawls. Chap 3.

This Water was that which nouriſhed that Countrey, from whence it was taken. The People of which ever ſince have ſcarce been able to Till their Land. Which extremity did compel the People of thoſe Parts to uſe a means to acquaint the King how the Countrey was deſtroyed thereby, and diſabled from performing thoſe Duties and Services, which they owed unto the King; and that there was Water ſufficient both for His Majeſtie's Service, and alſo to relieve their Neceſſities. Which the King took very ill from them, as if they would ſeem to grudge him a little Water. And ſure I am, woe be to him, that ſhould mention that matter again. The turning this water did great injury to the People.

So far is he from regarding the good of his Countrey, that he rather endeavours the Deſtruction thereof. For iſſue he hath none alive, and e're long, being of a great Age Nature tells him, he muſt leave it. Howbeit no love loſt between the King and his People. Yet he daily contriveth and buildeth in his Palace like *Nebuchadnezzar*, wet and dry, day and night, not ſhowing the leaſt ſign of Favour to his People. Who oftentimes by ſuch needleſs Imployments, are Letted from the ſeaſonable times of Ploughing and Harveſt, to their great prejudice, and ſometimes utter undoing. But he little regards his Peoples good.

After the *Rebellion*, when the People that lived at a further diſtance, ſaw that the King intended to ſettle himſelf near the Mountain to which he fled, Viz. *Digligy*, and not to come into the old City again, it being very troubleſom and tedious to bring their Rents and Taxes thither, they all jointly met together, being a great number, and ſent an *Addreſs* to intimate their Deſires to him; which was with great Submiſſion, *That His Majeſty would not leave them deſtitute of his Preſence, which was to them as the Sun, that he would not abſent himſelf from them to dwell in a Mountain in a deſolate Countrey; but ſeeing there was no further danger, and all the Rebels deſtroyed, that he would return to his old Palace again, vowing all Fidelity to him.* The King did not like this Meſſage, and was ſomewhat afraid there being ſuch a tumultuous Company met together, and ſo thought not fit to drive them away, or publickly to declare his diſpleaſure at them; but went to work like a *Polititian*. Which was to tell them *that he thanked them for their love and affection towards him; and that he was deſirous to dwell among them in ſuch a part of their Countrey as he named: and ſo bad them all go to work to build him a Palace there.* The People departed with ſome Satisfaction, and fell to work might and main: and continued at it for near two years together, felling Timber, and fetching it out of the Woods, laying Foundations, hewing Stone, till they were almoſt killed with labour. And being wrought quite tyred, they began to accuſe and grumble at one another for having been the occaſion of all this toil. After they had laboured thus a long while, and were all diſcouraged, and the People quiet, the King ſent word to them to leave off. And now it lies unfiniſhed, all the Timber brought in, rots upon the place, and the building runs to ruin. The King by craft at once both pleaſed and puniſhed his People.

And this is the manner how he employs his People; pulling down and building up again, equalling unequal grounds, making ſinks under In what labours he employs his People.

Part II. der ground for the paſſage of water thro' his Palace, dragging of great Trees out of the Wood to make Pounds to catch Elephants in his Preſence; altho' they could catch them with far leſs labour, and making houſes to keep them in, after they are taken.

He poyſons his only Son.

He ſtands not upon any *Villainy* to eſtabliſh himſelf, or ſtrike terror into his People. This made him cut off his only Son, a young man of about fifteen years. After the Rebellion the Kingdom being ſetled in the King's hands again, and knowing that the hearts of the People diſaffecting him, ſtood ſtrongly bent towards the Prince, and fearing his own ſafety as the Prince grew to riper years, to prevent all, he poiſoned him. For about a year after the Rebellion, his Son was Sick, the King takes this Opportunity to diſpatch him by pretending to ſend *Phyſic* to him to Cure him. The People hearing of the Death of the Prince, according to the Cuſtom of the Land when any of the Royal Blood is deceaſed, came all in general towards the City where he was, with black or elſe very dirty Cloaths, which is their Mourning, the Men all bare headed, the Women with their hair looſe and hanging about their Shoulders, to mourn and lament for the Death of their young Prince. Which the King hearing of, ſent this word unto them, That ſince it was not his fortune to live, to ſit on his Throne after him and Reign over the Land, it would be but in vain to mourn; and a great trouble and lett unto the Countrey: and their voluntary good will was taken in as good part as the mourning it ſelf, and ſo diſmiſt the Aſſembly; and burned the Princes dead Body without Ceremonies or Solemnities.

The extraordinary lamentation at the death of his Siſter.

Yet the Death of an old Siſter which he had, cauſed no ſmall Lamentation. It was ſhe that carried the Prince away in the Rebellion. Which I ſhall relate by and by. Countrey after Countrey came up to mourn, giving all ſigns of extraordinary ſadneſs, both in Habit and Countenance; the King himſelf was ſeen to weep bitterly. The *White men* alſo came, which the King took well. Inſomuch that the *Hollanders* ſuppoſing the King himſelf to be dead, came up to take Poſſeſſion of the Countrey; but hearing the contrary and underſtanding their miſtake returned back again. The King and all his Countrey for more than a years time went in mourning. And her Body was burnt with all the Honour and State that could be. Yet notwithſtanding all the love and reſpect he bare unto her, he did not once Viſit her in all the time of her Sickneſs. And it is now for certain reported that there is not one of his Generation left.

His craft and cruelty ſhewn at once.

Once to try the hearts of his *Attendants*, and to ſee what they would do; being in the Water a ſwimming, he feigned himſelf to be in extremity, and near Drowning, and cryed out for help; upon which two young Men more venturous and forward than the reſt, immediately made way and came to his help: who taking hold of his Body brought him ſafe to Land. At which he ſeemed to be very glad. Putting on his Cloaths he went to his Palace: then he demanded to know who and which they were that had holpen him out of the Water. They, ſuppoſing by his Speech it was to give them a reward for the good Service they had ſo lately done him, anſwered, *We were they.* Whereupon he Commands to call ſuch a great Man. (For it is they whom he appoints always to ſee Execution done by their Soldiers.)

diers) To whom he gave Command, saying, *Take both these, and lead them to such a place, and cut off their Heads, who dared to presume to lay their hands on my Person, and did not prostrate themselves rather that I might lay my hand on them for my relief and safety.* And accordingly they were Executed. Chap. 4

CHAP. IV.

Of his Revenues and Treasure.

THree times in the year they usually carry their *Rents* unto the King. The one is at the *New-year* called *Ourida cotamaul*. The other is for *the First fruits*, *Allenfal cotamaul*. And the last is at a *certain Sacrifice* in the Month of *November* to their *God*, called *Ilmoy cotamaul*. But besides these, whatsoever is wanting in the King's House at any other time, and they have it, they must upon the King's Order bring it. These Rents are but little Money; but chiefly Corn, Rice, or what grows out of the Ground. The King's Rents brought three times in the year.

To speak a little of the *first time*, *Viz.* at the beginning of the New year, when the King's Duties are brought him. Their *New year* is always either the 27th, or the 28th, or the 29th of *March*: At this time upon a *special* and *good day* (for which the *Astrologers* are consulted) the King washes his head, which is a very great Solemnity among them. The Palace is all adorned with *Tor nes*, a sort of *Triumphal Arches*, that make a very fine shew. They are high Poles standing in rows before all the Gates of the Palace, either nine or seven in a row, the middlemost being the highest, and so they fall lower and lower on each side. Thro the middle of them there is an arched passage which serves for a Door. On the top of the Poles are Flags flying, and all about hung full of painted Cloth with Images, and Figures of Men, and Beasts, and Birds, and Flowers: Fruits also are hanged up in great order and exactness. On each side of the entrance of the Arch stand Plantane Trees, with bunches of Plantanes on them as if they were growing. The first is accompanied with a great Festival.

There are also in some places single Poles of an exceeding height standing by, with long Pensons of divers colours flying, and a Bell at the end of each, as in the Figure B. And now they say, *The Palace is adorned beyond Heaven.*

All the Army is summoned in to stand and wait at the Palace, for the greater State. In the mean time he goes to his Washing houses, houses built on purpose for him to wash in, called *Oulpungi*, here are Baths, and Streams and Conveyances of Water, and many Servants, whose Office it is to wait upon the business of these houses. Here he washes his head. Which when he has done, he comes forth into Public view, where all his *Militia* stand in their Arms. Then the great Guns are fired. Now all the great Men, the Nobles and the Governors of the Countrey make their appearance before him with their *Dackini*, their New-years Gifts, which are due and accustomed Presents, for Persons in their Places and Offices to give. There is a certain Rate for it. Their manner of bringing these Gifts or rather Duties is thus, How the Nobles bring their Gifts, or Duties.

Part II. thus, Their Servants bring them wrapt up in white Cloth to the Court, and then they take them at their hands, put them upon their heads, and ſo come in humble manner, and lay them at the King's feet. Theſe Preſents are Gold, Jewels, Plate, Arms, Knives, Cloth, each one by a rate according to the Place he is in, and the Countrey he hath under him: And moſt of them are to preſent a Sum of Money beſides. And if they can procure any precious Stone, or Rarity, or any other thing, which they think the King will accept, that alſo they bring, and glad they are to be honoured with the favour of his acceptance. Theſe New-years Gifts for theſe many years he thinks ſcorn to receive, and bids them carry them away again till another time. Thus they come with them time after time preſenting them, which he as often refuſing; at laſt they bring them no more.

Inferior Perſons preſent their New-years Gifts.

All ſorts of Tradeſmen alſo, and ſuch as by their Skill can any ways get Money, at the *New year* are to pay into the Treaſury each one a certain rate. Which now adayes he accepts not, though formerly he always did.

What Taxes and Rents the People pay.

At this and the other times the things which the People carry as their Rents and Taxes, are Wine, Oyl, Corn, Honey, Wax, Cloth, Iron, Elephants Teeth, Tobacco, Money. They bring them themſelves, and wait at Court with them commonly divers Months, before they be received. The great Officers tell the King, the People have brought their Rents. The King ſaith, *'Tis well.* But if he give no order withal to receive the things brought (as he ſeldom does) there is no remedy, but there they muſt wait with them. And this he doth out of State. The Rents and Duties brought at the two other times are after the ſame manner; the great Men do only bring theirs once at the New year.

The accidental Incomes of the Crown.

There are other Revenues the King hath, which are *accidental*; but bring in great wealth; That whenſoever any man dies, that hath a ſtock of Cattel, immediately out thence muſt be paid a Bull and a Cow with a Calf, and a Male and Female *Buffalo*, which tax they call *Marral.* And there are Officers appointed, whoſe place it is, to come and carry them away. Alſo at Harveſt yearly there is a certain rate of Corn to be paid by every man according to the Land they hold and enjoy. Heretofore the King granted, that upon Payment of a Sum of Money, they ſhould be clear from this yearly Tax of Corn ſo long, till the preſent Poſſeſſor died, and the Land deſcended to his Son or ſome body elſe. And then the Eſtate became liable again to the foremen-tioned Duties. But now of late there is no mention of any diſcharge by Money. So that in time all Houſes and Families in the Kingdom will be liable to the Payment of this Tax of Corn; which will bring in no ſmall quantity of Proviſion to the King. Only Soldiers that are ſlain in the Wars, their Lands are free from the Payment of this Tax; but if they die naturally they are not. The Farmers all in general, beſides their meaſures of Corn, pay a certain Duty in Money, with their Rents.

The Profits that accrue to the King from Corn-Lands.

If they Sell or Alienate their Inheritances, the Kings accuſtomed Duties muſt not be diminiſhed, whoſoever buyeth or enjoyeth them. Neither is here any Land which doth not either pay, or do ſome Duty to the King. Only one caſe excepted, and that is, if they give or dedicate Land to a Prieſt, as an Alms or Deed of Charity in God's Name.

On

On that there is never any more Tax or Duty to be impoſed, as being *ſacrilegious* to take ought from one that belongs to the Temple. Formerly the King had the Benefit of the trade of two Ports *Cotiar* and *Portalone*, unto each of which uſed to come yearly ſome twenty or thirty Sail of ſmall Veſſel, which brought conſiderable *Cuſtoms* in. But now the *Hollander* has deprived him of both, ſuffering no Veſſels to come.

Cuſtom of goods imported formerly paid.

The King hath ſeveral Treaſure-houſes, and in ſeveral places, in Cities and Towns, where always are Guards of Soldiers to watch them both day and night. I cannot certainly declare all that is contained in them. There are *Precious Stones* ſuch as his Land affords, *mony*, but not very much, *Cloth*, and what he hath got by Shipwrack, *Preſents*, that have been ſent him from other Nations, *Elephants-teeth*, *Wax*, good ſtore of Arms, as Guns, Bowes and Arrows, Pikes, Halberds, Swords, *Ammunition*, ſtore of *Knives*, *Iron*, *Tallipat-Leaves*, whereof one will cover a large Tent, *Bedſteads*, *Tables*, *Boxes*, *Mats* of all ſorts. I will not adventure to declare further the Contents of his Treaſuries, leſt I may be guilty of a miſtake. But ſure I am he hath plenty of all ſuch things, as his Land affords. For he is very Provident, and Careful to be well furniſhed with all things. And what he does abound with, he had rather it ſhould ſye and rot, then be imbezelled and waſted, that is, diſtributed among his Servants, or Slaves; of which he hath great ſtore.

His Treaſuries.

He hath ſome hundreds of *Elephants*, which he keepeth tame, and could have as many more as he pleaſeth; but altho not catched, yet they are all his, and at his Command when he pleaſeth.

He has many *Elephants*.

It is frequently reported and I ſuppoſe is true, that both he and his Predeceſſors, by the diſtreſs they have been driven to by the *Portuguezes*, have caſt ſome ſtore of Riches into the great River, *Mavelagonga*, running by the City, in deep holes among Rocks, which is irrecoverable, and into a made Pond by the Palace in the City of *Cande*, or *Hingodegul-neur*. Wherein are kept to this day two *Alligators*, ſo that none dare go into the water for fear of being devoured by them. And often times they do deſtroy Cows, that go to drink there. But this Pond by cutting the Bank might eaſily be drained.

Great Treaſure thrown into the River formerly.

To conclude, the Land that is under his juriſdiction, is all his, with the People, their Eſtates, and whatſoever it affords, or is therein. But that which he doth chiefly value and eſteem, are Toys and Novelties, as Hawks, Horſes, Dogs, ſtrange Birds, and Beaſts, and particularly a ſpotted Elephant, and good Arms, of which he hath no want.

The Treaſure he moſt valueth.

CHAP. V.

Of the Kings great Officers, and the Governours of the Provinces.

THere are two, who are the greateſt and higheſt Officers in the Land. They are called *Adigars*, I may term them *Chief Judges*; under whom is the Government of the Cities, and the Countries

Two greateſt Officers in the Land.

Part. II. alſo in the Vacancy of other Governours. All People have liberty in default of Juſtice to appeal to theſe *Adigars*, or if their cauſes and differences be not decided by their Governours according to their minds.

To theſe there are many *Officers* and *Sergeants* belonging. All which, to be known, carry ſlaves in their hands like to *Bandyes*, the crooked end uppermoſt, which none but they dare carry. The ſight of which ſlaves, upon what meſſage ſoever they be ſent, ſignifies as much as the *Adigars Hand and Seal*. If the *Adigar* be ignorant in what belongs to his place and office, theſe men do inſtruct him what and how to do. The like is in all other places which the King beſtows: if they know not what belongs to their places, there are Inferiour Officers under them, that do teach and direct them how to Act.

The next great Officers.

Next under the *Adigars*, are the *Diſſanva's*, who are Governours over Provinces and Counties of the Land. Each Province and County has its Governour; but all Governours are not *Diſſanva's*, nor other great Officers known by other names or Titles, as *Roterants* and *Vidanies*. But all theſe *Generals* or *Chief Commanders*, who have a certain number of Soldiers under them. Theſe great men are to provide, that good orders be kept in the Countries over which they are placed, and that the Kings accuſtomed duties be brought in due ſeaſon to the Court. They have Power alſo to decide controverſies between the People of their Juriſdiction, and to puniſh contentious and diſorderly perſons, which they do chiefly by amercing a *Fine* from them, which is for their Profit, for it is there own: and alſo by committing them Priſon. Into which when they are once fallen, no means without mony can get them out again. But be the fact never ſo hainous (Murther it ſelf) they can put none to death. The ſentence of death being pronounced only by the King. They alſo are ſent upon expeditions in War with their Soldiers, and give Attendance, and watch at Court in their appointed Stations.

None can put to death but the King.

Theſe *Diſſanva's* are alſo to ſee that the Soldiers in their Countries do come in due ſeaſon and order for that purpoſe.

Theſe *Diſſanva's* are *Servants but pleaſure.*

They are appointed by the King himſelf, not for life, but during his good pleaſure. And when they are dead or removed, oftentimes their places lay void, ſomtimes for months, ſomtimes perhaps for years; during which time the *Adigar* rules and governs thoſe Countries; and for his labour receiveth all ſuch Incoms and Profits as are accuſtomed and of right do belong to the Governour.

Whom the King makes *Diſſanva's*. And their Profits and Honours.

The King when he advances any to be *Diſſanva's*, or to any other great Office regards not their ability or ſufficiency to perform the ſame, only they muſt be perſons of good rank, and gentile extraction: and they are all naturally diſcreet and very ſolid, and ſo the fitter for the Kings employment. When he firſt promotes them, he ſhews them great teſtimonies of his Love and Favour, (eſpecially to thoſe that are *Chriſtians*, in whoſe ſervice he impoſeth greater confidence than in his own people, concluding that they will make more conſcience of their ways, and be more faithful in their Office) and gives them a Sword, the hilt all carved and inlaid with Silver and Braſs very handſomly, the Scabberd alſo covered with Silver, a Knife and Halberd; and laſtly, a Town or Towns for their maintenance. The benefit of which is, that all the Profits which before the King received from thoſe Towns, now accrues unto the Kings Officer. Theſe Towns are compoſed of all

ſorts

forts of Trades and People that are neceſſary for his ſervice to whom the King hath given them a *Potter*, or *Smith*, a *Waſher*. And there is a piece of Land according to the dignity of the Town, which the Townsmen are to Till and manure, and to lay up the Corn for his uſe. Which matters I mentioned before in the third *Chapter*. And beſides the Cuſtoms or Taxes that all other free Towns pay to the King, there is a due, but ſmaller, to be paid to the Governour out of them. But theſe are not all his advantages. Chap. 5.

When there is a new Governour made over any Countrey, it is the Cuſtom that that whole Countrey comes up to appear before him at the Court, for there his Reſidence is. Neither may they come empty handed, but each one muſt bring his Gift or Preſent with him. Theſe alſo are expected at other times to be brought unto him by the people, tho they have no buſineſs with him, no ſuits or cauſes to be decided: even private Soldiers at their firſt coming tho to their due watch, muſt perſonally appear before their Commander, and if he have nothing elſe, he muſt Preſent him with forty leaves of green *Betle*, which he with his own hand receiveth, and they with both their and delivers into his, which is taken for an honour he vouchſafes them. Other Benefits belonging to other Officers.

Theſe Governours, nor any other admitted to Court into the Kings ſervice, are never after to return home, altho they are not employed at preſent, and might be ſpared, neither are they permitted to enjoy their wives: and they are day and night to ſtand guard in certain ſtations, where the King appoints them. They muſt always reſide at Court.

Things thus ſtanding with them, they cannot go in Perſon to viſit and overſee their ſeveral Charges themſelves. They have therefore ſeveral Officers under them to do it. The chief of whom is the *Comlividani*. This perſon beſide his entertainment in the Countrey unto which he is ſent to Govern under the *Diſſauva*, hath a due revenue, but ſmaller then that of the Governour. His chief buſineſs is to wrack and hale all that may be for his Maſter, and to ſee good Government, and if there be any difference or quarrel between one or other, he takes a *Fine* from both, and carrieth to the Governour, not regarding equity but the profit of himſelf and him that imploys him. But he hears their cauſe and determines it. And if they like not his ſentence, they may remove their buſineſs unto the Governour himſelf, whoſe deſire is not ſo much to find out the right of the cauſe, as that that may be moſt for his own intereſt and profit. And theſe carriages cannot reconcile them much love among the people; but the more they are hated by the people for their rigorous government, the better they pleaſe the King. For he cares not that the Countrey ſhould affect the Great men. The officers under them. *Comlividani.*

The *Diſſauva*'s by theſe *Comlividani* their Officers do oppreſs and ſqueez the people, by laying Mulcts upon them for ſome Crimes or Miſdemeanors, that they will find and lay to their Charge. In *Fine* this Officer is the *Diſſauva*'s chief *Subſtitute*, who orders and manages all affairs incumbent upon his Maſter.

Next to him is *Congouna*, *An Overſeer*. Who is to overſee all things under the *Comlividani*. But beſides him, there is a *Courti-Abila* like our *Conſtable*, who is to put that in execution that the Governour orders, to diſpatch any thing away that the Land affords for the King's uſe, and to ſend perſons to Court, that are ſummoned. *Congouna*, *Courti abilla.*

Part II. And in the diſcharge of this his Office, he may call in the aſſiſtance of any man.

The *Liannah.* The next Officer under the Governor is the *Liannah*, The *Writer*. Who reads Letters brought, and takes accounts of all Buſineſs, and of what is ſent away to the Court: He is alſo to keep *Regiſters*, and to write Letters, and to take notice of things happening.

The *Undia.* Next to him is the *Undia*. A word that ſignifieth *a lump*. He is a Perſon that gathers the King's Money: and is ſo ſtyled becauſe he gathereth the King's Monies together into a *lump*.

The *Monnannah.* After him is the *Monnannah*, The *Meaſurer*. His Place is to go and meaſure the Corn that grows upon the King's Land. Or what other Corn belongeth to him.

The Power of theſe Officers extends not all a whole County or Province over, but to a convenient part or diviſion of it. To wit, ſo much as they may well manage themſelves. And there are ſeveral *ſets* of the like Officers appointed over other Portions of the Country. As with us there are divers *Hundreds* or *Diviſions* in a County. To each of which are diſtinct Officers belonging.

Some Towns exempt from the *Diſſava's.* Officers. Theſe Officers can exerciſe their Authority, throughout the whole Diviſion over which they are conſtituted, excepting ſome certain Towns, that are of *exempt juriſdiction*. And they are of two ſorts. Firſt, ſuch Towns as belong to the *Idol-Temples*, and the *Prieſts*, having been given and beſtowed on them long ago by former Kings. And ſecondly, The Towns, which the King allots to his Noblemen and Servants. Over theſe Towns thus given away, neither the forementioned Officers, nor the chief Magiſtrate himſelf hath any Power. But thoſe to whom they are given and do belong to, do put in their own Officers, who ſerve to the ſame purpoſes as the aboveſaid do.

Other Officers yet. But theſe are not all the Officers; there are others, whoſe place it is, upon the Death of any Head of a Family to fetch away the King's Marrals, *Harriots* as I may call them; *Viz.* a *Bull* and a *Cow*, a Male and Female *Buffalo*, out of his Stock. Which is accuſtomably due to the King, as I have mentioned before. And others, who in Harveſt time carry away certain meaſures of Corn out of every Man's Crop according to the rate of their Land.

Theſe places obtained by Bribes. Theſe Inferior Officers commonly get their Places by Bribery; Their Children do pretend a right to them after their Father's Death, and will be preferred before others, greazing the Magiſtrate.

But remain only during pleaſure. None of theſe have their Places for life; and no longer than the Governor pleaſeth. And he pretty often removes them or threatens to do ſo upon pretence of ſome neglects, to get Money from them. And the People have this privilege, that upon Complaint made of any of theſe Officers, and requeſt that they may be changed and others made, They muſt be diſplaced, and others put in; but not at their Choice, but at the Choice of the Chief Magiſtrate, or Owner of the Town.

Countrey-Courts. For the hearing Complaints and doing Juſtice among Neighbours, here are Countrey-Courts of *Judicature*, conſiſting of theſe Officers, together with the Head-Men of the Places and Towns, where the Courts are kept: and theſe are called *Gom ſabbi*, as much as to ſay, *Town-Conſultations*. But if any do not like, and is loath to ſtand by what they have determined, and think themſelves wronged, they

They may appeal.

may

may appeal to their Head Governor, that dwells at Court; but it is chargeable, for he muſt have a Fee. They may appeal alſo from him to the *Adigars*, or the Chief *Juſtices* of the Kingdom. But whoſo gives the greateſt Bribe, he ſhall overcome. For it is a common ſaying in this Land, *That he that has Money to ſee the Judge, needs not fear nor care, whether his cauſe be right or not.* The greateſt Puniſhment that theſe Judges can inflict upon the greateſt Malefactors, is but Imprisonment. From which Money will releaſe them. Chap. 5.

Appeals to the King.

Some have adventured to Appeal to the King ſometimes; falling down on the ground before him at his coming forth, which is the manner of their obeiſance to him, to complain of Injuſtice. Sometimes he will give order to the great ones to do them right, and ſometimes bid them wait, until he is pleaſed to hear the Cauſe, which is not ſuddenly; for he is very ſlow in all his Buſineſs: neither dare they then depart from the Court, having been bidden to ſtay. Where they ſtay till they are weary, being at Expence, ſo that the Remedy is worſe than the Diſeaſe. And ſometimes again when they thus fall before him, he commands to beat them and put them in Chains for troubling of him; and perhaps in that Condition they may lay for ſome years.

How theſe great Officers Travel upon publick Buſineſs.

The King's great Officers when they go abroad into the Countries about the King's Buſineſs, they go attended with a number of Soldiers armed both before and behind them; their Sword if not by their ſide, a Boy carrieth after them, neither do they carry their Swords for their ſafety or ſecurity. For in travelling here is little or no danger at all. But it is out of State, and to ſhew their greatneſs. The Cuſtom is that all their journey Victuals be prepared for them ready dreſſed; and if their Buſineſs requires haſt, then it is brought on a Pole on a Man's ſhoulder, the Pots that hold it hanging on each end, ſo that nothing can be ſpilt out into the road; and this is got ready againſt the great Man's coming. So that they are at no charge for Diet: It is brought in at the charge of the Countrey. But however this is not for all his Soldiers that attend him (they muſt bring their own Proviſions with them) but only for himſelf, and ſome of his Captains.

Their Titles and Signs of State.

The greateſt Title that is allowed in the City to be given to the greateſt Man is *Ouffary*, which ſignifieth *Worſhipful*. But when they are abroad from the King, men call them *Sibattu* and *Diſſondrew*, implying, *Honour* and *Excellency*. Theſe Grandees whenſoever they walk abroad, their manner is in State to lean upon the arm of ſome Man or Boy. And the *Adigar* beſides this piece of State, whereſoever he goes, there is one with a great Whip like a Coach-whip goes before him flaſhing it, that all People may have notice that the *Adigar* is coming.

The miſery that ſucceeds their Honour.

But there is ſomething comes after, that makes all the Honour and Wealth of theſe great Courtiers not at all deſirable: and that is, that they are ſo obnoxious to the King's diſpleaſure. Which is a thing ſo cuſtomary, that it is no diſgrace for a Nobleman to have been in Chains, nay and in the Common Goal too. And the great Men are as ready when the King Commands, to lay hold on one another, as he to command them: and glad to have the Honour to be the King's Executioners, hoping to have the Place and Office of the Executed.

When

Part II. When any of theſe are thus diſpatched, commonly he cuts off or impriſoneth all the Male kind, that are near of Kin, as Sons or Brothers, fearing they ſhould plot revenge, and ſeizes on all the Eſtate. And as for the Family, after Examination with Puniſhment to make them confeſs where the Eſtate lyes, they have Monthly Allowance out of the ſame. But the Wife or Women-Kindred are now nothing at all in eſteem for *Honorable Ladies* as they were before. Yet ſometimes he will ſend for the Sons or Brothers of theſe whom he hath cut off for Traitors, and remand them out of the Priſons where he had committed them, and prefer them in honorable Employment.

The fooliſh ambition of the Men and Women of this Countrey.

It is generally reported, and I have ſeen it ſo, that thoſe whom he prefers unto the greateſt and weightieſt Imployments are thoſe whom he intends ſoon to cut off, and contrariwiſe thoſe whom he doth affect, and intends to have longer Service of, ſhall not be ſo laden with Places and Honours. Howbeit altho they know and ſee this before their eyes daily, yet their hearts are ſo haughty and ambitious, that their deſires and endeavours are to aſcend unto the higheſt degrees of honour: tho that be but one remove from Death and utter Deſtruction. And the Women's ambition is ſo great alſo, that they will put their Husbands on to ſeek for Preferment, urging how diſhonorable it is for them to ſit at home like Women, that ſo they may have reſpect, and be reputed for *great Ladies*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the King's Strength and Wars.

The King's Military Affairs.

IT remains now that I ſpeak a little of the King's *Military Affairs*. His Power conſiſts, in the *natural Strength* of his Countrey, in his *Watches*, and in the *Craft*, more than the *Courage*, of his Soldiers.

The natural ſtrength of his Countrey.

He hath no Artificial *Forts* or *Caſtles*, but Nature hath ſupplied the want of them. For his whole Countrey of *Cande Uda*, ſtanding upon ſuch high Hills, and thoſe ſo difficult to paſs, is all an Impregnable Fort: and ſo is more eſpecially *Digligy-neur* his preſent Palace. Theſe Places have been already deſcribed at large; and therefore I omit ſpeaking any further of them here.

Watches and Thorn-gates.

There are conſtant *Watches* ſet in convenient places in all parts of the Countrey, and *Thorn-gates*: but in time of danger, beſides the ordinary Watches, in all Towns, and in all places and in every croſs Road, exceeding thick, that 'tis not poſſible for any to paſs unobſerved. Theſe *Thorn-gates* which I here mention and have done before, are made of a ſort of *Thorn-buſh* or *Thorn-tree*; each ſtick or branch whereof thruſts out on all ſides round about, ſharp prickles, like Iron Nails, of three or four inches long: one of theſe very Thorns I have lately ſeen in the *Repoſitory* at *Greſham* College: Theſe ſticks or branches being as big as a good Cane, are platted one very cloſe to another, and ſo being faſtned and tyed to three or four upright ſpars, are made in the faſhion of a Door. This is hung upon a Door caſe ſome ten or twelve foot high, (ſo that they may, and do ride thro upon Elephants) made

made of three pieces of Timber like a Gallows, after this manner the Thorn door hanging upon the tranſverſe piece like a Shop window; and ſo they lift it up, or clap it down, as there is occaſion: and tye it with a Rope to a croſs Bar. Chap. 6.

None to paſs from the Kings City without Paſports.

But eſpecially in all Roads and Paſſages from the City where the King now Inhabits, are very ſtrict Watches ſet: which will ſuffer none to paſs not having a *Paſsport*; which is the print of a Seal in clay: It is given at the Court to them that have Licence to go thrô the *Watches*. The Seals are different, according to the Profeſſion of the Party: as to a *Soldier* the print of a man with a Pike on his Shoulder: to a *Labourer*, a Man with two Bags hanging on each end of a Pole upon his Shoulder, which is the manner they commonly carry their Loads. And to a *white man*, the Paſsport is the print of a Man with a Sword by his ſide, and a Hat on his head. And ſo many Men as there are in the Company, ſo many prints there muſt be in the Clay. There is not half the examination for thoſe that come into the City, as for thoſe that go out, whom they uſually ſearch to ſee what they carry with them.

Their Soldiery.

To ſpeak now of their *Soldiery*, their *Expeditions* and *manner of Fight*. Beſides the *Diſſauvas*, ſpoken of before, who are great *Generals*, there are other great Captains. As thoſe they call *Mote-Ralls*; as much as to ſay, *Scribes*. Becauſe they keep the *Rolls* or *Regiſters* of certain Companies of Soldiers, each containing 970 Men, who are under their Command. Of theſe *Mote-Ralls*, there are four *principal*. But beſides theſe, there are ſmaller *Commanders* over Soldiers; who have their Places from the King, and are not under the Command of the former great ones.

All Men of Arms wait at Court.

All theſe both Commanders and common Soldiers muſt wait at the Court. But with this difference. The great Men muſt do it continually: each one having his particular Watch appointed by the King. But the private Soldiers take their turns of Watching. And when they go, they do carry all their Proviſions for the time of their ſtay with them upon their Backs. Theſe Soldiers are not liſted, (liſting Soldiers being only upon extraordinary occaſions) but are by Succeſſion the Son after the Father. For which Service they injoy certain Lands and Inheritances, which is inſtead of Wages or Pay. This duty if they omit or neglect, they looſe or forfeit their Inheritance. Or if they pleaſe to be releaſed or diſcharged, they may, parting with their Land. And then their Commander placeth another in their room; but ſo long as the Land lies void, he converts the Profits to his own proper uſe. And he that after takes it, gives a Bribe to the Commander, who yet notwithſtanding will not permit him to hold it above two or three years, unleſs he renew his Bribes.

The Soldiers have Lands allotted them inſtead of Pay.

To prevent the Soldiers from Plotting.

The Soldiers of the *High-Lands* called *Cande Uda*, are diſperſed all over the Land; ſo that one ſcarcely knows the other, the King not ſuffering many Neighbours and Townſmen to be in one Company; which hath always heretofore been ſo ordered for fear of Conſpiracies.

The manner of ſending them out on Expeditions.

When the King ſends any of theſe *Commanders* with their Armies abroad to War or otherwiſe, ſometimes they ſee not his face, but he ſends out their Orders to them by a Meſſenger; ſometimes admits them into his Preſence, and gives them their Orders with his own mouth;

Part II.

mouth, but nothing in Writing. And when ſeveral of them are ſent together upon any Deſign, there is not any one appointed to be Chief *Commander* or *General* over the whole Army; but each one as being *Chief* over his own Men, diſpoſeth and ordereth them according to his pleaſure; the others do the like. Which ſometimes begets diſagreement among themſelves, and by that means their Deſigns are fruſtrated. Neither doth he like or approve, that the great Commanders of his Soldiers ſhould be very intimate or good Friends, leſt they ſhould conſpire againſt him, nor will he allow them to diſagree in ſuch a degree that it be publickly known and obſerved.

The King requires all the Captains ſingly to ſend him intelligence of their Affairs.

And when there is any tidings to ſend the King, they do not ſend in general together by conſent, but each one ſends particularly by himſelf. And their common cuſtom and practice is to inform what they can one againſt another, thinking thereby to obtain the moſt favour and good will from the King. By this means there can nothing be done or ſaid, but he hath notice thereof.

When the War is finiſhed they may not return without order.

Being in this manner ſent forth, they dare not return, altho they have performed and finiſhed the Buſineſs they were ſent upon, until he ſend a ſpecial Order and Command to recall them.

The Condition of the common Soldiers.

When the Armies are ſent abroad, as he doth ſend them very often againſt the *Dutch*, it goeth very hard with the Soldiers; who muſt carry their Victuals and Pots to dreſs it in upon their Backs, beſides their Arms, which are Swords, Pikes, Bows and Arrows, and good Guns. As for Tents, for their Armies alwayes ly in the Fields, they carry *Tallipat* leaves, which are very light and convenient, along with them. With theſe they make their Tents: Fixing ſticks into the ground, and laying other pieces of Wood overthwart, after the manner of the roof of an Houſe, and ſo lay their leaves over all, to ſhoot the Rains off. Making theſe Tents ſtronger or ſlighter, according to the time of their tarriance. And having ſpent what Proviſions they carried out with them, they go home to fetch more. So that after a Month or two a great part of the Army is always abſent.

He conceals his purpoſe, when he ſends out his Army.

VVhenſoever the King ſends his Armies abroad upon any Expedition, the *Watches* beyond them are all ſecured immediately, to prevent any from paſſing to carry Intelligence to the Enemy. The Soldiers themſelves do not know the Deſign they are ſent upon, until they come there. None can know his intentions or meaning by his actions. For ſometimes he ſends Commanders with their Soldiers to ly in certain places in the Woods until farther order, or until he ſend *Ammunition* to them. And perhaps when they have laid there long enough, he ſends for them back again. And after this manner oftentimes he catches the *Hollanders* before they be aware, to their great prejudice and dammage. He cares not that his great Men ſhould be free-ſpirited or Valiant; if there be any better than the reſt, them to be ſure ſuddenly he cuts off, leſt they might do him any miſchief.

Great exploits done, and but little Courage.

They work chiefly by Stratagems.

In their War there is but little valour uſed, altho they do accompliſh many notable Exploits. For all they do is by crafty Stratagems. They will never meet their Enemies in the Field, to give them a repulſe by Battel, and force of Arms: neither is the Enemy like to meet with any oppoſition at their firſt goings out to invade the King's Coaſts, the King's Soldiers knowing the adverſe Forces are at firſt wary and vigilant, as alſo well provided with all Neceſſaries. But

their

their uſual practice is to way lay them, and ſtop up the wayes before them: there being convenient places in all the Roads, which they have contrived for ſuch purpoſes. And at theſe places the Woods are not ſuffered to be felled, but kept to ſhelter them from the ſight of their enemies. Here they lye lurking, and plant their Guns between the Rocks and Trees, with which they do great damage to their Enemies before they are aware. Nor can they then ſuddenly ruſh in upon them, being ſo well guarded with Buſhes and Rocks before them, thro which before their Enemies can get, they flee carrying their great Guns upon their Shoulders and are gone into the Woods, where it is impoſſible to find them, until they come them ſelves to meet them after the former manner. Chap. 6.

Likewiſe they prepare againſt the enemies coming great buſhy Trees, having them ready cut hanging only by withs which grow in the Wood; theſe as they march along they let fall among them with many ſhot and Arrows.

Being ſent upon any deſign they are very circumſpect to keep it hidden from the Enemies knowledg; by ſuffering only thoſe to paſs, who may make for their Benefit and advantage; their great endeavour being to take their Enemies unprovided and at unawares.

By the long wars firſt between them and the *Portugueze*, and ſince with the *Hollander*, they have had ſuch ample experience, as hath much improved them in the art of War above what they were formerly. And many of the chief Commanders and Leaders of their Armies are men which formerly ſerved the *Portugueze* againſt them. By which they come to know the diſpoſition and diſcipline of *Chriſtian* Armies. Inſomuch as they have given the *Dutch* ſeveral overthrows, and taken Forts from them, which they had up in the Countrey. They underſtand the manner of Chriſtian Armies.

Heretofore for bringing the head of an Enemy, the King uſed to to gratify them with ſome reward, but now the faſhion is almoſt out of uſe. The ordering of their battel is with great ſecurity, there being very few loſt in Fight. For if they be not almoſt ſure to win the battel, they had rather not fight, than run any hazzard of looſing it. They ſeldom hazzard a battel.

If his men do not ſucceſsfully accompliſh the deſign he ſends them upon, to be ſure they ſhall have a luſty piece of work given them, to take revenge on them; for not uſing their weapons well he will exerciſe them with other tools houghs and pickaxes, about his Palace. And during the time they ſtay to work, they muſt bring their Victuals with them not having monies there to buy: They cannot carry for above one month, and when their Proviſions are all ſpent, if they will have any more, they muſt go home and fetch them. But that is not permitted them without giving a Fee to the *Governour* or his *Overſeer*. Neither can they go without his leave, for beſides the puniſhment, the Watches which are in every Road from the Kings City will ſtop and ſeize them. If they prove unſucceſsful, how he puniſhes them.

CHAP. VII.

A Relation of the Rebellion made againſt the King.

A Comet uſhered in the Rebellion.

FOr the Concluſion of this Part, it will not be improper to relate here a dangerous riſing of the People againſt the King. It happened in the year 1664. About which time appeared a fearful *Blazing-Star*. Juſt at the Inſtant of the Rebellion, the Star was right over our heads. And one thing I very much wondred, at, which was that whereas before this Rebellion, the Tail ſtood away toward the *Weſtward* from which ſide the Rebellion ſprung, the very night after (for I very well obſerved it) the Tail was turned and ſtood away toward the *Eaſtward*. And by degrees it diminiſhed quite away.

The intent of the Conſpirators.

At this time, I ſay, the people of this land, having been long and ſore oppreſſed by this Kings unreaſonable and cruel Government, had contrived a Plot againſt him. Which was to aſſault the Kings Court in the night, and to ſlay him, and to make the Prince his Son, King. He being then ſome twelve or fifteen years of age, who was then with his Mother the Queen in the City of *Cande*. At this time the King held his Court in a City called *Nillemby*. The Situation of which is far inferior to that of *Cande*, and as far beyond that of *Diglig y* where he now is. *Nillemby* lyeth ſome fourteen miles ſouthward of the City of *Cande*. In the place where this City ſtands it is reported by Tradition an *Hare* gave chaſe after a Dog, upon which it was concluded that place was fortunate, and ſo indeed it proved to the King. It is inviroried with Hills and Woods.

How the Rebellion began.

The time appointed to put their deſign in action was the one and twentieth of *December* 1664. about *Twelve* in the night. And having gotten a ſelect company of men, how many well I know not, but as is ſuppoſed, not above two hundred, neither needed they many here, having ſo many Confederates in the Court; in the dead of the night they came marching into the City. The *Watch* was thought to be of their confedracy: but if he were not, it was not in his power to reſiſt them. Howbeit afterwards, whether he were not, he was executed for it. The ſaid men, being thus in the City, haſtened and came down to the Court; and fell upon the great men, which then laid without the Palace upon Watch: ſince which by the Kings order they lye allways within the Palace. For they were well informed before who were for them and who not. Many who before were not intruſted to know of their deſign, were killed and wounded; and thoſe that could, ſeeing the ſlaughter of others, got in unto the King. Who was walled about with a *Clay-wall*, thatched: that was all his ſtrength. Yet theſe people feared to aſſault him, laying ſtill until the morning. At which time the King made way to flee, fearing to ſtay in his Palace, endeavouring to get unto the mountains, and had not with him above fifty perſons. There were horſes went with him, but the wayes were ſo bad, that he could not ride. They were fain to drive an Elephant before him, to break the way through the Woods, that the King with his followers might paſs.

The King Flyes.

As

Part II.

As he fled they purſued him, but at a great diſtance, fearing to approach within ſhot of him. For he wanted not for excellent good *Fowling pieces*, which are made there. So he got ſafe upon a Mountain, called *Gauluda*, ſome fifteen miles diſtant, where many of the Inhabitants, that were near, reſorted to him. Howbeit had the people of the Rebel-party been reſolute, who were the major part (almoſt all the Land;) this Hill could not have ſecured him, but they might have driven him from thence; there being many ways by which they might have aſcended. There is not far from thence a high and peaked hill called *Mondamounour*, where there is but one way to get up, and that very ſteep, at the top are great ſtones hanging in chains to let fall when need requireth. Had he fled hither, there had been no way to come at him. But he never will adventure to go, where he may be ſtopped in.

They purſue him faintly.

The People having thus driven away the old King, marched away to the City of *Cande*, and proclaimed the Prince, *King*: giving out to us *Engliſh* who were there, that what they had done they had not done raſhly, but upon good Conſideration, and with good advice; the King by his evil Government having occaſioned it, who went about to deſtroy both them and their Countrey: As in keeping Ambaſſadours, diſanulling of Trade, detaining of all people that come upon his Land, and killing of his Subjects and their Children, and not ſuffering them to enjoy nor to ſee their Wives. And all this was contrary to reaſon, and as, they were informed, to the Government of other Countries.

They go to the Prince and Proclaim him King.

The Prince being young and tender, and having never been out of the Palace, nor ever ſeen any but thoſe that attended on his perſon, as it ſeemed afterwards, was ſcared to ſee ſo many coming and bowing down to him, and telling him that he was *King*, and his Father was fled into the mountains. Neither did he ſay or act any thing, as not owning the buſineſs, or elſe not knowing what to ſay or do. This much diſcouraged the Rebells, to ſee they had no more thanks for their pains. And ſo all things ſtood until the five and twentieth of *December*, at which time they intended to march and fall upon the old King.

The carriage of the Prince.

But in the Interim, the Kings Siſter Flyes away with the Prince from the Court into the Countrey near unto the King; which ſo amazed the Rebells, that the mony and cloth and plunder which they had taken, and were going to diſtribute to the *Strangers* to gain their good will and aſſiſtance, they ſcattered about and fled. Others of their Company ſeeing the Buſineſs was overthrown, to make amends for their former fact, turned and fell upon their Conſorts, killing and taking Priſoners all they could. The people were now all up in arms one againſt another, killing whom they pleas'd, only ſaying they were *Rebells* and taking their goods.

Upon the Princes Flight, the Rebells ſcatter and run.

By this time a great man had drawn out his men, and ſtood in the Field, and there turned and publickly declared for the old King: and ſo went to catch the Rebells that were ſcattered abroad. Who when he underſtood that they were all fled, and no whole party or body left to reſiſt him, marched into the City killing all that he could catch.

A great man declares for the King.

And ſo all revolted, and came back to the King again: whilſt he only lay ſtill upon his mountain. The King needed not to take care to catch or execute the Rebells, for they themſelves out of their zeal

For eight or ten days nothing but killing one ano-

Chap. 8. to him, and to make amends for what was paſt, impriſoned and killed all they met; the Plunder being their own. This continued for ſome eight or ten days. Which the King hearing of, commanded to kill no more, but that whom they took they ſhould impriſon, until examination paſsed; which was not ſo much to ſave innocent perſons from violence, as that he might have the Rebells to torment them, and make them confeſs of their Confederates. For he ſpared none that ſeemed guilty: ſome to this day lye chained in Priſon, being ſequeſtred of all their Eſtates, and beg for their living. One of the moſt noted Rebells, called *Ambom Wellaraul*, he ſent to *Columba* to the *Dutch* to execute, ſuppoſing they would invent new Tortures for him, beyond what he knew of. But they inſtead of executing him, cut off his chains, and kindly entertained him, and there he ſtill is in the City of *Columba*, reſerving him for ſome deſigns they may hereafter have againſt the Countrey.

ther to approve themſelves good Subjects.

The King could but not be ſenſible, that it was his rigorous government that had occaſioned this Rebellion, yet amended it not in the leaſt; but on the contrary like to *Rehoboam*, added yet more to the Peoples yoak. And being thus ſafely re-inſtated in his Kingdom again, and obſerving that the life of his Son gave encouragement to the Rebellion, reſolved to prevent it for the future by taking him away. Which upon the next opportunity he did by Poyſoning him, which I have related before.

The King poyſons his Son to prevent a Rebellion hereafter.

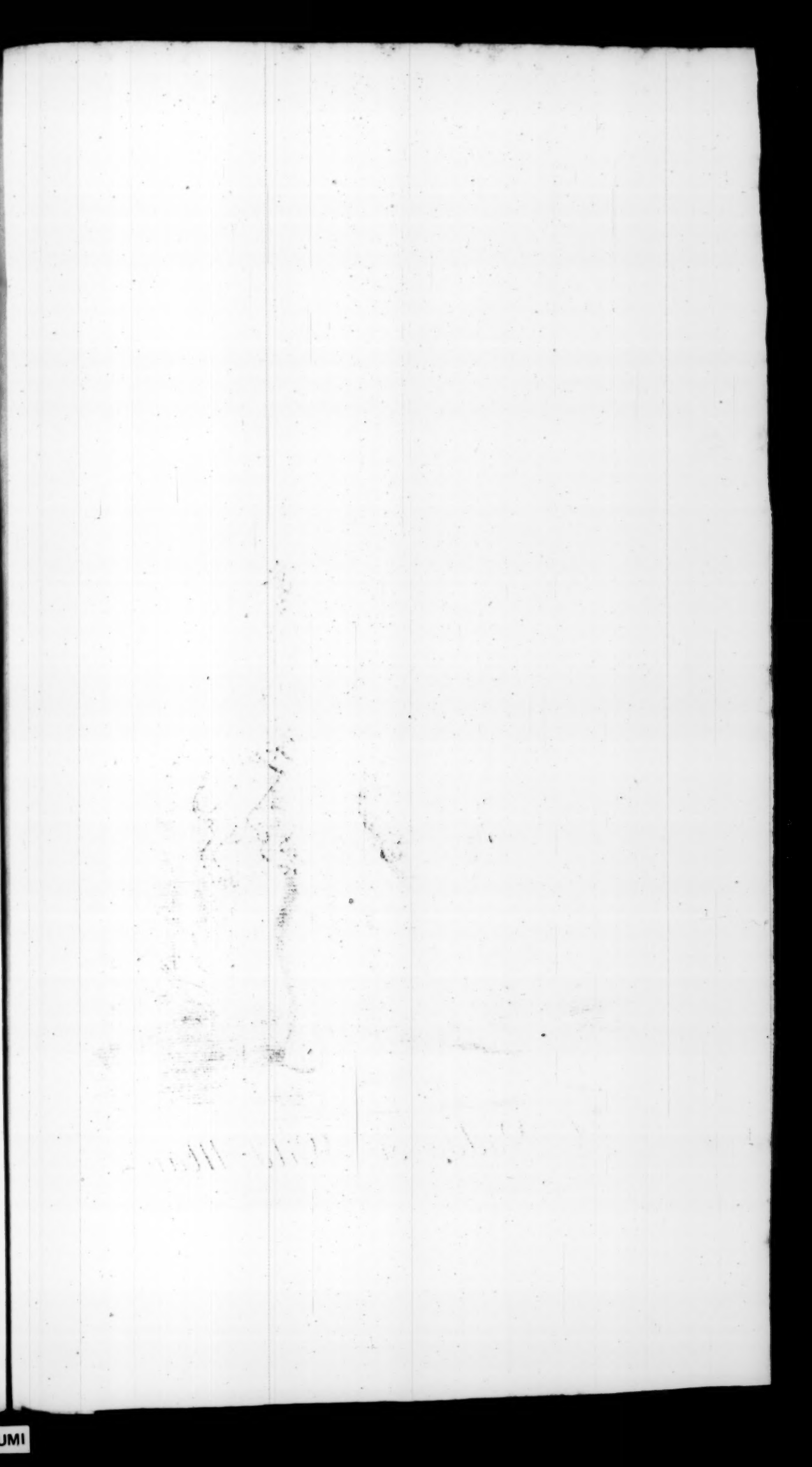
But one thing there is, that argues him guilty of imprudence and horrible ingratitude, that moſt of thoſe that went along with him when he fled, of whoſe *Loyalty* he had ſuch ample experience, he hath ſince cut off; and that with extreme cruelty too.

His ingratitude.

In the year 1666 in the month of *February*, there appeared in this Countrey another *Comet* or ſtream in the Weſt, the head end under the *Horizon*, much reſembling that which was ſeen in *England* in the year 1680 in *December*. The ſight of this did much daunt both King and People, having but a year or two before felt the ſad event of a *Blazing-Star* in this Rebellion which I have now related. The King ſent men upon the higheſt mountains in the Land to look if they could perceive the head of it, which they could not, being ſtill under the *Horizon*. This continued viſible about the ſpace of one month, and by that time it was ſo diminiſhed, that it could not be ſeen. But there were no remarkable paſſages that enſued upon it.

Another *Comet*, but without any bad effects following it.

Part



A Vadda or Wild Man

PART III.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Inhabitants of this Iſland.

WEE ſhall in this *Part* ſpeak of the Inhabitants of this Countrey, with their *Religion*, and *Cuſtoms*, and other things belonging to them.

Beſides the *Dutch* who poſſeſs, as I judg, about one fourth of the Iſland, there are *Malabars*, that are *free Denizons*, and pay duty to the King for the Land they enjoy, as the Kings natural Subjects do; there are alſo *Moors*, who are like Strangers, and hold no Land, but live by carrying goods to the Sea-Ports, which now are in the *Hollanders* hands. The Sea-Ports are inhabited by a mixt people, *Malabars* and *Moors*, and ſome that are *black*, who profeſs themſelves *Roman Catholicks*, and wear *Croſſes*, and uſe *Beads*. Some of theſe are under the *Hollander*; and pay toll and tribute to them. The ſeveral Inhabitants of this Iſland.

But I am to ſpeak only of the natural proper People of the Iſland, which they call *Chingulays*.

I have asked them, whence they derive themſelves, but they could not tell. They ſay their Land was firſt inhabited by *Devils*, of which they have a long Fable. I have heard a tradition from ſome *Portugueze* here, which was; That an antient King of *China* had a Son, who during his Fathers Reign, proved ſo very harſh and cruel unto the people, that they being afraid he might prove a Tyrant if he came to the Crown, deſired the King to baniſh him, and that he might never ſucceed. This that King, to pleaſe the people, granted. And ſo put him with certain Attendants into a ſhip, and turned them forth unto the Winds to ſeek their fortune. The firſt ſhore they were caſt upon, was this Iſland. Which they ſeated themſelves on, and peopled it. But to me nothing is more improbable than this Story. Becauſe this people and the *Chineſes* have no agreement nor ſimilitude in their features nor language nor diet. It is more probable, they came from the *Malabars*, their Countrey lying next, tho they do reſemble them little or nothing. I know no nation in the world do ſo exactly reſemble the *Chingulays* as the people of *Europe*. The Original of *Chingulays*.

Of theſe *Natives* there be two ſorts, *Wild* and *Tame*. I will begin with the former. For as in theſe Woods there are Wild *Beaſts*, ſo Wild *Men* alſo. The Land of *Bintan* is all covered with mighty Woods, filled with abundance of *Deer*. In this Land are many of theſe wild men; they call them *Vaddahs*, dwelling near no other Inhabitants. They ſpeak the *Chingulayes* Language. They kill *Deer*, and dry the Fleſh over the fire, and the people of the Countrey come and buy it of them. They never Till any ground for Corn, their Food being only Fleſh. They are very expert with their Bows. They have a little Ax, which they ſtick in by their ſides, to cut hony out of hollow Trees. Some few, which are near Inhabitants, have commerce with other people. They have no Towns nor Houſes, only live by the waters under Wild-men.

Chap. 1.

under a Tree, with ſome boughs cut and laid round about them, to give notice when any wild Beaſts come near, which they may hear by their ruſtling and trampling upon them. Many of theſe habitations we ſaw when we fled through the Woods, but God be praiſed the *Vaddahs* were gone.

By an acknowledgment to the King.

Some of the tamer ſort of theſe men are in a kind of Subjection to the King. For if they can be found, tho it muſt be with a great ſearch in the Woods, they will acknowledg his Officers, and will bring to them *Elephants-Teeth*, and *Honey*, and *Wax*, and *Deers Fleſh*: but the others in lieu thereof do give them near as much, in Arrows, Cloth &c. fearing leſt they ſhould otherwiſe appear no more.

How they beſpeak Arrows to be made them.

It hath been reported to me by many people, that the wilder ſort of them, when they want Arrows, will carry their load of Fleſh in the night, and hang it up in a *Smith's* Shop, alſo a Leaf cut in the form they will have their Arrows made, and hang by it. Which if the *Smith* do make according to their Pattern they will requite, and bring him more Fleſh: but if he make them not, they will do him a miſchief one time or another by ſhooting in the night. If the *Smith* make the Arrows, he leaves them in the ſame place, where the *Vaddahs* hung the Fleſh.

They violently took away Carriers goods.

Formerly, in this Kings Reign theſe wild men uſed to lye in wait, to catch *Carriers* people, that went down with Oxen to trade at the Sea-Ports, carrying down *Betelnuts*, and bringing up Cloth, and would make them to give them ſuch things as they required, or elſe threatning to ſhoot them. They fearing their lives, and not being able to reſiſt, were fain to give them what they asked; or elſe moſt certainly they would have had both life and goods too. At which this King ſent many *Commanders* with their Soldiers to catch them, which at length they did: But had not ſome of themſelves proved falſe to them, being incouraged by large promiſes, they could never have taken them. The chief being brought before the King, promiſing amendment, were pardoned: but ſent into other Woods with a Command not to return thither any more, neither to uſe their former courſes. But ſoon after their departure, they forſook thoſe Woods they were put into, and came to their old haunt again, falling to their former courſe of Life. This the King hearing of, and how they had abuſed his Pardon, gave command either to bring them dead or alive. Theſe *Vaddahs* knowing now there could be no hope of Pardon, would not be taken alive, but were ſhot by the Treachery of their own men. The heads of two of the chiefeſt were hanged on Trees by the City. And ever ſince they have not preſumed to diſturb the Countrey, nor the King them he only deſiring their quiet, and not to be againſt him.

Hourly Vadahs trade with the people.

About *Hourly* the remoteſt of the Kings Dominions there are many of them, that are pretty tame, and come and buy and ſell among the people. The King once having occaſion of an haſty Expedition againſt the *Dutch*, the Governour ſummoned them all in to go with him, which they did. And with their Bows and Arrows did as good ſervice as any of the reſt but afterwards when they returned home again, they removed farther in the Woods, and would be ſeen no more, for fear of being afterwards preſt again to ſerve the King.

One made to ſerve the King.

Their habit and Religion.

They never cut their hair but tye it up on their Crowns in a bunch. The cloth they uſe, is not broad nor large, ſcarcely enough to cover

their

their Buttocks. The *wilder* and *tamer* ſort of them do both obſerve a a Religion. They have a God peculiar to themſelves. The *tamer* do build Temples, the *wild* only bring their ſacrifice under Trees, and while it is offering, dance round it, both men and women.

A Skirmiſh about their bounds.

They have their bounds in the Woods among themſelves, and one company of them is not to ſhoot nor gather hony or fruit beyond thoſe bounds. Neer the borders ſtood a *Jack-Tree*; one *Vaddah* being gathering ſome fruit from this Tree, another *Vaddah* of the next diviſion ſaw him, and told him he had nothing to do to gather *Jacks* from that Tree, for that belonged to them. They fell to words and from words to blows, and one of them ſhot the other. At which more of them met and fell to skirmiſhing ſo briskly with their Bows and Arrows, that twenty or thirty were left dead upon the ſpot.

Curious in their Arrows.

They are ſo curious of their *Arrows* that no Smith can pleaſe them. The King once to gratifie them for a great Preſent they brought him, gave all of them of his beſt made Arrow-blades: which nevertheleſs would not pleaſe their humour. For they went all of them to a Rock by a River and ground them into another form. The Arrows they uſe are of a different faſhion from all other, and the *Chingulays* will not uſe them.

How they preſerve their fleſh.

They have a peculiar way by themſelves of *preſerving Fleſh*. They cut a hollow Tree and put honey in it, and then fill it up with fleſh, and ſtop it up with clay. Which lyes for a reſerve to eat in time of want.

How they take Elephants.

It has uſually been told me that their way of *catching Elephants* is, that when the Elephant lyes aſleep they ſtrike their ax into the ſole of his foot, and ſo laming him he is in their power to take him. But I take this for a fable, becauſe I know the ſole of the Elephants foot is ſo hard, that no ax can pierce it at a blow; and he is ſo wakeful that they can have no opportunity to do it.

The dowries they give. Their diſpoſition.

For portions with their Daughters in marriage they give hunting Dogs. They are reported to be courteous. Some of the *Chingulays* in diſcontent will leave their houſes and friends, and go and live among them, where they are civilly entertained. The tamer ſort of them, as hath been ſaid, will ſometimes appear, and hold ſome kind of trade with the tame Inhabitants, but the wilder called *Ramba-Vaddahs* never ſhew themſelves.

A deſcription of a *Chingulay*.

But to come to the *civilized* Inhabitants, whom I am chiefly to treat of. They are a people proper and very well favoured, beyond all people that I have ſeen in *India*, wearing a cloth about their Loyns, and a doublet after the Engliſh faſhion, with little skirts buttoned at the wriſts, and gathered at the ſhoulders like a ſhirt, on their heads a red *Tunnis* Cap, or if they have none, another Cap with flaps of the faſhion of their Countrey, deſcribed in the next Chapter, with a handſom ſhort hanger by their ſide, and a knife ſticking in their boſom on the right ſide.

Their diſpoſition.

They are very active and nimble in their Limbs: and very ingenious: for, except Iron-work, all other things they have need of, they make and do themſelves: inſomuch that they all build their own houſes. They are crafty and treacherous, not to be truſted upon any proteſtations: for their manner of ſpeaking is very ſmooth and courteous, inſomuch that they who are unacquainted with their diſpoſitions

Part. III. ons and manners, may eaſily be deceived by them. For they make no account nor conſcience of lying, neither is it any ſhame or diſgrace to them, if they be catched in telling lyes: it is ſo cuſtomary. They are very vigilant and wakeful, ſufficed with very little ſleep: very hardy both for diet and weather, very proud and ſelf conceited. They take ſomething after the *Bramines*, with whom they ſcruple not both to marry and eat. In both which otherwiſe they are exceeding ſhy and cautious. For there being many *Ranks* or *Caſts* among them, they will not match with any Inferiour to themſelves; nor eat meat dreſſed in any houſe, but in thoſe only that are of as good a *Caſt* or Race as themſelves: and that which any one hath left, none but thoſe that are near of kin will eat.

They are not very malitious one towards another; and their anger doth not laſt long; ſeldom or never any blood ſhed among them in their quarrels. It is not cuſtomary to ſtrike; and it is very rare that they give a blow ſo much as to their *Slaves*; who may very familiarly talk and diſcourſe with their *Maſters*. They are very near and covetous, and will pinch their own bellies for profit; very few ſpend-thrifts or bad husbands are to be met with here.

The Inhabitants of the Mountains differ from thoſe of the *Low-lands*.

The Natures of the Inhabitants of the Mountains and Low-lands are very different. They of the *Low lands* are kind, pittiful, helpful, honeſt and plain, compaſſionating Strangers, which we found by our own experience among them. They of the *Up-lands* are ill-natured, falſe, unkind, though outwardly fair and ſeemingly courteous, and more of complaiſant carriage, ſpeech and better behaviour, than the *Low-landers*.

Their good opinion of Virtue, though they practice it not.

Of all Vices they are leaſt addicted to *ſtealing*, the which they do exceedingly hate and abhor; ſo that there are but few Robberies committed among them. They do much extol and commend Chaſtity, Temperance, and Truth in words and actions; and confeſs that it is out of weakneſs and infirmity, that they cannot practice the ſame, acknowledging that the contrary Vices are to be abhorred, being abomination both in the ſight of God and Man. They do love and delight in thoſe Men that are moſt Devout and Preciſe in their Matters. As for bearing Witneſs for Confirmation in any matters of doubt, a *Chriſtians* word will be believed and credited far beyond their own: becauſe, they think, they make more Conſcience of their words.

Superſtitious.

They are very ſuperſtitious in making Obſervations of any little Accidents, as *Omens* portending good to them or evil. *Sneezing* they reckon to import evil. So that if any chance to *ſneeze* when he is going about his Buſineſs, he will ſtop, accounting he ſhall have ill ſucceſs if he proceeds. And none may *Sneeze*, *Cough*, nor *Spit* in the King's Preſence, either becauſe of the ill boding of thoſe actions, or the rudeneſs of them or both. There is a little Creature much like a *Lizzard*, which they look upon altogether as a *Prophet*, whatſoever work or buſineſs they are going about; if he crys, they will ceaſe for a ſpace, reckoning that he tells them there is a bad Planet rules at that inſtant. They take great notice in a Morning at their firſt going out, who firſt appears in their ſight: and if they ſee a *White* Man, or a big-bellied Woman, they hold it *fortunate*: and to ſee any decrepit or deformed People, as *unfortunate*.

How they travail.

When they travel together a great many of them, the Roads are ſo narrow,

narrow, that but one can go abreaſt, and if there be Twenty of them, there is but one Argument or Matter diſcourſed of among them all from the firſt to the laſt. And ſo they go talking along all together, and every one carrieth his Proviſions on his back for his whole Journey. Chap. 1.

In ſhort, in Carriage and Behaviour they are very grave and ſtately like unto the *Portugals*, in underſtanding quick and apprehenſive, in deſign ſubtil and crafty, in diſcourſe courteous but full of Flatteries, naturally inclined to temperance both in meat and drink, but not to Chaſtity, near and Provident in their Families, commending good Husbandry. In their diſpoſitions not paſſionate, neither hard to be reconciled again when angry. In their Promiſes very unfaithful, approving lying in themſelves, but miſliking it in others; delighting in ſloath, deferring labour till urgent neceſſity conſtrain them, neat in apparel, nice in eating; and not given to much ſleep. A brief Character of them.

As for the *Women*, their Habit is a Waſtcoat of white *Callico* covering their Bodies, wrought into flouriſhes with Blew and Red; their Cloath hanging longer or ſhorter below their Knees, according to their quality; a piece of Silk flung over their heads; Jewels in their Ears, Ornaments about their Necks, and Arms, and Middles. They are in their gate and behaviour very high, ſtately in their carriage after the *Portugal* manner, of whom I think they have learned: yet they hold it no ſcorn to admit the meaneſt to come to ſpeech of them. They are very thrifty, and it is a diſgrace to them to be prodigal, and their Pride & Glory to be accounted near & ſaving. And to praiſe themſelves they will ſometimes ſay, *That ſcraps and parings will ſerve them but that the beſt is for their Husbands.* The Men are not jealous of their Wives, for the greateſt *Ladies* in the Land will frequently talk and diſcourſe with any Men they pleaſe, altho their Husbands be in preſence. And altho they be ſo ſtately, they will lay their hand to ſuch work as is neceſſary to be done in the Houſe, notwithſtanding they have Slaves and Servants enough to do it. Let this ſuffice concerning the Nature and Manners of the People in general: The enſuing Chapters will be ſpent in more particular accounts of them. And becauſe they ſtand much upon their *Birth* and *Gentility*, and much of what is afterwards to be related hath reference unto it: I ſhall firſt ſpeak of the various ranks and degrees of Men among them. The Women their Habit and Nature.

Part III.

CHAP. II.

Concerning their different Honours, Ranks, and Qualities.

How they diſtinguiſh themſelves according to their qualities.

AMong this People there are divers and ſundry *Caſts* or degrees of Quality, which is not according to their Riches or Places of Honour the King promotes them to, but according to their *Deſcent* and *Blood*. And whatſoever this Honour is, be it higher or lower, it remains Hereditary from Generation to Generation. They abhor to eat or drink, or intermarry with any of Inferior Quality to themſelves. The ſigns of higher or meaner Ranks, are wearing of *Doublets*, or going bare-backed without them: the *length* of their Cloth below their knees; their *ſitting* on Stools, or on Blocks or Mats ſpread on the Ground: and in their *Caps*.

They never marry beneath their rank.

They are eſpecially careful in their *Marriages*, not to match with any inferior *Caſt*, but always each within their own rank: *Riches* cannot prevail with them in the leaſt to marry with thoſe by whom they muſt eclipſe and ſtain the Honour of their Family: on which they ſet an higher price than on their lives. And if any of the *Females* ſhould be ſo deluded, as to commit folly with one beneath her ſelf, if ever ſhe ſhould appear to the ſight of her Friends, they would certainly kill her, there being no other way to wipe off the diſhonour ſhe hath done the Family, but by her own Blood.

In caſe a Man lies with a Woman of inferior rank.

Yet for the Men it is ſomething different; it is not accounted any ſhame or fault for a Man of the higheſt ſort to lay with a Woman far inferior to himſelf, nay of the very loweſt degree; provided he neither eats nor drinks with her, nor takes her home to his Houſe, as a Wife. But if he ſhould, which I never knew done, he is puniſhed by the Magiſtrate, either by Fine or Impriſonment, or both, and alſo he is utterly ecluded from his Family, and accounted thenceforward of the ſame rank and quality, that the Woman is of, whom he hath taken. If the Woman be married already, with whom the Man of better rank lies, and the Husband come and catch them together; how low ſoever the one be and high the other, he may kill him, and her too, if he pleaſe.

And thus by Marrying conſtantly each rank within it ſelf, the Deſcent and Dignity thereof is preſerved for ever; and whether the Family be high or low it never alters. But to proceed to the particular ranks and degrees of Men among them.

Their Noblemen.

The higheſt, are their *Noblemen*, called *Hondrews*. Which I ſuppoſe comes from the word *Homdrewné*, a Title given to the King, ſignifying *Majeſty*: theſe being honourable People. 'Tis out of this ſort alone, that the King chooſeth his great Officers and whom he imploys in his Court, and appoints for Governors over his Countrey. Riches are not here valued, nor make any the more Honourable. For many of the lower ſorts do far exceed theſe *Hondrews* in Eſtates. But it is the Birth and Parentage that inobleth.

How diſtinguiſhed from others.

Theſe are diſtinguiſhed from others by their *names*, and the wearing of their *cloth*, which the Men wear down half their Legs, and the Women to their Heels: one end of which Cloth the Women fling over their Shoulders, and with the very end careleſly cover their Breaſts:

Breaſts; whereas the other ſort of Women muſt go naked from the waſt upwards, and their Cloaths not hang down much below their Knees: except it be for cold; for then either Women or Men may throw their Cloth over their Backs. But then they do excuſe it to the *Hondrews*, when they meet them, ſaying, *Excuſe me, it is for warmth.* Chap. 2.

The diſtinction by Caps.

They are diſtinguiſhed alſo by their own Countrey *Caps*, which are of the faſhion of *Mitres*: there are two flaps tied up over the top of the Crown. If they be *Hondrews*, their Caps are all of one Colour, either White or Blew: if of inferior quality, than the Cap and the flaps on each ſide be of different Colours, whereof the Flaps are always Red.

Of the *Hondrews* two ſorts.

Of theſe *Hondrews* there be two ſorts, the one ſomewhat Inferior to the other as touching Marriage; but not in other things. The greateſt part of the Inhabitants of the Land are of the degree of *Hondrews*.

All *Chriſtians* either *White* or *Black* are accounted equal with the *Hondrews*. The *Whites* are generally Honourable, only it is an abatement of their Honour that they eat Beef, and waſh not after they have been at Stool; which things are reckoned with this People an Abomination.

An Honour like unto Knighthood.

Among the Noblemen may be mentioned an *Honour*, that the King confers, like unto *Knighthood*; it ceaſeth in the Perſon's death, and is not Hereditary. The King confers it by putting about their Heads a piece of Silk or Ribbond embroidered with Gold and Silver, and beſtowing a *Title* upon them. They are ſtiled *Mundianna*. There are not above two or three of them now in the Realm living.

Goldſmiths, Blackſmiths, Carpenters, &c.

Next after the degree of *Hondrews* may be placed *Goldſmiths*, *Blackſmiths*, *Carpenters* and *Painters*. Who are all of one degree and quality. But the *Hondrews* will not eat with them: however in Apparel there is no difference; and they are alſo privileged to ſit on Stools, which none of the Inferior ranks of People hereafter mentioned, may do. Heretofore they were accounted almoſt equal to the Inferior ſort of *Hondrewes*, and they would eat in theſe Artificers Houſes, but afterwards they were degraded upon this occaſion. It chanced ſome *Hondrews* came to a *Smith's Shop* to have their Tools mended, when it came to be Dinner time, the Smith leaves work, and goes in to his Houſe to dine, leaving the *Hondrewes* in his Shop: who had waited there a great while to have their work done. Now whether the Smith fearing leſt their hunger might move them to be ſo impudent or deſperate as to partake with him of his Dinner, clapt to his Door after him: Which was taken ſo hainouſly by thoſe hungry People in his Shop, that immediately they all went and declared abroad what an affront the Smith had put upon them. Whereupon it was decreed and confirmed, that for ever after all the People of that rank ſhould be depoſed, and deprived of the Honour of having the *Hondrewes* to eat in their Houſes. VVhich Decree hath ſtood in force ever ſince.

The Privilege and ſtate of the Smiths.

Nevertheleſs theſe *Smiths* take much upon them, eſpecially thoſe who are the King's *Smiths*; that is, ſuch who live in the King's Towns, and do his work. Theſe have this Privilege, that each has a parcel of Towns belonging to them, whom none but they are to work for. The

Part III. ordinary work they do for them is mending their Tools, for which every Man pays to his Smith a certain Rate of Corn in Harveſt time according to ancient Cuſtom. But if any hath work extraordinary, as making new Tools or the like, beſides the aforeſaid Rate of Corn, he muſt pay him for it. In order to this, they come in an humble manner to the Smith with a Preſent, being Rice, Hens, and other ſorts of Proviſion, or a Bottle of Rack, deſiring him to appoint his time, when they ſhall come to have their work done. VVhich when he hath appointed them, they come at the ſet time, and bring both Coals and Iron with them. The Smith ſits very gravely upon his Stool, his Anvil before him, with his left hand towards the Forge, and a little Hammer in his Right. They themſelves who come with their work muſt blow the Bellows, and when the Iron is to be beaten with the great Maul, he holds it, ſtill ſitting upon his Stool, and they muſt hammer it themſelves, he only with his little Hammer knocking it ſometimes into faſhion. And if it be any thing to be filed, he makes them go themſelves and grind it upon a Stone, that his labour of fileing may be the leſs; and when they have done it as well as they can, he goes over it again with his file and finiſheth it. That which makes theſe *Smiths* thus ſtately is, becauſe the Towns People are compelled to go to their own Smith, and none elſe. And if they ſhould, that Smith is liable to pay Dammages that ſhould do work for any in another Smith's Juriſdiction.

Craftſmen. All that are of any Craft or Profeſſion are accounted of an inferior degree, as *Elephant-Catchers*, and *Keepers*, who are reckoned equal with the Smiths, &c. aboveſaid, tho they neither eat nor marry together; and theſe may wear Apparel as do the *Hondrews*, and ſit on Stools, but the *Hondrews* eat not with them.

No Artificers ever change their Trade from Generation to Generation; but the Son is the ſame as was his Father, and the Daughter marries only to thoſe of the ſame Craft: and her Portion is ſuch Tools as are of uſe, and do belong unto the Trade: tho the Father may give over and above what he pleaſeth.

Barbars. Next are are *Barbars*; both the Women and Men may wear Doublets, but not ſit on Stools, neither will any eat with them.

Potters. *Potters* yet more Inferior, may not wear any Doublets, nor their Cloth much below the Knee, nor ſit on Stools, neither will any eat with them. But they have this Privilege, becauſe they make the Pots, that when they are athirſt being at a *Hondrew's Houſe*, they may take his Pot, which hath a Pipe to it, and pour the Water into their mouths themſelves: which none other of theſe inferior degrees may be admitted to do: but they muſt hold their hands to their mouths and gape, and the *Hondrews* themſelves will pour the Water in. The Potters were at firſt denied this Honour, upon which they joyntly agreed to make Pots with Pipes only for themſelves, and would ſell none to the *Hondrews* that wanted; whereat being conſtrained, they condeſcended to grant them the Honour above other inferior People, that they ſhould have the favour to drink out of theſe Pots with ſpouts at their Houſes.

Waſhers. The next are the *Ruddaughs*, *Waſhers*. Of theſe there are great Numbers. They waſh Cloths for all People to the degree of a *Potter*; but for none below that degree. Their uſual Poſture is to carry a Cloth

Cloth on their Shoulder, both Men and Women: They uſe *Lye* in their waſhing, ſetting a Pot over the Fire holding ſeven or eight Gallons of Water, and lay the foul Cloths on the top; and the ſteam of the water goes into the Cloths and ſcalds them. Then they take them and carry them to a River ſide, and inſtead of rubbing them with their hands, ſlap them againſt the Rock, and they become very clean; nor doth this tear the Cloths at all, as they order it. Chap. 2.

Another rank after theſe are the *Hungrams*, or *Jaggory-Makers*. Tho none will eat with them, yet it is lawful to buy and eat the *Jaggory* they make, (which is a kind of *Sugar*) but nothing elſe. *Jaggory-Makers.*

Another ſort among them is the *Poddah*. Theſe are of no Trade or Craft, but are Husbandmen and Soldiers, yet are inferior to all that have been named hitherto. For what reaſon neither I, nor, I think, themſelves can tell: only thus it falls to them by Succeſſion from their Predeceſſors, and ſo will ever remain. *The Poddah.*

After theſe are the *Weavers*. Who beſide their Trade, which is Weaving Cloth, are *Aſtrologers*, and tell the People good Days and good Seaſons: and at the Birth of a Child write for them an account of the day, time and Planet, it was born in and under. Theſe accounts they keep with great Care all their Life-time: by which they know their Age, and what ſucceſs or evil ſhall befall them. *Weavers.*

Theſe People alſo beat Drums, and play on Pipes, and dance in the Temples of their *Gods*, and at their Sacrifices; they eat and carry away all ſuch Victuals as are offered to their Idols. Both which to do and take, is accounted to belong to People of a very low degree and quality. Theſe alſo will eat dead Cows.

Next to the *Weavers* are the *Kiddeas* or *Basket-Makers*. Who make Fans to fan Corn, and Baskets of Canes, and Lace, Bedſteds and Stools. *Basket-Makers.*

Then follow the *Kirinerahs*. Whoſe Trade is to make fine Matts. Theſe Men may not wear any thing on their Heads. The VVomen of none of theſe ſorts ever do. Of theſe two laſt there are but few. *Mat-Makers.*

All below the *Couratto* or *Elephant-Men*, may not ſit on Stools, nor wear Doublets, except the *Barbar*, nor wear the Cloth low down their Legs. Neither may any of theſe ranks of People, either Man or Woman, except the *Potter* and the *Waſher*, wear the end of their Cloth to cover their Bodies, unleſs they be ſick or cold. Neither may they preſume to be called by the *Names* that the *Hondrews* are called by; nor may they, where they are not known, change themſelves by pretending or ſeeming to be higher than Nature hath made them: and I think they never do, but own themſelves in the rank and quality wherein they were born, and demean themſelves accordingly. *The lower ranks may not aſſume the Habit or Names of the higher.*

All *Outlandiſh* People are eſteemed above the inferior ranks. The Names of the *Hondrews* always end in *oppow*, of others below the degree of the *Elephant People* in *adgah*,

The *Slaves* may make another rank. For whoſe maintenance, their *Maſters* allow them Land and Cattle. Which many of them do ſo improve; that except in Dignity they are not far behind their Maſters, only they are not permitted to have *Slaves*. Their Maſters will not diminiſh or take away ought, that by their Diligence and Induſtry they have procured, but approve of it, as being Perſons capable to repoſe *Slaves.*

Part III. poſe truſt in. And when they do buy or otherways get a new Slave, they preſently provide him a Wife, and ſo put him forward to keep Houſe, and ſettle, that he may not think of running away. *Slaves* that are born of *Houdrew* Parents, retain the Honour of their degree.

Beggars. There is one ſort of People more, and they are the *Beggars*: who for their Tranſgreſſion, as hereafter ſhall be ſhewn, have by former Kings been made ſo low and baſe, that they can be no lower or baſer. And they muſt and do give ſuch titles and reſpects to all other People, as are due from other People to Kings and Princes.

The Reaſon they became ſo baſe and mean a People. The Predeceſſors of theſe People, from whom they ſprang, were *Dodda Vaddahs*, which ſignifies *Hunters*: to whom it did belong to catch and bring Veniſon for the King's Table. But inſtead of Veniſon they brought Man's fleſh, unknown; which the King liking ſo well, commanded to bring him more of the ſame ſort of Veniſon. The King's *Barbar* chanced to know what fleſh it was, and diſcovered it to him. At which the King was ſo inraged, that he accounted death too good for them; and to puniſh only thoſe Perſons that had ſo offended, not a ſufficient recompence for ſo great an Affront and Injury as he had ſuſtained by them. Forthwith therefore he eſtabliſhed a *Decree*, that all both great and ſmall, that were of that Rank or Tribe, ſhould be expelled from dwelling among the Inhabitants of the Land, and not be admitted to uſe or enjoy the benefit of any means, or ways, or callings whatſoever, to provide themſelves ſuſtinence; but that they ſhould beg from Generation to Generation, from Door to Door, thro the Kingdom; and to be looked upon and eſteemed by all People to be ſo baſe and odious, as not poſſibly to be more.

And they are to this day ſo deteſtable to the People, that they are not permitted to fetch water out of their Wells; but do take their water out of Holes or Rivers. Neither will any touch them, leſt they ſhould be defiled.

And thus they go a begging in whole Troops, both Men, Women, and Children, carrying both Pots and Pans, Hens and Chickens, and whatſoever they have, in Baskets hanging on a Pole, at each end one, upon their Shoulders. The Women never carry any thing, but when they come to any Houſe to beg, they Dance and ſhew Tricks, while the Men beat Drums. They will turn Braſs Baſons on one of their fingers, twirling it round very ſwift, and wonderfully ſtrange. And they will toſs up Balls into the Air one after another to the number of *Nine*, and catch them as they fall, and as faſt as they do catch them, ſtill they toſs them up again; ſo that there are always *Seven* up in the Air. Alſo they will take Beads of ſeveral Colours, and of one ſize, and put them in their mouths, and then take them one by one out of their mouths again each Colours by themſelves. And with this Behaviour, and the high and honourable Titles which they give, as to Men, *Your Honour*, and *Your Majeſty*; and to Women, *Queens*, *Counteſſes*; and to white Men, *White of the Royal Blood*, &c. They do beg for their living; and that with ſo much importunity, as if they had a *Patent* for it from the King, and will not be denied; pretending that it was ſo ordered and decreed, that by this very means they ſhould be maintained, and unleſs they mean to periſh with hunger they cannot accept of a denyal. The People on the other hand cannot without horrible ſhame, lift up their hand againſt them to ſtrike or thruſt them away;

away; ſo rather than to be troubled with their importunity, they will relieve them. Chap. 2.

They live well.

And thus they live, building ſmall *Hovels* in remote Places, High-ways, under Trees. And all the Land being, as it were of Neceſſity, Contributers towards their maintenance, theſe Beggars live without labour, as well or better, than the other ſorts of People; being free from all ſorts of Service and Duties, which all other are compelled to perform for the King. Of them it is only required to make Ropes of ſuch Cow-hides, as die of themſelves, to catch and tie Elephants with: By which they have another Privilege, to claim the fleſh there of for themſelves, from the *Weavers*. Who when they meet with any dead Cows, uſe to cut them up and eat them. But if any of theſe *Roudeahs*, *Beggars*, ſee them, they will run to them and drive them away, offering to beat them with the Poles, whereon they carry their Baskets, ſaying to them, *How can we perform the King's Service to make Ropes of the Hide, if the Weavers hack and ſpoil it?* telling them alſo, *That it is beneath ſuch honourable People as they, to eat ſuch Unclean and Polluted fleſh.* By theſe words, and the fear the Weavers are in to be touched by that baſe People, than which nothing could be more infamous, they are glad to get them away as faſt as they can.

Their Conteſt with the Weavers about dead Cows.

Theſe Men being ſo low that nothing they can do, can make them lower, it is not unuſual with them to lay with their Daughters, or for the Son to lay with his Mother, as if there were no Conſanguinity among them.

Inceſt common among them.

Many times when the King cuts off Great and Noble Men, againſt whom he is highly incenſed, he will deliver their Daughters and Wives unto this ſort of People, reckoning it, as they alſo account it, to be far worſe Puniſhment than any kind of Death. This kind of Puniſhment being accounted ſuch horrible Cruelty, the King doth uſually of his Clemency ſhew them ſome kind of Mercy, and pittying their Diſtreſs, Commands to carry them to a River ſide, and there to deliver them into the hands of thoſe, who are far worſe than the Executioners of Death: from whom, if theſe *Ladies* pleaſe to free themſelves, they are permitted to leap into the River and be drowned; the which ſome ſometimes will chooſe to do, rather than to conſort with them.

A Puniſhment to deliver Noble Women to theſe Baggers.

There are ſome of this ſort of People which dwell in remote Parts, diſtant from any Towns, and keep Cattle, and ſell them to the *Chinguleyes*, alſo ſhoot Deer and ſell them where they fall in the Woods; for if they ſhould but touch them, none would buy them.

Some of theſe Beggars keep Cattle and ſhoot Deer.

The *Barbar's* Information having been the occaſion of all this miſery upon this People, they in revenge thereof abhor to eat what is dreſſed in the *Barbar's* Houſe even to this day.

Refuſe Meat dreſſed in a *Barbar's* houſe.

CHAP.

Part III.

CHAP. III.

Of their Religion, Gods, Temples, Priests.

TO take a more particular view of the state of this Countrey, we shall *first* give some account of their *Religion*, as it justly requires the first place, and then of their other *secular concerns*.

Under their *Religion* will come to be considered, Their *Gods*, their *Temples*, their *Priests*, their *Festivals*, *Sacrifices*, and *Worship*, and their *Doctrines* and *Opinions*; and whatsoever other matters occur, that may concern this Subject.

Their Religion, their gods.

The Religion of the Countrey is *Idolatry*. There are many both *Gods* and *Devils*, which they worship, known by particular Names, which they call them by. They do acknowledge one to be the Supreme, whom they call *Ossa polla maupt Dio*, which signifieth *the Creator of Heaven and Earth*; and it is he also, who still ruleth and governeth the same. This great Supreme God, they hold, sends forth other *Deities* to see his Will and Pleasure executed in the World; and these are the petty and inferior gods. These they say are the Souls of good men, who formerly lived upon the Earth. There are *Devils* also, who are the Inflicters of Sickness and Misery upon them. And these they hold to be the Souls of evil men.

They worship the God that saves Souls.

There is another great God, whom they call *Buddou*, unto whom the Salvation of Souls belongs. Him they believe once to have come upon the Earth. And when he was here, that he did usually sit under a large shady Tree, called *Bogahah*. Which Trees ever since are accounted Holy, and under which with great Solemnities they do to this day celebrate the Ceremonies of his Worship. He departed from the Earth from the top of the highest Mountain on the Island, called *Pico Adam*: where there is an Impression like a foot, which, they say, is his, as hath been mentioned before.

The Sun and Moon they repute Deities.

The *Sun* and *Moon* they seem to have an Opinion to be *gods* from the Names they sometimes call them by. The *Sun* in their Language is *Irri*, and the *Moon Handa*. To which they will sometimes add the Title *Haumi*, which is a name they give to Persons of the greatest Honour; and *Dio*, that signifies *God*: saying *Irrihaumi*, *Irridio*: *Handahaumi*, *handa Dio*. But to the *Stars* they give not these Titles.

Some of their Temples of exquisite Work.

The *Pagoda's* or *Temples* of their Gods are so many that I cannot number them. Many of them are of Rare and Exquisite work, built of Hewn Stone, engraven with Images and Figures; but by whom and when I could not attain to know, the Inhabitants themselves being ignorant therein. But sure I am they were built by far more Ingenious Artificers, than the *Chingulayes* that now are on the Land. For the *Portugueze* in their Invasions have defaced some of them, which there is none found that hath Skill enough to repair to this day.

The form of their Temples.

The fashion of these *Pagoda's* are different; some, to wit those that were anciently built, are of better Workmanship, as was said before; but those lately erected are far Inferior; made only with Clay and Sticks, and no Windows. Some, *viz.* Those belonging to the *Buddou*, are in the form of a *Pigeon-House*, foursquare, one Story high, and

and ſome two; the Room above has its Idols as well as that below. Some of them are Tiled, and ſome Thatched. Chap. 3.

In them are *Idols* and *Images* moſt monſtrous to behold, ſome of ſilver, ſome of braſs and other metals: and alſo painted ſticks, and Targets, and moſt ſtrange kind of Arms, as Bills, Arrows, Spears and Swords. But theſe Arms are not in the *Buddou*'s Temples, he being for Peace: therefore there are in his Temples only Images of men croſs-legged with yellow coats on like the *Gouni*-Prieſts, their hair friſled, and their hands before them like women. And theſe they ſay are the ſpirits of holy men departed. Their Temples are adorned with ſuch things as the peoples ability and poverty can afford; accounting it the higheſt point of Devotion, bountifully to dedicate ſuch things unto their Gods, which in their eſtimation are moſt precious. The ſhape of their Idols.

As for theſe Images they ſay, they ſay they do not own them to be Gods themſelves but only Figures, repreſenting their Gods to their memories; and as ſuch, they give to them honour and worſhip. They worſhip not the Idol, but whom it repreſents.

Women having their natural infirmities upon them may not, neither dare they preſume to come near the Temples or houſes of their Gods. Nor the men, if they come out of houſes where ſuch women are. The revenues of the Temples; and the honours thereof.

Unto each of theſe *Pagodas*, there are great Revenues of Land belonging: which have been allotted to them by former Kings, according to the State of the Kingdom: but they have much impaired the Revenues of the Crown, there being rather more Towns belonging to the Church, than unto the King. Theſe eſtates of the Temples are to ſupply a daily charge they are at; which is to prepare victuals or ſacrifices to ſet before the Idols. They have Elephants alſo as the King has, which ſerve them for State. Their Temples have all ſorts of Officers belonging to them, as the Palace hath. They are dedicated to Gods.

Moſt of theſe *Pagodas* are dedicated to the name and honour of thoſe, whom they call *Dio* or Gods: to whom, they ſay, belong the Government on earth, and of all things appertaining to this life.

Beſides theſe *Publick* Temples, many people do build in their yards *private* Chappels, which are little houſes, like to Cloſets, ſometimes ſo ſmall, that they are not above two foot in bigneſs, but built upon a Pillar three or four foot from the ground wherein they do place certain Image of the *Buddou*, that they may have him near them, and to teſtifie their love and ſervice to him. Which they do by lighting up candles and lamps in his houſe, and laying flowers every morning before him. And at ſome times they boyl victuals and lay it before him. And the more they perform ſuch ceremonious ſervice to him here, the more ſhall be their ward hereafter. Private Chappels.

All bleſſings and good ſucceſs, they ſay, come from the hand of *God*, but ſickneſs and diſeaſes proceed from the *Devil*; not that of himſelf he hath ſuch abſolute power, but as ſervants have power, licence and authority from their Maſters, ſo they from God.

But the Gods will require ſome to wait at their Altars; and the Temples, men to officiate in them: their *Prieſts* therefore fall under the next conſideration. Of theſe there are three ſorts according to the three differences of Gods among them. And their Temples are alſo called by three different names. The Prieſts

Part III. The firſt and higheſt order of *Prieſts* are the *Tirinanxes*. Who are the Prieſts of the *Buddou God*. Their Temples are ſtyled *Vehars*. There is a religious houſe in the City of *Digligy*, where they dwell and aſſemble and conſult together about their affairs, which being the meeting place of ſuch holy men, they call it a *Vihar*; alſo they admit none to come into their order but perſons of the moſt noble birth, and that have learning and be well bred; of ſuch they admit many. But they do not preſently upon their admiſſion arrive unto the high degree of a *Tirinanx*. For of theſe there are but three or four: and they are choſe out of all the reſt of the order unto this degree. Theſe *Tirinanxes* only live in the *Vihar*, and enjoy great Revenues, and are as it were the *Superiors* of all the Prieſts, and are made by the King.

The firſt order of them.

Many of the *Vehars* are endowed and have Farms belonging to them. And theſe *Tirinanxes* are the Landlords, unto whom the Tenants come at a certain time and pay in their Rents. Theſe *Farmers* live the eaſieſt of any people in the Land, for they have nothing to do but at thoſe ſet times to bring in their dues and ſo depart, and to keep in repair certain little *Vehars* in the Countrey. So that the reſt of the *Chingulais* envy them and ſay of them, *Though they live eaſy in this world, they cannot eſcape unpuniſhed in the life to come for enjoying the* Buddou's *land and doing him ſo little ſervice for it.*

The habit of theſe Prieſts.

All the reſt of the order are called *Gonni*. The habit is the ſame to the whole order, both *Tirinanxes* and *Gonni*. It is a yellow coat gathered together about their waſt, and comes over their left ſhoulder, girt about with a belt of fine pack-thread. Their heads are ſhaved, and they go bare-headed and carry in their hands a round fan with a wooden handle, which is to keep the ſun off ther hands.

Their Priviledges.

They have great benefit and honour. They enjoy their own lands without paying *ſcot or lot* or any Taxes to the King. They are honoured in ſuch a meaſure, that the people, where ever they go, bow down to them as they do to their Gods, but themſelves bow to none. They have the honour of carrying the *Tallipot* with the broad end over their heads foremoſt; which none but the King does: Whereſoever they come, they have a mat and a white cloth laid over upon a ſtool for them to ſit upon; which is alſo an honour uſed only to the King.

What they are prohibited.

They are debarred from laying their hands to any manner of work; and may not marry nor touch women, nor eat but one meal a day, unleſs it be fruit and rice and water, that they may eat morning and evening: nor muſt they drink wine. They will eat any lawful fleſh that is dreſſed for them, but they will have no hand in the death of it; as to give order or conſent to the killing of it.

They may lay down their order, if they pleaſe; which ſome do, that they may marry. This is done by pulling off their coat, and flinging it into a River, and waſhing themſelves head and body, and then they become like other lay-men.

When any is religiouſly diſpoſed, theſe Prieſts ſent for in great ceremony.

There is a benefit that accrueth to them, which is, when any man is minded to provide for his ſoul, they bring one of theſe Prieſts under a cloth held up by four men, unto his houſe, with drums and Pipes and great ſolemnity which only can be done unto the King beſides. Then they give him great entertainment and beſtows gifts on him according as they are able: which, after he hath tarried a day or more, they carry for him, and conduct him home with the like ſolemnities as he

A Tirinanxy or Cheif Preist

he came. But the night that he tarries with them he muſt ſing *Bonna*, that is matter concerning their Religion out of a Book made of the leaves of *Tallipot*: and then he tells them the meaning of what he ſings, it being in an eloquent ſtyle which the Vulgar people do not underſtand. Chap. 6.

Some of theſe Prieſts, againſt whom the King took diſpleaſure, were beheaded, afterwards caſt into the River. Which thing cauſed amazement in all the people, how the King durſt preſume to do it towards ſuch holy and reverend perſons. None ever uſed violence towards them before the preſent King.

And none heretofore by any former Kings have ever been ſo ſerved: being reputed and called *Sons of Boddou*. But the reaſon the King ſlew them was becauſe they conſpired in the Rebellion. They threw aſide their *Habits*, and got their ſwords by their ſides.

The ſecond order of Prieſts are thoſe called *Koppuhs*. Who are the Prieſts that belong to the Temples of the other Gods. Their Temples are called *Dewals*. Theſe are not diſtinguiſhed by any habit from the reſt of the People, no, nor when they are at their worſhip; only they wear clean cloths, and waſh themſelves before they go to their ſervice. Theſe are taken out from among the *Hondrews*. They enjoy a piece of Land that belongs to the *Dewal* where they officiate, and that is all their benefit, unleſs they ſteal ſomewhat that is dedicated to the Gods. They follow their Husbandry and employments as other men do, but only when the times of worſhip are, which uſually is every morning and evening, oftner or ſeldomer according as the Revenue will hold out, that belongs to that Temple, whereof each is Prieſt. The ſervice is, that when the boyled rice and other victuals are brought to the Temple door by others, he takes it and preſents it before the Idol. Whence, after it hath ſtood a while, he brings it out again, and then the drummers, pipers, and other ſervants that belong to the Temple, eat it. Theſe Gods have never any fleſh brought in ſacrifice to them, but any thing elſe. The ſecond order of their Prieſts.

The third order of Prieſts are the *Jaddeſes*, Prieſts of the *Spirits*, which they call *Dayantans*. Their Temples are called *Covels*, which are inferior to the other Temples, and have no revenues belonging to them. A man pioufly diſpoſed, builds a ſmall houſe at his own charge, which is the Temple, and himſelf becomes Prieſt thereof. Therein are Bills, and Swords, and Arrows, and Shields, and Images, painted upon the walls like fierce men. This houſe is ſeldom called *Gods* houſe, but moſt uſually *Jacco*, the *Devils*. Upon ſome extraordinary feſtival to the *Jacco*, the *Jaddeſe* ſhaves off all his beard. The third order.

When they are ſick, they dedicate a *red Cock* to the Devil. Which they do after this manner. They ſend for the *Jaddeſe* to their houſe, and give him a *red Cock chicken*, which he takes up in his hand and holds an Arrow with it, and dedicates it to the God, by telling him that if he reſtore the party to his health, that Cock is given to him; and ſhall be dreſſed and ſacrificed to him in his *Covel*. They then let the Cock go among the reſt of the Poultry, and keep it afterwards, it may be, a year or two: and then they carry it to the Temple, or the Prieſt comes for it. For ſometimes he will go round about, and fetch a great many Cocks together, that have been dedicated, telling the owners that he muſt make a ſacrifice to the God; though it may be when he hath them, he will go to ſome other place How they dedicate a red Cock to the Devil.

Part. III. and convert them into mony for his own uſe, as I my ſelf can witneſs. We could buy three of them for four pence half peny.

When the people are minded to enquire any thing of their Gods, the Prieſts take up ſome of the Arms and Inſtruments of the Gods, that are in the Temples, upon his ſhoulder; and then he either fains himſelf to be mad, or really is ſo: which the people call *Piſſowetitch*; and then the ſpirit of the Gods is in him, and whatſoever he pronounceth, is looked upon as ſpoken by God himſelf, and the people will ſpeak to him, as if it were the very perſon of God.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning their Worſhip, and Feſtivals.

The chief days of worſhip.

Wednesdays and *Saturdays* are the days, when people, who have any buſineſs with the Gods, come and addreſs themſelves; that is either to pray to their God for health, or for their help in ſome weighty matters, as in War &c. or to ſwear concerning any matter in controverſy, which is done before the Idols.

How they know what God or Devil hath made them ſick.

But one of their great and frequent buſineſſes with their Gods is for the Recovery of health. And that God or Devil that hath made them ſick, in his power only it is to reſtore them. Therefore when they feel themſelves ſick or ſore, firſt, they uſe means to know which God or Devil hath been the cauſe or author thereof. Which to find they uſe theſe means. With any little ſtick they make a bow, and on the ſtring thereof they hang a thing they have to cut *Betel-nuts*, ſomewhat like a pair of Sizzars; then holding the ſtick or Bow by both ends, they repeat the names of all both God and Devils: and when they come to him who hath afflicted them, then the Iron on the bow-ſtring will ſwing. They ſay by that ſign they know their ilneſs proceeds from the power of that God laſt named; but I think this happens by the power of the Hands that hold it. The God being thus found, to him chiefly they offer their oblations and ſacrifices.

The Gods of their fortunes.

There are nine *Deities*, which they call *Gerehah*, which are the *Planets* (reckoning in probably the *Dragons head* and *Tail.*) From whom proceed their *Fortunes*. Theſe they reckon ſo powerful, that if they be ill affected towards any party, neither God nor Devil can revoke it.

What worſhip they give the Planets.

When they are diſpoſed to worſhip theſe *Gerehah*, they make Images of Clay according to the number that ſtand diſaffected, towards them, which by certain Magick Tricks they know theſe Images, which are made by the Weavers, they paint of divers colours, of horrible and monſtrous ſhapes; ſome with long tusks like a Boar, ſome with hornes like a Bull, all in a moſt deformed manner, but ſomething reſembling the ſhape of a man. Before them they proſtrate Victuals, the ſick party ſitting all the while before them. Theſe ceremonies are always celebrated in the night with Drums and Pipes and dancing until almoſt day, and then they take theſe Images and caſt them out into the high ways to be trampled under foot: and the Victuals taken away and eaten by the attendants, and deſpicable people that wait there on purpoſe.

When

Chap. 4.

When they worſhip thoſe whom they call *Devils*, many of whom they hold to be the Spirits of ſome that died heretofore, they make no Images for them, as they did for the *Planets*; but only build a new houſe in their yard, like a Barn very ſlight, covered only with leaves, and adorn it with Branches and Flowers. Into this Houſe they bring ſome of the Weapons or Inſtruments, which are in the Pagods or Temples, and place them on Stools at one end of the houſe, which is hanged with Cloth for that purpoſe, and before them on other Stools they lay Victuals: and all that time of the Sacrifice there is Drumming, Piping, Singing, and Dancing. Which being ended, they take the Victuals away, and give it to thoſe which Drum and Pipe, with other Beggars and Vagabonds; for only ſuch do eat of their Sacrifices; not that they do account ſuch things hallowed, and ſo dare not preſume to eat them, but contrariwiſe they are now looked upon as polluted meat. And if they ſhould attempt to eat thereof, it would be a reproach to them and their Generations.

What worſhip they give Devils.

Who eat the Sacrifices.

Theſe Spirits or Gods are *local*. For thoſe which they worſhip in one County or part of the Land, are not known or owned to have power over the People in other parts. But each Countrey hath ſeveral *Spirits* or *Devils*, that are peculiar to thoſe places, and do domineer over them, and are known by ſeveral names they call them by: under whoſe ſubjection the People do acknowledge themſelves to be: and, as I well perceive, do ſtand in a greater awe of them, than they do of them, whom they call and own to be their *Gods*.

Their Gods are local.

And indeed it is ſad to conſider, how this poor People are ſubjected to the *Devil*, and they themſelves acknowledge it their miſery, ſaying their Countrey is ſo full of Devils, and evil Spirits, that unleſs in this manner they ſhould adore them, they would be deſtroyed by them. *Chriſtians* they do acknowledge have a Prerogative above themſelves, and not to be under the Power of theſe *infernal Spirits*.

The ſubjection of this People to the Devil.

I have many times ſeen Men and Women of this People ſtrangely poſſeſt, inſomuch that I could judge it nothing elſe but the effect of the Devil's power upon them: and they themſelves do acknowledge as much. In the like condition to which I never ſaw any that did profeſs to be a worſhipper of the Holy Name of JESUS. They that are thus poſſeſt, ſome of them will run mad into the Woods, ſcreeching and roaring, but do miſchief to none; ſome will be taken ſo as to be ſpeechleſs, ſhaking, and quaking, and dancing, and will tread upon the fire and not be hurt; they will alſo talk idle, like diſtracted folk.

Sometimes the Devil poſſeſſes them.

This may laſt ſometimes two or three Months, ſometimes two or three dayes. Now their Friends reckoning it to proceed from the Devil, do go to him and promiſe him a reward if he will cure them. Sometimes they are cured, and ſometimes die. The People do impute this madneſs to ſome breach of promiſe that the Party affected had made to the Devil, or elſe for eating ſome fruit or Betel-leaves dedicated to him: For they do dedicate ſome fruit-trees to the Devil; and this they do, to prevent People from ſtealing them (which few will dare to do after ſuch a Dedication) and alſo to excuſe themſelves in not beſtowing their fruit upon any that might ask or deſire it. But before this dedicated fruit is lawful for them to uſe, they muſt carry ſome of it to the Temple.

This

Part III.

The Devil's Voice often heard.

This for certain I can affirm, That oftentimes the Devil doth cry with an audible Voice in the Night; 'tis very ſhrill almoſt like the barking of a Dog. This I have often heard my ſelf; but never heard that he did any body any harm. Only this obſervation the Inhabitants of the Land have made of this Voice, and I have made it alſo, that either juſt before or very ſuddenly after this Voice, the King always cuts off People. To believe that this is the Voice of the Devil theſe reaſons urge, becauſe there is no Creature known to the Inhabitants, that cry like it, and becauſe it will on a ſudden depart from one place, and make a noiſe in another, quicker than any fowl could fly: and becauſe the very Dogs will tremble and ſhake when they hear it; and 'tis ſo accounted by all the People.

This Voice is heard only in *Cande Uda*, and never in the Low Lands. When the Voice is near to a *Chingulaye*'s houſe, he will curſe the Devil, calling him *Geremoi goulammah, Beef-eating Slave be gone, be damned, cut his Noſe off, beat him a pieces.* And ſuch like words of Railery, and this they will ſpeak aloud with noiſe, and paſſion, and threatning. This Language I have heard them beſtow upon the Voice; and the Voice upon this always ceaſeth for a while, and ſeems to depart, being heard at a greater diſtance.

Their Sacrifice to the chief Devil.

When *ſmaller* Devils do fail them, they repair unto the *great* one. Which they do after this manner. They prepare an Offering of Victuals ready dreſſed; one diſh whereof is always a *red Cock*. Which they do as frequently offer to the Devil, as *Papiſts* do Wax-Candles to *Saints*. This Offering they carry out into a remote place in the Woods, and proſtrate it to the honour and ſervice of the *Grand Devil*, before which there are men in an horrible diſguiſe like Devils, with Bells about their Legs and Doublets of a ſtrange faſhion, dancing and ſinging, to call, if it were poſſible, the Devil himſelf to come and eat of the Sacrifices they have brought; the ſick Party is all the while preſent.

Their Feſtivals.

I have hitherto ſpoke of their *ordinary* and *daily Worſhip*, and their *private* and *occaſional Devotions*; beſides theſe they have their *ſolemn* and *annual Feſtivals*. Now of theſe there are two ſorts, ſome belonging to their Gods that govern the Earth, and all things referring to this life; and ſome belonging to the *Buddou*, whoſe Province is to take care of the Soul and future well-being of Men.

Feſtivals to the honour of the Gods that govern this World.

The great Feſtival in *June*.

I ſhall firſt mention the *Feſtivals* of the former ſort. They are *two* or *three*. That they may therefore honour theſe Gods, and procure their aid and aſſiſtance, they do yearly in the Month of *June* or *July*, at a *New Moon*, obſerve a ſolemn Feaſt and general Meeting, called *Perahar*; but none are compelled, and ſome go to one *Pagoda*, and ſome to another. The greateſt Solemnity is performed in the City of *Cande*; but at the ſame time the like Feſtival or *Perahar* is obſerved in divers other Cities and Towns of the Land. The *Perahar* at *Cande* is ordered after this manner.

The Prieſt bringeth forth a *painted ſtick*, about which ſtrings of Flowers are hanged, and ſo it is wrapped in branched Silk, ſome part covered, and ſome not; before which the People bow down and worſhip; each one preſenting him with an Offering according to his free will. Theſe free-will Offerings being received from the People, the Prieſt takes his painted ſtick on his Shoulder, having a Cloth tied about his

his mouth to keep his breath from defiling this pure piece of Wood, and gets up upon an Elephant all covered with white Cloth, upon which he rides with all the Triumph that King and Kingdom can afford, thro all the Streets of the City. But before him go, firſt ſome Forty or Fifty Elephants, with braſs Bells hanging on each ſide of them, which tingle as they go. Chap. 4.

Next, follow men dreſſed up like *Gyants*, which go dancing along agreeable to a Tradition they have, that anciently there were huge men, that could carry vaſt Burthens, and pull up Trees by the Roots. &c. After them go a great multitude of Drummers, and Trumpetters, and Pipers, which make ſuch a great and loud noiſe, that nothing elſe beſides them can be heard. Then followeth a Company of Men dancing along, and after theſe Women of ſuch *Caſts* or Trades as are neceſſary for the ſervice of the *Pagoda*, as *Potters* and *Waſher-women*, each *caſt* goeth in Companies by themſelves, three and three in a row, holding one another by the hand; and between each Company go Drummers, Pipers and Dancers.

After theſe comes an Elephant with two Prieſts on his back: one whereof is the Prieſt before ſpoken of, carrying the painted ſtick on his Shoulder, who repreſents *Allout neur Dio*, that is, the *God and Maker of Heaven and Earth.* The other ſits behind him, holding a round thing, like an *Umbrello*, over his head, to keep off Sun or Rain. Then within a yard after him on each hand of him follow two other Elephants mounted with two other Prieſts, with a Prieſt ſitting behind each, holding *Umbrello*'s as the former, one of them repreſents *Cotteragom Dio*, and the other *Potting Dio.* Theſe three Gods that ride here in Company are accounted of all other the greateſt and chiefeſt, each one having his reſidence in a ſeveral *Pagoda.*

Behind go their *Cook-women*, with things like whisks in their hands to ſcare away flies from them; but very fine as they can make themſelves.

Next after the Gods and their Attendance, go ſome Thouſands of Ladies and Gentlewomen, ſuch as are of the beſt ſort of the Inhabitants of the Land, arrayed in the braveſt manner that their Ability can afford, and ſo go hand in hand three in a row: At which time all the Beauties on *Zelone* in their Bravery do go to attend upon their Gods in their Progreſs about the City. Now are the Streets alſo all made clean, and on both ſides all along the Streets Poles ſtuck up with Flags and Pennons hanging at the tops of them, and adorned with boughs and branches of Coker Nut-Trees hanging like Fringes, and lighted Lamps all along on both ſides of the Streets, both by day and night.

Laſt of all, go the Commanders ſent from the King to ſee theſe Ceremonies decently performed, with their Soldiers after them. And in this manner they ride all round about the City once by day and once by night. This Feſtival laſts from the *New* Moon until the *Full* Moon.

Formerly the King himſelf in Perſon uſed to ride on Horſeback with all his Train before him in this Solemnity, but now he delights not in theſe *Shows.*

Always before the Gods ſet out to take their Progreſs, they are ſet in the *Pagoda*-Door, a good while, that the People may come to worſhip

Part III. worſhip and bring their Offerings unto them; during which time there are Dancers, playing and ſhewing many pretty Tricks of Activity before him. To ſee the which, and alſo to ſhew themſelves in their Bravery, occaſions more People to reſort hither, than otherwiſe their Zeal and Devotion would prompt them to do.

Two or thee days before the Full Moon, each of theſe Gods hath a *Pallenkine* carried after them to add unto their honour. In the which there are ſeveral pieces of their *ſuperſtitious relicts*, and a Silver Pot. Which juſt, at the hour of Full Moon they ride out unto a River, and dip full of water, which is carried back with them into the Temple, where it is kept till the year after and then flung away. And ſo the Ceremony is ended for that year.

This Feſtival of the Gods taking their Progreſs thro the City, in the year 1664. the King would not permit to be performed; and that ſame year the *Rebellion* happened, but never ſince hath he hindred it.

At this time they have a *Superſtition*, which laſteth ſix or ſeven days, too fooliſh to write; it conſiſts in Dancing, Singing, and Jugling. The reaſon of which is, leſt the eyes of the People, or the Power of the *Jacco's*, or Infernal Spirits, might any ways prove prejudicial or noiſom to the aforeſaid Gods in their Progreſs abroad. During the Celebration of this great Feſtival, there are no Drums allowed to be beaten to any particular Gods at any private Sacrifice.

The Feaſt in *November*.

In the Month of *November* the Night when the Moon is at the Full, there is another great ſolemn Feaſt, called in their Language *Cawtha Poujah*. Which is celebrated only by lighting of Lamps round about the *Pogada*. At which time they ſtick up the longeſt Poles they can get in the Woods, at the Doors of the *Pagods* and of the King's Palace. Upon which they make contrivances to ſet Lamps in rows one above the other, even unto the very tops of the Poles, which they call *Tor-nes*. To maintain the charge hereof, all the Countrey in general do contribute, and bring in Oil. In this *Poujah* or Sacrifice the King ſeems to take delight. The reaſon of which may be, becauſe he participates far more of the Honour, than the Gods do, in whoſe name it is celebrated; his Palace being far more decked and adorned with high Poles and Lights, than the Temples are. This Ceremony laſteth but for one Night.

The Feſtival in honour of the God of the Soul.

And theſe are their *Anniverſary Feaſts* to the honour of thoſe Gods, whoſe power extends to help them in this Life; now follows the manner of their Service to the *Buddou*, who it is, they ſay, that muſt ſave their Souls, and the *Feſtival* in honour of him.

To repreſent the memorial of him to their eye, they do make ſmall Images of Silver, Braſs, and Clay, and Stone, which they do honour with Sacrifices and Worſhip, ſhewing all the ſigns of outward reverence which poſſibly they can. In moſt places where there are hollow Rocks and Caves, they do ſet up Images in memorial of this God. Unto which they that are devoutly bent, at *New* and *Full* Moons do carry Victuals, and worſhip.

His great *Feſtival* is in the Month of *March* at their New-years Tide. The Places where he is commemorated are two, not Temples, but the one a *Mountain* and the other a *Tree*; either to the one or the other, they at this time go with Wives and Children, for Dignity and Merit one being eſteemed equal with the other. The

Chap. 4.

The *Mountain* is at the *South* end of the Countrey, called *Hammalella*, but by Chriſtian People, *Adam's Peak*, the higheſt in the whole Iſland; where, as has been ſaid before, is the Print of the *Buddou's* foot, which he left on the top of that Mountain in a Rock, from whence he aſcended to Heaven. Unto this *footſtep* they give worſhip, light up Lamps, and offer Sacrifices, laying them upon it, as upon an Altar. The benefit of the Sacrifices that are offered here do belong unto the *Moors Pilgrims*, who come over from the other Coaſt to beg, this having been given them heretofore by a former King. So that at that ſeaſon there are great numbers of them always waiting there to receive their accuſtomed Fees.

The *Tree* is at the *North* end of the King's Dominions at *Annarodgburro*. This *Tree*, they ſay, came flying over from the other Coaſt, and there planted it ſelf, as it now ſtands, under which the *Buddou-God* at his being on earth uſed, as they ſay, often to ſit. This is now become a place of ſolemn worſhip, The due performance whereof they reckon not to be a little meritorious: inſomuch that, as they report, Ninety Kings have ſince reigned there ſucceſſively, where by the ruins that ſtill remain, it appears they ſpared not for pains and labour to build Temples and high Monuments to the honour of this God, as if they had been born only to hew Rocks, and great Stones, and lay them up in heaps. Theſe Kings are now happy Spirits, having merited it by theſe their labours.

Thoſe whoſe Ability or Neceſſity ſerve them not to go to theſe Places, may go to ſome private *Vihars* nearer.

The high honour they have for this God.

For this God above all other, they ſeem to have an high reſpect and Devotion; as will appear by this that follows. Ladies and Gentlewomen of good Quality, will ſometimes in a Fit of Devotion to the *Buddou*, go a begging for him. The greateſt Ladies of all do not indeed go themſelves, but ſend their Maids dreſſed up finely in their ſtead. Theſe Women taking the Image along with them, carry it upon the palms of their hand covered with a piece of white Cloth; and ſo go to mens houſes, and will ſay, *We come a begging of your Charity for the Buddou towards his Sacrifice.* And the People are very liberal. They give only of three things to him, either *Oyl* for his Lamps, or *Rice* for his Sacrifice, or *Money* or *Cotton Yarn* for his uſe.

Poor men will often go about begging Suſtenance for themſelves by this means: They will get a Book of Religion, or a *Buddou's* Image in a Caſe, wrapping both in a white Cloth, which they carry with great reverence. And then they beg in the name of the Book or the God. And the People bow down to them, and give their Charity, either Corn, or Money, or Cotton yarn. Sometimes they will tell the Beggar, *What have I to give?* And he will reply, *as the ſaying is, as much as you can take up between your two fingers is Charity.* After he has received a gift from any, he pronounceth a great deal of bleſſing upon him, *Let the bleſſing of the Gods and the* Buddou *go along with you; let your Corn ripen, let your Cattle increaſe, let your Life be long*, &c.

Some being devoutly diſpoſed, will make the Image of this God at their own charge. For the making whereof they muſt bountifully reward the Founder. Before the *Eyes* are made, it is not accounted a

Part. III. God, but a lump of ordinary Metal, and thrown about the Shop with no more regard than any thing elſe. But when the *Eyes* are to be made, the Artificer is to have a good gratification, beſides the firſt agreed upon reward. The *Eyes* being formed, it is thenceforward a *God*. And then, being brought with honour from the Workman's Shop, it is dedicated by Solemnities and Sacrifices, and carried with great ſtate into its ſhrine or little houſe, which is before built and prepared for it.

Sometimes a man will order the *Smith* to make this Idol, and then after it is made will go about with it to well-diſpoſed People to contribute toward the Wages the Smith is to have for making it. And men will freely give towards the charge. And this is looked upon in the man that appointed the Image to be made, as a notable piece of Devotion.

I have mentioned the *Bogahah Tree* before, which in memory of this God they hold Sacred, and perform Sacrifices, and celebrate Religious Meetings under. Under this Tree at ſome convenient diſtance about ten or twelve foot at the outmoſt edge of the Platform, they uſually build Booths or Tents; ſome are made ſlight only with leaves for the preſent uſe, but ſome are built ſubſtantial with hewn Timber and Clay Walls, which ſtand many years. Theſe Buildings are divided into ſmall Tenements for each particular Family. The whole Town joyns, and each man builds his own Appartment: ſo that the Building goes quite round like a circle, only one gap is left, which is to paſs thro to the *Bogahah Tree:* and this gap is built over with a kind of Portal. The uſe of theſe Buildings is for the entertainment of the Women. Who take great delight to come and ſee theſe Ceremonies, clad in their beſt and richeſt Apparel. They employ themſelves in ſeeing the Dancers, and the Juglers do their Tricks: who afterwards by their importunity will get Money of them, or a Ring off their Fingers, or ſome ſuch matters. Here alſo they ſpend their time in eating *Betel*, and in talking with their Conſorts, and ſhewing their fine Cloths. Theſe Solemnities are always in the Night, the Booths all ſet round with Lamps; nor are they ended in one Night, but laſt three or four, until the Full Moon, which always puts a Period to them.

CHAP. V.

Concerning their Religions Doctrines, Opinions, and Practices.

THere are few or none *zealous* in their worſhip, or have any great matter of eſteem for their Gods. And they ſeldom buſie themſelves in the matters of their Religion, until they come to be ſick or very aged. They debar none that will come to ſee the Ceremonies of their worſhip; and if a ſtranger ſhould diſlike their way, reprove or mock at them for their Ignorance and Folly, they would acknowledge the ſame, and laugh at the ſuperſtitions of their own Devotion, but withall tell you that they are conſtrained to do what they do, to keep themſelves ſafe from the malice and miſchiefs that the *evil ſpirits* would otherwiſe do them, *with which*, they ſay, *their Country ſwarm.* As to their Religion they are very indifferent.

Sometimes in their Sickneſs they go to the Houſe of their Gods with an Offering, with which they preſent him, intreating his favour and aid to reſtore them to health. Upon the recovery whereof they promiſe him not to fail but to give unto His *Majeſty* (for ſo they entitle him) far greater Gifts or Rewards, and what they are, they do particularly mention; it may be, *Land, a Slave, Cattle, Money, Cloth*, &c. and ſo they will diſcourſe, argue and expoſtulate with him, as if he were there preſent in Perſon before them. If after this, he fails on his part, and cannot reſtore them to their health, then the fore-promiſed things are to remain where they were: and inſtead of which perhaps he gets a Curſe, ſaying, *He doth but cheat and deceive them.* If their Gods anſwer not their deſires, they Curſe them.

It is a uſual ſaying, and very frequent among them (if their *Gerahah*, which is their *fortune*, be bad) *What can God do againſt it:* Nay, I have often heard them ſay, *Give him no Sacrifice, but ſhit in his Mouth, what a God is He?* So ſlight an eſtimation have they of their *Idol-Gods*; and the King far leſs eſteems them. For he doth not in the leaſt give any countenance either to the *Worſhipper*, or to the *manner* of worſhip. And *God*'s name be magnified, that hath not ſuffered him to diſturb or moleſt the *Chriſtians* in the leaſt in their Religion, or ever attempt to force them to comply with the Countreys Idolatry. But on the contrary, both King and People do generally like the *Chriſtian* Religion better than their own: and reſpect and honour the Chriſtians as *Chriſtians*; and do believe there is a greater God than any they adore. And in all probability they would be very eaſily drawn to the *Chriſtian* or any other Religion: as will appear by this ſtory following. They undervalue and revile their Gods.

There was lately one among them that pretended himſelf a *Prophet* ſent to them from a *new God*, that as yet was nameleſs. At which the People were amuſed, eſpecially becauſe he pretended to heal the Sick, and do Miracles: and preſently he was had in high veneration. He gave out it was the command of the new *nameleſs God* to ſpoil and pull down the *Dewals*, that is, the Temples of the former Gods. This he made a good progreſs in, with no let or impediment from King or People. The King all this while inclined neither to one or other, as not regarding ſuch matters, until he might ſee which of theſe Gods would prevail, the old or the new. For this People ſtand in fear of all that A fellow gives out himſelf for a Prophet,

Part. III.

are called *Gods*; and this eſpecially ſurprized them, becauſe without a *Name*; ſo contrary to all their old ones, who have *Names*. This *new-found God* therefore went on boldly and ſucceſsfully without controul: the People all in general began to admire him thus come among them. And great troops of People daily aſſembled thither with Sacrifices, and to worſhip him. Whereby ſeeing their inclination ſo ſtrong towards him, he began to perceive it was not only poſſible, but alſo eaſie and probable to change his *Prieſthood* for a *Kingdom*.

His Succeſs.

The King ſends for one of his Prieſts.

At which time, whether the King began to ſuſpect or not, I cannot ſay; but he ſent for one of his Prieſts to be brought up to the Court. For this God had his reſidence in the Countrey at *Vealbow* in *Hotcourly*, ſomewhat remote from the King. This Prieſt having remained at the City ſome days, the King took a Ring from off his Finger, and put it in an *Ivory* Box, and ſent it by three of his great Men to him, bidding him to enquire of his *nameleſs God* what it was that was therein; which amazed this Prieſt; but he returned this ſubtil anſwer, that he was not ſent to *divine*, but to *heal* the Diſeaſes and help the Infirmities of the People. Upon which the King gave Command to take him and put him in the Stocks under a Tree, there to be wet with the Rain, and dry again with the Sun. Which was executed upon him accordingly.

Flies to *Columba*, pretends himſelf to be a former King's Son.

The Chief Prieſt, who was the firſt Inventor of this *new God*, hearing what the King had done, and fearing what might follow, ſuddenly diſpatched, and carried all what he had plundered out of the *Pagods* with him to *Columba*, and ſtole one of the King's Elephants to carry it upon. Where being arrived, he declares himſelf to be Son of the King of *Mantoly*; who was elder Brother to this King that now is, and for fear of whom he fled to *Columba*; being at that time when the *Portugals* had it, who ſent him to *Goa*, where he died.

Flies from the *Dutch*.

This being noiſed abroad that he was a *Prince*, made the People flock faſter to him than before. Which changed both his heart and behaviour from a *Prieſt* to a *King*. Inſomuch that the *Dutch* began to be in doubt what this might grow to. Who to prevent the worſt, ſet a watch over him: which he not liking of, took the advantage of the night, and fled with all his Followers and Attendance up to the King again, and came to the ſame place where he lay before.

The King catches and quarters him.

No ſooner had the King notice of his arrival, but immediately he diſpatched five of his greateſt Commanders with their Soldiers to catch him, and to bring him up to him. Which they did, laying both him and all his followers in Chains. The King commanded to keep him in a certain *Pagoda* of the *Chingulayes*, until the matter were examined, the People in general much lamenting him, tho not able to help. The chief of their *Church-men*, viz. their *Gonni-nancies*, were all commanded to make their Perſonal appearance at Court. Which all thought was to ſee the *Prince* or *Prieſt*, ſhould have a legal Trial. But in the mean time, the King commanded to cut him in four quarters, and hang them in places, which he appointed. Which was done.

The Peoples opinion ſtill of this new God.

Nevertheleſs the Vulgar People to this day do honour and adore the *name* & memorial of the *nameleſs God*. With which if he could have been content, and not have gone about to uſurp the Crown, the King ſo little regarding Religion, he might have lived to dye a natural death.

Theſe

Chap. 5.

Their Doctrine and Opinions.

Theſe people do firmly believe a *reſurrection* of the body, and the *Immortality* of Souls, and a *future State*. Upon which account they will worſhip their *Anceſtors*. They do beleive that thoſe they call *Gods* are the ſpirits of men that formerly have lived upon the earth. They hold that in the other world, thoſe that are good men tho they be poor and mean in this world, yet there they ſhall become high and eminent; and that *wicked men* ſhall be turned into *beaſts*. There is a *Spider* among them, that breeds an Egg, which ſhe carries under her belly, 'tis as wide as a *groat*, and bigger then the body of the *Spider*. This egg is full of young *Spiders* that breed there: it hangs under her belly whereſoever ſhe goes: and as their young ones grow to bigneſs they eat up the old one. Now the *Chingulayes* ſay, that diſobedient children ſhall become *Spiders* in the other world, and their young ones ſhall eat them up.

They hold that every mans good or bad Fortune was predetermined by God, before he was born, according to an uſual *Proverb* they have, *Ollua cottaula tiana, It is written in the head.*

The higheſt points of Devotion.

They reckon the chief poynts of *goodneſs* to conſiſt in giving to the Prieſts, in making *Pudgiahs, ſacrifices* to their Gods, in forbearing ſhedding the blood of any creature: which to do they call *Pau boi*, a *great ſin*: and in abſtaining from eating any fleſh at all, becauſe they would not have any hand, or any thing to do in killing any living thing. They reckon *Herbs* and *Plants* more innocent food. It is religion alſo to ſweep under the *Bogaha* or *God-Tree*, and keep it clean. It is accounted religion to be *juſt* and *ſober* and *chaſt* and *true*, and to be endowed with other vertues, as we do account it.

Their Charity.

They give to the poor out of a Principle of *Charity*, which they extend to forraigners, as well as to their own Country-men. But of every meaſure of rice they boyl in their houſes for their families they will take out an handful, as much as they can gripe, and put into a bag, and keep it by it ſelf, which they call *Mitta-haul*. And this they give and diſtribute to ſuch poor as they pleaſe, or as come to their doors.

The Priviledg of the *Mooriſh* Beggars.

Nor are they charitable only to the poor of their own Nation, but as I ſaid to others: and particularly to the *Mooriſh* beggars, who are *Mahometans* by religion. Theſe have a Temple in *Cande*. A certain former king gave this Temple this Priviledg, that every Free-holder ſhould contribute a *Ponnam* to it. And theſe *Moors* go to every houſe in the land to receive it. And if the houſe be ſhut, they have power to break it open, and to take out of goods to the value of it. They come very confidently when they beg, and they ſay *they come to fulfill the peoples charity*. And the people do liberrally releive them for charity ſake.

There is only one County in the Land, *viz. Dolusbaug*, that pays not the aforeſaid duty to the *Moors* Temple. And the reaſon is, that when they came firſt thither to demand it, the Inhabitants beat them away. For which act they are free from the payment of that *Ponnam*, and have alſo another priviledg granted them for the ſame, That they pay no *Marral*, or *Harriots*, to the King as other Countreys do.

Theſe *Moors* Pilgrims have many pieces of Land given them by well diſpoſed perſons out of charity, where they build houſes and live. And this land becomes theirs from generation to generation for ever.

They

Part III.

They lay Flowers, out of religion, before their Images every morning and evening, for which Images they build little Chappels in their yards as we ſaid before. They carry *beads* in their hands on ſtrings, and ſay ſo many prayers as they go. Which cuſtom in all probability they borrowed of the *Portugueze*. They love a man that makes conſcience of his ways. Which makes them reſpect *Chriſtians* more than any others, becauſe they think they are *juſt* and will not *lye*. And thus we have finiſhed our diſcourſe of their *Religion*.

They reſpect Chriſtians, and why.

CHAP. VI.

Concerning their Houſes, Diet, Houſewifry, Salutation, Apparel.

HAving already treated of their *Religion*, we now come to their *ſecular concerns*. And firſt we will lead you into their *houſes*, and ſhew you how they live.

Their houſes.

Their *Houſes* are ſmall, low, thatched Cottages, built with ſticks, daubed with clay, the walls made very ſmooth. For they are not permitted to build their houſes above one ſtory high, neither may they cover with tiles, nor whiten their walls with lime, but there is a *Clay* which is as white, and that they uſe ſometimes. They employ no *Carpenters*, or houſe-builders, unleſs ſome few noble-men, but each one buildeth his own dwelling. In building whereof there is not ſo much as a nail uſed; but inſtead of them every thing which might be nailed, is tyed with *rattans* and other ſtrings, which grow in the woods in abundance; whence the builder hath his Timber for cutting. The Country being warm, many of them will not take pains to clay their walls, but make them of boughs and leaves of Trees. The pooreſt ſort have not above one room in their houſes, few above two, unleſs they be great men. Neither doth the King allow them to build better.

No Chimneys.

They are not nice nor curious in their houſes. They have no Chimneys in them, but make their fires in one corner, ſo that the roof is all blacked with the ſmoak.

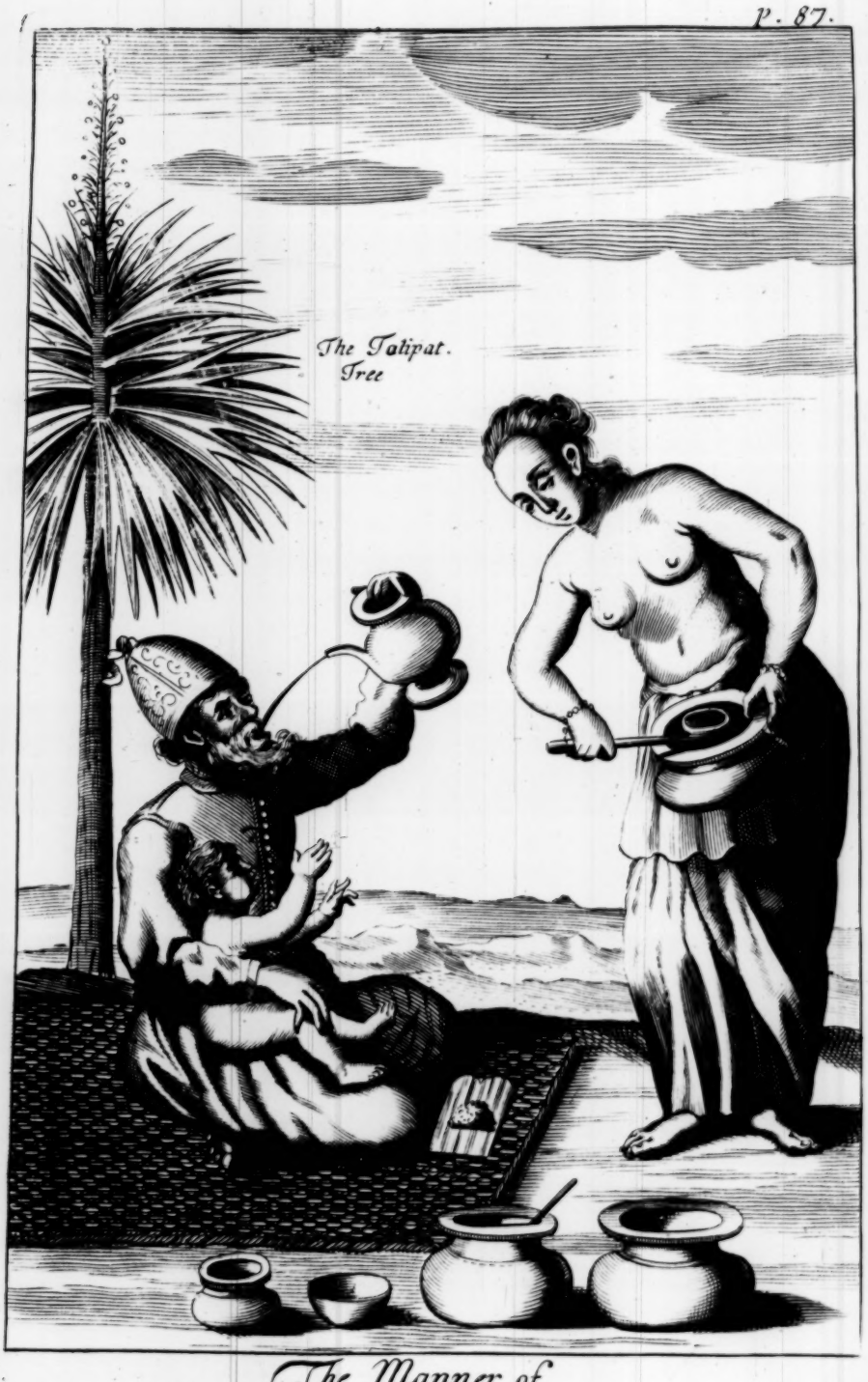
The houſes of the better ſort.

The great people have handſom and commodious houſes. They have commonly two buildings one oppoſit to the other, joined together on each ſide with a wall, which makes a ſquare *Court-yard* in the middle. Round about againſt the walls of their houſes are banks of clay to ſit on; which they often daub over with ſoft *Cow-dung*, to keep them ſmooth and clean. Their Slaves and Servants dwell round about without in other houſes with their wives and children.

Their Furniture.

Their *Furniture* is but ſmall. A few earthen pots which hang up in ſlings made of Canes in the middle of their houſes, having no ſhelves; one or two braſs Baſons to eat in, a ſtool or two without backs. For none but the King may ſit upon a ſtool with a back. There are alſo ſome baskets to put corn in, ſome mats to ſpread upon the ground to ſleep on: which is the bedding both for themſelves and friends when they come to their houſes. Alſo ſome *Ebeny* peſtels about four foot long to beat rice out of the husk, and a wooden *Mor-*

ter



The Manner of
their Eating and Drinking

ter to beat it in afterwards to make it white, a *Hirimony* or *Grater* to grate their *Coker-nuts* with, a flat ſtone upon which they grind their *Pepper* and *Turmeric*, &c. With another ſtone which they hold in their hands at the ſame time. They have alſo in their houſes *Axes*, *Bills*, *Houghs*, *Atches*, *Chiſſels*, and other *Tools* for their uſe. *Tables* they have none, but ſit and eat on the ground.

How they eat.

And now we are mentioning *eating*, let us take a view of this people at their *meals*. Their Dyet and ordinary fare is but very mean, as to our account. If they have but Rice and Salt in their houſe, they reckon they want for nothing. For with a few green Leaves and the juice of a *Lemmon* with Pepper and Salt, they will make a hearty meal. *Beef* here may not be eaten; it is abominable: *Fleſh* and *Fiſh* is ſomewhat ſcarce. And that little of it they have, they had rather ſell to get mony to keep, then eat it themſelves: neither is there any but outlandiſh men, that will buy any of them. It is they indeed do eat the fat and beſt of the Land. Nor is it counted any ſhame or diſgrace, to be a niggard and ſparing in dyet; but rather a credit even to the greateſt of them, that they can fare hard and ſuffer hunger, which they ſay, Soldiers ought to be able to endure.

How the great men eat.

The great ones have always five or ſix ſorts of food at one meal, and of them not above one or two at moſt of Fleſh or Fiſh, and of them more pottage than meat, after the *Portugal* faſhion. The reſt is only what groweth out of the ground. The main ſubſtance with which they fill their bellies is Rice, the other things are but to give it a reliſh.

Diſcouraged from nouriſhing Cattel.

If theſe people were not diſcouraged from rearing and nouriſhing of Cattle and Poultry, proviſions might be far more plentiful. For here are many *Jackalls*, which catch their *Hens* and ſome *Tigres*, that deſtroy their Cattle: but the greateſt of all is the King; whoſe endeavour is to keep them poor and in want. For from them that have *Hens* his Officers take them for the Kings uſe giving little or nothing for them; the like they do by *Hogs*. *Goats* none are ſuffered to keep, beſides the King, except ſtrangers.

Cleanly in dreſſing their meet.

In *dreſſing* of their victuals they are not to be diſcommended: for generally they are cleanly and very handy about the ſame. And after one is uſed to that kind of fare, as they dreſs it, it is very ſavoury and good. They ſit upon a mat on the ground, and eat. But he, whom they do honour and reſpect, ſits on a ſtool and his victuals on another before him.

Their drink and manner of eating.

Their common *drink* is only water: and if they drink *Rack*, it is before they eat, that it may have the more operation upon their bodies. When they drink they touch not the Pot with their mouths, but hold it at a diſtance, and pour it in. They eat their Rice out of *China diſhes*, or Braſs Baſons, and they that have not them, on leaves. The *Carrees*, or other ſorts of Food which they eat with their Rice, is kept in the Pans it is dreſſed in, and their wives ſerve them with it, when they call for it. For it is their duties to wait and ſerve their Husbands while they eat, and when they have done, then to take and eat that which they have left upon their Trenchers. During their eating they neither uſe nor delight to talk to one another.

Their manner of waſhing before and after meals.

They always waſh their hands and mouths both before and after they have eaten; but for others to pour the water on their hands is looked upon as an affront. For ſo they do to them, whom they account

Part III. count not worthy to handle their Water pot. But when they waſh, with one hand they pour it themſelves upon the other. They are very cleanly both in their bodies and heads, which they do very often waſh, and alſo when they have been at ſtool they make uſe of water.

None muſt ſpeak while the Rice is put into the Pot.

But to give you a little of their *Cookery*. If People be in the room talking together, the woman being ready to put the Rice into the Pot, bids them all be ſilent till ſhe has put it in, and then they may procede with their diſcourſe. For if they ſhould talk while the Rice is putting in, it would not ſwell.

Sawce made of *Lemmon* juyce.

At the time of the year that there is moſt plenty of *Lemmons*, they take them and ſqueez the juyce into an earthen Pot, and ſet over the fire, and boil it ſo long, till it becomes thick and black like *Tar*. This they ſet by for their uſe, and it will keep as long as they pleaſe. A very ſmall quantity of it will ſuffice for ſawce. They call it *Annego*.

Their ſweet meats.

They have ſeveral ſorts of *ſweet-meats*. One they call *Caown*. It is like to a *Fritter* made of *Rice-flower*, and *Jaggory*. They make them up in little lumps, and lay them upon a Leaf, and then preſs them with their thumbs, and put them into a Frying-Pan, and fry them in Coker-nut Oyl or Butter. When the *Dutch* came firſt to *Columba*, the King ordered theſe *Caown* to be made and ſent to them as a royal Treat. And they ſay, the *Dutch* did ſo admire them, that they asked if they grew not upon Trees, ſuppoſing it paſt the Art of man to make ſuch dainties.

Oggulas another ſort of ſweet-meats, made of parched *Rice*, *Jaggory*, *Pepper*, *Cardamum*, and a little *Cinnamons*. They rowl them up in Balls, which will grow hard. Theſe they tie up in bags and carry them with them when they travail to eat in afternoons when they are hungry.

Alloways, made much after the former manner, only they are flat in the faſhion of a *Lozenge*; which are good for faintings and thirſty ſouls to reliſh their water, and to eat of in afternoons when they are at home. We carried ſome of theſe along with us in our travayl.

A kind of Pud dings.

Tacpetties, made of *Rice-flower*, and the meat of the *Coker-nut* and *Jaggory*. They are made up into ſmall lumps, and ſo put in a Leaf, and laid on a cloth over a Pot of boyling water. The ſtream of which heats that which is laid upon it: and ſo they are ſodden like a Pudding. They taſt like white bread, *Almonds* and *Sugar*.

Pitu. Which is made thus. They take flower of *Coracan*, and ſprinkle a little water into it, being both put into a large Pot for the purpoſe. Then they ſtir and rowl it in the Pot with their hands: by which means it crumbles into corns like Gun-Powder. Then they have a Pot of boyling water with a cloth tyed over it; and upon this cloth they lay ſo much of this corn flower as they can conveniently cover with another Pot. And ſo the ſteam coming through the cloth boils it, that it will be much like unto a Pudding. And this they uſe to eat as they do Rice.

The Womens Houſwifry.

The womens *Houſewifry* is to beat the Rice out of the huſk; which they do with an *Ebeny Peſtle* before mentioned. They lay the Rice on the ground, and then beat it, one blow with one hand, and then toſſing the Peſtle into the other, to ſtrike with that. And at the ſame time they keep ſtroke with their feet (as if they were dancing) to keep up the Corn together in one heap. This being done, they beat it again

A Noble Man.

gain in a wooden Morter to whiten it, as was ſaid before. This work tho it be very hard, belongeth only to the women: as alſo to fetch both wood and water. The wood they bring upon their heads, the water in an earthen Pot, placing it upon their hip. To the women alſo belongs a ſmall bill to cut *Herbs*, *Pumkins* &c. Which ſhe is to dreſs. Which bill ſhe lays upon the ground, the edg upwards, and ſets her ſelf upon a Staff or handle to hold it faſt, and what ſhe meaneth to cut, ſhe lays it upon the edge, and ſhoveth it on it. Chap. 6.

When one comes to anothers houſe, being ſet down the *Entertainment* is, *green Leaves*, they call *Bullat*, which they eat raw with *Lime* and *Betel-nut*, and *Tobacco*. And being ſet a while, the man of the houſe will ask the Stranger what he comes for, which if he does not ſuddenly, the Stranger will take exceptions at it, as thinking he is not welcom to him. Neither do they ever go one to viſit the other, unleſs it be for their own ends, either to beg or borrow. How they entertain ſtrangers,

And if Kindred, that are very nearly related come together, they have no loving or private conference one with the other, but ſit like ſtrangers very ſolid and grave. And if they ſtay above one night, which is the common cuſtom, then they do help and aſſiſt the man of the houſe in any work or ſervice he hath to do. And Kinred.

When any friends go to anothers houſe to viſit, they never go empty handed, but carry proviſions and ſweat meats with them to their friend. And then he makes them a *Feaſt* according to his ability, but they never eat of thoſe things, which themſelves brought. But there is but little feaſting among them unleſs at a Wedding. When they viſit.

We have been long enough in the houſe, let us walk abroad, and ſhow you how the People demean themſelves without doors.

When they meet one another, their manner of *Salutation* or obeiſance is, to hold forth their two hands, the Palms upwards, and bow their Bodies: but the ſuperior to the inferior holds forth but one hand, and if the other be much beneath, him he only neds his head. The women ſalute by holding up both their hands edgways to their Foreheads. The general complement one to another at firſt meeting is to ſay *Ay*; it ſignifies *how do you*: and the other anſwers, *Hundoi*, that is, *well*. Their manner of Salutations.

The *Habit* of the men when they appear abroad is after this ſort. The Nobles wear Doublets of white or blew *Callico*, and about their middle a cloth, a *white* one next their skin, and a *blew* one or of ſome other colour or painted, over the white: a blew or red *ſhaſh* girt about their loyns, and a Knife with a carved handle wrought or inlaid with Silver ſticking in their boſom; and a compleat ſhort Hanger carved and inlaid with Braſs and Silver by their ſides, the Scabbard moſt part covered with Silver, bravely ingraven; a painted Cane and ſometimes a Tuck in it in their hands, and a boy always bare-headed with long hair hanging down his back waiting upon him, ever holding a ſmall bag in his hand, which is inſtead of a Pocket, wherein is *Betel-leaves* and *nuts*. Which they conſtantly keep chewing in their mouths, with *Lime* kept in a Silver Box rarely engraven, which commonly they hold in their hands, in ſhape like a Silver Watch. The Nobles in their beſt Apparel.

The great ones alſo generally, and ſpruce young men, do wear their hair long hanging down behind: but when they do any work or travail hard, it annoying them, they tie it up behind. Hereto- The faſhion of their hair.

Part III. fore generally they bored holes in their ears, and hung weights in them to make them grow long, like the *Malabars*, but this King not boring his, that faſhion is almoſt left off. The men for ornament do wear Braſs, Copper, Silver Rings on their Fingers, and ſome of the greateſt Gold. But none may wear any Silk.

But the women in their Apparel do far ſurpaſs the men, neither are they ſo curious in clothing themſelves as in making their wives fine. The mens Pride conſiſts in their Attendance, having men bearing Arms before and behind them.

The Women dreſt in their bravery.

In their houſes the women regard not much what dreſs they go in, but ſo put on their cloths as is moſt convenient for them to do their work. But when they go abroad, and make themſelves fine, They wear a ſhort Frock with ſleeves to cover their bodies of fine white *Callico* wrought with blew and red Thread in flowers and branches: on their Arms Silver Bracelets, and their fingers and toes full of Silver Rings, about their necks, Necklaces of Beads or Silver, curiouſly wrought and engraven, guilded with Gold, hanging down ſo low as their breſts. In their ears hang ornaments made of Silver ſet with Stones, neatly engraven and guilded. Their ears they bore when they are young, and rowl up *Coker-nut* leaves and put into the holes to ſtretch them out, by which means they grow ſo wide that they ſtand like round Circles on each ſide of their faces, which they account a great ornament, but in my Judgment a great deformity, they being well featured women.

How they dreſs their heads.

Their other ornaments and Apparel ſhow very comely on them Their *Hair* they oyl, with *Coker-nut* oyl to make it ſmooth, and comb it all behind. Their hair grows not longer than their waſts, but becauſe it is a great ornament to have a great bunch of hair, they have a lock of other hair faſtened in a Plate of engraved Silver and guilded, to tie up with their own, in a knot hanging down half their Backs. Their hands are bare, but they carry a ſcarf of ſtriped or branched Silk or ſuch as they can get, caſting it careleſly on their head and ſhoulders. About their *Waſts* they have one or two Silver girdles made with Wire and Silver Plate handſomly engraven, hanging down on each ſide, one croſſing the other behind. And as they walk they chew *Betel*. But notwithſtanding all their bravery neither man nor woman wears ſhoos or ſtockings, that being a Royal dreſs, and only for the King himſelf.

They commonly borrow their fine cloths.

It is in general a common cuſtom with all ſorts of People, to borrow Apparel or Jewels to wear when they go abroad, which being ſo cuſtomary is no ſhame nor diſgrace to them, neither do they go about to conceal it. For among their friends or ſtrangers where they go, they will be talking ſaying, *This I borrowed of ſuch an one, and this of another body*. Their Poverty is ſo great, that their ability will not reach to buy ſuch Apparel as they do deſire to wear; which nevertheleſs is but very mean and ordinary at the beſt.

CHAP.

A Gentlewoman.

CHAP. VII.

Of their Lodging, Bedding, Whoredom, Marriages, and Children.

HAving been thus entertained with the fine Ladies abroad, it is time now to return home to our *Lodging*. And the night coming on, we will lead you to their Bed-Chambers, and ſhew you how they ſleep. About which they are not very curious. If their houſe be but one room (as it often is) then the men ſleep together at one end and the women at the other.

Their Bed, and how they ſleep a nights.

They have *Bedſteads* laced with Canes or Rattans, but no *Teſtars* to them, nor Curtains; that the King allows not of; neither have they nor care they for more than one *Bedſtead*, which is only for the Maſter of the houſe to ſit or ſleep on. To this *Bedſtead* belongs two mats and a ſtraw Pillow. The Woman with the Children always lyes on the ground on mats by the fire-ſide. For a Pillow ſhe lays a block or ſuch like thing under her mat, but the Children have no Pillows at all. And for covering and other bedding they uſe the cloth they wear by day. But always at their feet they will have a fire burning all night. Which makes more work for the Women; who muſt fetch it all upon her head. For it is accounted a diſgrace for the man to meddle or make with thoſe affairs, that properly do belong unto the Woman.

They riſe in the night.

The younger ſort of Children, ſuch as go naked by day, creep in under a corner of their mothers cloths. And if they feel themſelves cold in the night, they riſe and blow the fire with their mouths, having no Bellows in that Countrey, and ſo ſit and warm themſelves thereby.

They are ſo little given to ſleep, that they do riſe many times in the night to eat *Beatel* and to take *Tobacco*. Which done they lay them down, and ſing ſongs until they fall a ſleep again.

Children taught to ſing at going to Bed.

At their firſt going to bed, it is very ſeldom that they do pray to God, neither do they ever teach their Children ſo to do. But ſometimes will ſay *Aub Dio*, which is *God help or keep me*. But they do inſtead of that, teach and bid their Children to ſing ſongs when they go to bed.

Young People lie at one another houſes.

Where their houſes conſiſt but of one room, the Children that are of any years always go and ſleep in other houſes among their neighbours. Which pleaſe them better than their own. For ſo they come to meet with bedfellows, nor doth it diſpleaſe the *Parents*, if young men of as good quality as themſelves become acquainted with their daughters, but rather like well of it; knowing that their daughters by this means can command the young men to help and aſſiſt them in any work or buſineſs that they may have occaſion to uſe them in. And they look upon it ſo far diſtant from a diſgrace, that they will among their conſorts brag of it, that they have the young men thus at their command.

Nothing ſo common as Whoredom.

So that youth are bred up to *Whoredom*. Indeed here are no Publick Whores allowed by Authority. In the City ſome that have followed that Trade, have oftentimes by the King's order been ſeverely puniſhed by Whipping, and having their Ears and Hair cut off. But

Part III. in private few or none can exempt themſelves. And for the matter of being with Child, which many of them do not deſire, they very exquiſitely can prevent the ſame.

They are guilty of the thing, but love not the name.

Indeed the Publick Trade would be bad, and hardly maintain them that exerciſed it, the private one being ſo great. And tho I think they be all Whores, yet they abhor the Name of *Veſou*, which is *Whore*. Neither do they in their anger reproach one another with it, unleſs they ſhould lay with a Man of an inferior quality to themſelves. And the Woman reckons her ſelf as much obliged to the Man for his Company, as he does to her for hers. In theſe affairs the Women are very expert (it being their continual practice) to keep their deſign from the Husbands knowledge: tho by his own Experience he cannot be ignorant of Womens devices. And unleſs he catch them in the act he doth not much trouble himſelf to prove himſelf a *Cuckold*; Cuckolds being ſo common, that it is not here regarded.

The Man may kill whom he finds in Bed with his Wife.

It is a Law here, that if a Man catch another in Bed with his Wife, he may, be it whoſoever, kill him and her, if he pleaſe. It hath ſo happened that the Man hath come to the Door, when another hath been within with his Wife, there being no way to eſcape, the Woman has took a pan of hot aſhes, and as ſhe opened the Door, her Husband being entring, caſt them in his Eyes, and ſo ſhe and her Bedfellow made an eſcape.

The Womens craft to compaſs and conceal their Debauchery.

To fetch wood out of the Woods to burn, and to fetch home the Cattle is the Woman's work. If they cannot have their opportunities at home, now they appoint their meetings, while the Husband ſtays at home holding the Child. In the Evenings it is common for them with whom the Women be acquainted, to come and wait behind the Houſe when it is dark to attend their coming forth to them. To which end they give them notice either by breaking of a ſtick, or by putting ſome *Betel* over the Wall to fall in ſuch places as they have appointed, where ſhe will look to find it. And when ſhe has ſuch notice, ſhe cannot want an excuſe to go forth to meet him.

They bear ſuch love to their Bedfellows, that I have known this done, The Husband hath beſet the Houſe, and the Womans Friend in it, when ſhe hath holpen him to make a hole thro the Thatch to get out at, which he hath done and made his Eſcape, and ſhe remain behind to ſuffer all the blame her ſelf. When other opportunities are wanting to enjoy the Company of their *Paramours* whole Nights together, they uſually take occaſion to be diſcontented and fall out with their Husbands, and ſo go home to their Friends houſes, to get longer enjoyments. Who to ſhew their Friendſhip will not hinder but further them in what they delight in.

They do treat their Friends with the uſe of their Wives or Daughters.

In ſome Caſes the Men will permit their Wives and Daughters to lye with other Men. And that is, when intimate Friends or great Men chance to Lodge at their houſes, they commonly will ſend their Wives or Daughters to bear them company in their Chamber. Neither do they reckon their Wives to be Whores for lying with them that are as good or better than themſelves.

The Mother for a ſmall reward proſtitutes her Daughter.

They do not matter or regard whether their Wives at the firſt Marriage be Maids or not. And for a ſmall reward the Mother will bring her Daughter being a Maiden unto thoſe that do deſire her. But it is ſo much abhorred for Women of the high *Caſt* or *Deſcent* to admit Men

of

of the low *Caſt* to have any thing to do with them, that I think they never do it.

Marriages.

But enough of this *Ribaldry*, let us turn away to more honeſt Practices. To ſpeak of their Marriages, which make the Bed lawful. There are not many Ceremonies uſed in or about the ſame. Here is no wooing for a Wife. The Parents commonly make the Match, and in their choice regard more the Quality and Deſcent than the Beauty. If they are agreed, all is done. The Match being thus made, the Man carrieth or ſends to the Woman her Wedding Cloths; which is a Cloth containing ſix or ſeven yards in length, and a Linnen Waſt-coat wrought with Blew and Red. If the Man be ſo poor that he cannot buy a Cloth, it is the Cuſtom to borrow one. In caſe the Man with his Friends goes and carries it himſelf, that Night they both ſleep together to beget acquaintance one with the other. And then they appoint a day when he is to come and fetch her home; which is the *Marriage-Day*.

No wooing.

The Bridegroom goes to the Brides Houſe.

The day being come, he attended with his Friends goes to her houſe, which is always in the Evening, and brings Proviſions and Sweet-meats with him according to his Ability, towards the Charges of the *Wedding*. Which is never more than two Meals. Whereof *Supper* is the firſt. Then the *Bride* and *Bridegroom* both eat together in one Diſh, which is to intimate that they are both of one rank and quality, and ſometimes they tye their Thumbs together, but not always: and that Night go to ſleep together.

How the Bridegroom carrieth home his Bride.

The next day having dined he taketh his *Bride*, and departeth home with her, putting her before him, and he following her, with ſome of her Friends to Conduct her. For it is the conſtant Cuſtom and Faſhion in this Land for the Husband to follow his Wife. The reaſon whereof is a Tradition among them, that a Man once going foremoſt, it happened that his Wife was ſtoln away, and he not aware of it. Being come home the *Bridegroom* makes a Feaſt as he is able.

A Ceremony of Marriage.

Some few days after, her Friends uſually come to ſee her bringing a preſent of Proviſion with them. And ſometimes they uſe this Ceremony, the Man is to ſtand with one end of the Woman's Cloth about his Loins, and ſhe with the other, and then they pour water on both their Heads, wetting all their Bodies: which being done, they are firmly Married to live together, ſo long as they can agree.

The Elder ſorts of People uſually woe and conclude their Marriages as they are in Bed together. For when they have loſt their Maidenheads, they fear not much what Man comes to ſleep with them, provided he be of as good quality as they, having nothing more to loſe. And at the day appointed the Man gives the Woman her Cloths, and ſo takes her home.

Man and Wife may part at pleaſure.

But their Marriages are but of little force or validity. For if they diſagree and miſlike one the other; they part without diſgrace. Yet it ſtands firmer for the Man than for the Woman; howbeit they do leave one the other at their pleaſure. They do give according to their Ability a *Portion* of Cattle, Slaves and Money with their Daughters; but if they chance to miſlike one another and part aſunder, this Portion muſt be returned again, and then ſhe is fit for another Man, being as they account never the worſe for wearing.

Both

Part. III.

Men and Women change till they can pleaſe themſelves.

Both Women and Men do commonly wed four or five times before they can ſettle themſelves to their contentation. And if they have Children when they part, the Common Law is, the Males for the Man, and the Females for the Woman. But many of the Women are free from this controverſie, being *Childleſs*.

Women have two Husbands.

In this Countrey each Man, even the greateſt, hath but one Wife; but a Woman often has two Husbands. For it is lawful and common with them for two Brothers to keep houſe together with one Wife, and the Children do acknowledge and call both Fathers.

Women unclean.

So long as the *Women* have their Infirmities or Flowers upon them, they are accounted very unclean, inſomuch that the very houſe is polluted in that degree that none will approach near it. And even ſhe her ſelf cares not to conceal it, but calls out to them that come near, that they may avoid her houſe. But after ſhe hath waſhed her Head and Body all is purified again. It is lawful for no *Woman*, altho they be great Men's Wives, to ſit on a Stool in the preſence of a Man. It is cuſtomary for Men upon any frivolous account to charge one another in the King's Name to do or not to do, according as they would have it. This the Women upon Penalty of having their Tongues cut out, dare not preſume to do.

Privileges of Men above Women.

As it is uſual to puniſh Men for faults committed by Impriſonment and Chains, or by making them ſtand with a weight on their Backs, until they do pay ſuch a Sum of Money as is demanded: which for ordinary faults may be five or ten *Shillings*. So the Puniſhment which is inflicted upon *Women*, is to make them ſtand with a Basket of Sand upon their Heads, ſo long as they ſhall think fitting, who appoint the Puniſhment. Puniſhment by ſtripes is never uſed either to Men or Women, but only to thoſe on whom the King Commands them to be laid.

Privileges of Women.

Lands of Inheritance which belong to *Women* are exempted from paying *Harriots* to the King. *Women* pay no Cuſtom for things they carry to the *Sea-Ports*. Neither is any Cuſtom paid for what is carried upon any *Female* Cattel, *Cow* or *Buffalo*.

They often deſtroy new born Infants.

They have no Midwives, but the neighbouring good Women come in and do that Office. As ſoon as the Child is born, the Father or ſome Friend apply themſelves to an *Aſtrologer* to enquire, whether the Child be born in a *proſperous Planet*, and a *good* hour or in an *evil*. If it be found to be in an *evil* they preſently deſtroy it, either by ſtarving it, letting it lye and die, or by drowning it, putting its head into a Veſſel of water, or by burying it alive, or elſe by giving it to ſome body of the ſame degree with themſelves; who often will take ſuch Children, and bring them up by hand with Rice and Milk; for they ſay, the Child will be unhappy to the Parents, but to none elſe. We have asked them why they will deal ſo with their poor Infants, that come out of their Bowels. They will indeed have a kind of regret and trouble at it. But they will ſay withal, *Why ſhould I bring up a Devil in my Houſe?* For they believe, a Child born in an ill hour, will prove a plague and vexation to his Parents by his diſobedience and untowardlineſs.

But ſeldom a Firſt born.

But it is very rare that a *Firſt-born* is ſerved ſo. Him they love and make much of. But when they come to have many, then uſual it is, by the pretence of the Childs being born under an *unlucky Planet*, to kill

kill him. And this is reputed no fault, and no Law of the Land takes cognizance of it. Chap. 8.

In their Infancy they have *Names*, whereby one may be called and diſtinguiſhed from the other. But when they come to years it is an affront and ſhame to them either Men or Women, to be called by thoſe Names. Which they ſay is to be like unto Dogs. Then they change their Names into *Titles* according to the Town wherein they were born or do dwell. Alſo they have other Names, which may be compared to *Coats of Arms*, properly and only belonging to that Family: by which likewiſe they are called. Their Names.

This People are very Ambitious of their *Titles*, having but little elſe that they can boaſt in: and of Names and Titles of reſpect they have great plenty in their Language; inſtances whereof ſhall be given afterwards. They are ambitious of high Titles.

CHAP. VIII.

Of their Employments and Recreations.

IT is full time now, that we relate what *courſe of life* the People take, and what means they uſe for a *livelihood*. This has been in part already related.

As for *Commerce* and Merchandize with Foreign Nations, there is little or nothing of that now exerciſed. Indeed in the times when the *Portugueze* were on this Iſland, and Peace between them and the King, he permitted his People to go and Trade with them. The which he would never permit them to do with the *Hollander*, tho they have much ſought for it. They have a ſmall Traffic among themſelves, occaſioned from the Nature of the Iſland. For that which one part of the Countrey affords, will not grow in the other. But in one part or other of this Land they have enough to ſuſtain themſelves, I think, without the help of Commodities brought from any other Countrey: exchanging one Commodity for another; and carrying what they have to other parts to ſupply themſelves with what they want. Their Trade.

But *Husbandry* is the great Employment of the Countrey, which is ſpoken of at large before. In this the beſt men labour. Nor is it held any diſgrace for Men of the greateſt Quality to do any work either at home or in the Field, if it be for themſelves; but to work for hire with them is reckoned for a great ſhame: and very few are here to be found that will work ſo: But he that goes under the Notion of a *Gentleman* may diſpence with all works, except *carrying*; that he muſt get a man to do when there is occaſion. For carrying is accounted the moſt Slave-like work of all. Work not diſcreditable to the beſt Gentleman.

Under their Husbandry, it may not be amiſs to relate how they geld their Cattel. They let them be two or three years old before they go about this work; then caſting them and tying their Legs together; they bruiſe their Cods with two ſticks tied together at one end, nipping them with the other, and beating them with Mallets all to pieces. Then they rub over their Cods with freſh Butter and Soot, and ſo turn them looſe, but not ſuffer them to lye down all that day. How they geld their Cattel.

Part III. day. By this way they are ſecured from breeding Maggots. And I never knew any die upon this.

How they make Glew. Whenſoever they have occaſion to uſe *Glew*, they make it after this faſhion. They take the Curd of milk, and ſtrain the water from it through a cloth. Then tying it up in a cloth like a Pudding, they put it into boyling water, and let it boyl a good while. Which done it will be hard like Cheeſe-curd, then mixing it with Lime, uſe it. If it be not for preſent uſe, they will roul up theſe Curds into a Ball; which becomes hard, and as they have occaſion will ſcrape ſome of it off with a Knife, and ſo temper it with Lime. This Lime with them is as ſoft as Butter.

Their Manufactures. Their *Manufactures* are few: ſome *Callicoes*, not ſo fine as good ſtrong Cloth for their own uſe: all manner of Iron Tools for *Smiths*, and *Carpenters*, and *Husbandmen*: all ſorts of earthen ware to boil, ſtew, fry and fetch water in, *Goldſmith*'s work, *Painter*'s work, carved work, making Steel, and good Guns, and the like.

But their Art in ordering the *Iron-Stone* and making *Iron*, may deſerve to be a little inſiſted on. For the Countrey affords plenty of *Iron*, which they make of Stones, that are in ſeveral places of the Land; they lay not very deep in the ground, it may be, about four or five or ſix foot deep.

How they make Iron. Firſt, They take theſe *Stones*, and lay them in an heap, and burn them with wood, which makes them more ſoft and fitter for the Furnace. When they have ſo done they have a kind of Furnace, made with a white ſort of Clay, wherein they put a quantity of Charcoal, and then theſe Stones on them, and on the top more Charcoal. There is a back to the Furnace, like as there is to a Smith's Forge, behind which the man ſtands that blows, the uſe of which back is to keep the heat of the fire from him. Behind the Furnace they have two logs of Wood placed faſt in the ground, hollow at the top, like two pots. Upon the mouths of theſe two pieces of hollow wood they tie a piece of a Deers Skin, on each pot a piece, with a ſmall hole as big as a man's finger in each skin. In the middle of each skin a little beſide the holes are two ſtrings tied faſt to as many ſticks ſtuck in the ground, like a Spring, bending like a bow. This pulls the skin upwards. The man that blows ſtand with his feet, one on each pot, covering each hole with the ſoles of his feet. And as he treads on one pot, and preſſeth the skin down, he takes his foot off the other, which preſently by the help of the Spring riſeth; and the doing ſo alternately conveys a great quantity of wind thro the Pipes into the Furnace. For there are alſo two Pipes made of hollow reed let in to the ſides of the Pots, that are to conduct the wind, like the noſe of a Bellows, into the Furnace.

For the eaſe of the Blower, there is a ſtrap, that is faſtned to two poſts, and comes round behind him, on which he leans his back: and he has a ſtick laid croſs-ways before him, on which he lays both his hands, and ſo he blows with greater eaſe. As the Stones are thus burning, the droſs that is in them melts and runs out at the bottom, where there is a ſlanting hole made for the purpoſe ſo big as the lump of Iron may paſs thro: out of this hole, I ſay, runs out the droſs like ſtreams of fire, and the Iron remains behind. Which when it is purified, as they think, enough, ſo that there comes no more droſs away, they drive

drive this lump of Iron thro the ſame ſloping hole. Then they give it a chop with an Ax half thro, and ſo ſling it into the water. They ſo chop it, that it may be ſeen that it is good, Iron for the Satisfaction of thoſe that are minded to buy. Chap. 8.

For a farewel of their labours, let it not be unacceptable to relate here a piece of their Houſewifry; and tell you how they make *Butter*. Firſt, They boil the Milk, then they turn it into a Curd; the next morning they skim off the Cream, and drill it in an earthen Veſſel with a ſtick having a croſs at the bottom of it, ſomewhat like a *Chocolate* ſtick. When the Butter is come, they put it in a pan, and fry it, to get all the water dry out of it, and ſo put it into an earthen pot for uſe. How they make Butter.

There are no *Markets* on the Iſland. Some few Shops they have in the Cities, which ſell Cloth, Rice, Salt, Tobacco, Limes, Druggs, Fruits, Swords, Steel, Braſs, Copper, &c. Shops in the City.

As to the *Prices* of Commodities, they are ſold after this rate. *Rice* in the City, where it is deareſt, is after ſix quarts for fourpence half-peny *Engliſh*, or a ſmall *Tango*, or half a *Tango*; ſix Hens as much; a fat Pig the ſame: a fat Hog, three ſhillings and ſix pence or four ſhilling: but there are none ſo big as ours. A fat Goat, two and ſix pence. *Betle-nuts* 4000 nine pence Currant price, when a Trad. Prizes of Commodities.

And now we are diſcourſing of their Traffick, we will ſpeak a little of their *Meaſures*, *Weights*, and *Coin*.

Firſt for *Meaſures*. A *Rian* is a Cubit, which is with them from the bone on the inſide of the Elbow to the tip of the fourth Finger. A *Waddo rian* is the Carpenters Rule. It is as much as will reach from one Elbow to the other, the Thumbs touching one the other at the tops, and ſo ſtretching out both Elbows. Of their Meaſures.

For their Corn-meaſures, the leaſt is a *Potta*, which is to contain as much Grain as a man can hold heaped up in his whole hand palm and fingers and all. Four *Pottas* make a lawful or Statute-meaſure, called *Bonder Nellia*, ſignifying the King's meaſure. Which is the King's ordinary allowance to a man, that is as much as he can eat in a day. But we *Engliſhmen* were allowed two. Four of theſe *Bonder Nellias* make a *Courney*. In faſhion it is an handſom turned meaſure, ſome of them are made with Canes like a Basket. Ten of theſe *Courneys* make a *Pale*, that is forty meaſures, which is the uſual quantity that they ſell for a *Laree*, or fifth part of a Piece of *eight*, the uſual price in *Cande Uda*. But in time of Harveſt two *Pales* for a *Laree*. Four of theſe *Pales* make an *Ommouna*. In which they keep the account of their Corn, reckoning by *Ommounas*.

For their *Weights*, their ſmalleſt is a *Collonda*, ſix make juſt a Piece of *eight*. They have half *Collondas*, and quarter *Collondas*. When they are to weigh things ſmaller than a *Collonda*, they weigh them with a kind of red Berries, which grow in the Woods, and are juſt like Beads. The *Goldſmiths* uſe them, Twenty of theſe Beads make a *Collonda*, and Twenty *Collondas* make a *Pallum*. Their Weights.

Here is no Puniſhment for thoſe that make leſs weights and meaſures. They are more circumſpect that their meaſures be not too big than too little. For Money being ſcarce, Corn paſſeth inſtead of Money, and every man mets by his own meaſure. Which therefore he makes as large as he can or dares, that ſo when he receives his Debt of Corn, he may get as much as he can. Which upon this account would Meaſures bigger than the Statute puniſhable, but leſs not: and why?

Part III. be a great injury to the poorer ſort of People, who commonly are the Debtors. Therefore the *Adigars* Officers will go about the Towns to examine the meaſures by a *Statute-Meaſure*; and where they find great ones they cut them in pieces, and hang them up in the Streets to terrifie others, and ſometimes will amerce a *Fine* upon them that have them.

Of their Coin. Of *Money* they have but three ſorts that paſſeth for Coin in the King's Dominions. The one was Coined by the *Portugals*, the King's Arms on one ſide, and the Image of a *Frier* on the other, and by the *Chingulayes* called *Tangom maſſa*. The value of one is nine pence *Engliſh*, *Poddi Tangom*, or the ſmall *Tangom* is half as much. There is another ſort, which all People by the King's Permiſſion may and do make. The ſhape is like a fiſh-hook, they ſtamp what mark or impreſſion on it they pleaſe. The Silver is purely fine beyond pieces of *Eight*. For if any ſuſpect the goodneſs of the Plate, it is the Cuſtom to burn the Money in the fire red hot, and ſo put it in water: and if it be not then purely white, it is not Currant Money.

The third ſort of Money is the King's proper Coin. For none upon pain of Death may Coin it. It is called a *Ponnam*. It is as ſmall as a Spangle: Seventy five make a piece of *Eight*, or a *Spaniſh Dollar*. But all ſorts of Money is here very ſcarce: And they frequently buy and ſell by exchanging Commodities.

Of their Play. Paſs we now from their Buſineſs to their *Paſtimes* and Diverſions. They have but few *Sports*, neither do they delight in *Play*. Only at their *New year*, they will ſport and be merry one with another. Their chief Play is to bowl *Coker-nuts* one againſt the other, to try which is the hardeſt. At this time none will work, until their *Aſtrologers* tell them, it is a good hour to handle their Tools. And then both Men and Women do begin their proper works; the Man with his Ax, Bill, and Hough, and the Woman with her Broom, Peſtle, and Fan to clean her Corn.

A Play or a Sacrifice. There is another *Sport*, which generally all People uſed with much delight, being, as they called it, a Sacrifice to one of their Gods; to wit, *Potting Dio*. And the benefit of it is, that it frees the Countrey from grief and Diſeaſes. For the beaſtlineſs of the Exerciſe they never celebrated it near any Town, nor in ſight of Women, but in a remote place. The manner of the Game is thus. They have two crooked ſticks like Elbows, one hooked into the other, and ſo with contrivances they pull with Ropes, until the one break the other; ſome ſiding with one ſtick, and ſome with the other; but never is Money laid on either ſide. Upon the breaking of the ſtick, that Party that hath won doth not a little rejoyce. Which rejoycing is expreſt by Dancing and Singing, and uttering ſuch ſordid beaſtly Expreſſions, together with Poſtures of their Bodies, as I omit to write them, as being their ſhame in acting, and would be mine in rehearſing. For he is at that time moſt renowned that behaves himſelf moſt ſhameleſly and beaſt-like.

For the filthineſs of it forbid by the King. This filthy Solemnity was formerly much in uſe among them; and even the King himſelf hath ſpent time in it, but now lately he hath abſolutely forbidden it under penalty of a forfeiture of Money. So that now the practice hereof is quite left off.

A cunning ſtratagem of an Officer. But tho it is thus gone into diſ-uſe, yet out of the great delight the People had in it, they of *Gompala* would revive it again; and did.

Which

Which coming to the King's ear, he ſent one of his Noblemen to take a Fine from them for it. The Nobleman knew the People would not come to pay a Fine, and therefore was fain to go to work by a Stratagem. Pitching therefore his Tents by a Pond, he gave order to call all the People to his aſſiſtance to catch Fiſh for the King's uſe. Which they were very ready to do, hoping to have the refuſe Fiſh for themſelves. And when they were all thus aſſembled together with their Tools, and neceſſary Inſtruments for that purpoſe, the Nobleman charged them all in the King's Name according to the Countries faſhion, which was by pulling off his Cap, and falling down upon the ground three times, that not a man of them ſhould budge till they had paid ſuch a Sum of Money, which was ſo much a piece, for reviving that Play that the King had forbid. Which they were forced to do before they departed from the Pond ſide. And the Money was carried into the King's Exchequer. Chap. 8.

When they would be merry, and particularly at their great *Feſtival* in the New Moon of *June* or *July* (before mentioned;) they have People that ſhew pretty tricks and feats of Activity before them. A man ſets a *Pole* of ſeven or eight foot long upon his Breaſt; a Boy gets to the top of this Pole, and leans with his Belly upon the end of it; and thus the man danceth with the Pole on his Breaſt, and the Boy on it, and but little holding the Pole. A man takes four *Arrows* with blades about a foot long, they are tied one croſs another, and ſo laid upon the end of a Pole, which reſts upon the man's Breaſt. On a ſudden he ſquatts down upon the ground, and the four Arrows all fall on the four ſides of him, ſticking in the ground. Two *Croſs-bows* ſtand bent one oppoſite to the other, charged with Arrows drawn up to the heads: they are placed juſt ſo high, as they may fly over a man's back when he lyes flat upon the ground. A man danceth between them and ſhows Tricks, and when he is pleaſed, he touches a ſtring made faſt to both their trickers, at which they both inſtantly Diſcharge, and he falls flat down between them, and the Arrows fly over his back, which if they hit him, undoubtedly fly thro his Body. A Woman takes two *naked Swords* under each Arm one, and another ſhe holds in her mouth, then fetcheth a run and turns clear over, and never touches the ground till ſhe lights on her feet again, holding all her Swords faſt. There are divers other Diverſions of this nature too large to mention. Tricks and feats of Activity.

At their leiſure when their affairs will permit, they commonly meet at places built for ſtrangers and way-faring men to lodge in, in their Language called *Amblomb*, where they ſit chewing *Betel*, and looking one upon the other very gravely and ſolidly, diſcourſing concerning the Affairs at Court, between the King and the great Men; and what Employment the People of the City are buſied about. For as it is the chief of their buſineſs to ſerve the King, ſo the chief of their diſcourſe is concerning ſuch matters. Alſo they talk of their own affairs, about Cattel and Husbandry. And when they meet with Outlandiſh-men they enquire about the Laws and Government of their Countrey, and if it be like theirs; and what Taxes and Duties we are bound to pay, and perform to our King, &c. At leiſure times they meet, and diſcourſe of News.

And this manner of paſſing their leiſure time they account the greateſt Recreation. *Drunkenneſs* they do greatly abhor, neither are Drunkenneſs abhorred.

Part III. there many that do give themſelves to it. *Tobacco* likewiſe they account a Vice, but yet is uſed both by Men and Women; but more eaten than drunk in Pipes.

Their great delight in Betel.

But above all things *Betel leaves* they are moſt fond of, and greatly delighted in: when they are going to Bed, they firſt fill their mouths with it, and keep it there until they wake, and then riſe and ſpit it out, and take in more. So that their mouths are no longer clear of it, than they are eating their Victuals. This is the general practice both of Men and Women, inſomuch that they had rather want Victuals or Cloths than be without it; and my long practice in eating it brought me to the ſame condition. And the Reaſons why they thus eat it are, *Firſt*, Becauſe it is wholſom. *Secondly*, To keep their mouths perfumed: for being chewed it caſts a brave ſcent. And *Thirdly*, To make their Teeth black. For they abhor white Teeth, ſaying, *That is like a Dog.*

The better ſort of Women, as Gentlewomen or Ladies, have no other Paſtime but to ſit and chew *Betel*, ſwallowing the ſpittle, and ſpitting out the reſt. And when Friends come to ſee and viſit one the other, they have as good Society thus to ſit and chew *Betel*, as we have to drink *Wine* together.

The Manner of their eating Betel leaves.

But to deſcribe the particular manner of their eating theſe Leaves. They carry about with them a ſmall Box filled with wet Lime: and as often as they are minded to eat *Betel*, they take ſome of this Lime, as much as they judge convenient, and ſpread it thin upon their leaf; then they take ſome ſlices of the *Betel-nut*, and wrap them up in the leaf, and ſo eat it, rubbing their Teeth therewith ever and anon to make them black. Thus they eat it generally: but ſometimes they eat it otherwiſe, according as they pleaſe; neither ſpreading the Lime on the leaf, nor rolling up ſlices of the Nut into it: But they will take a little of the Lime out of their Box between their Fingers, and put it in their mouths, and eat of the Nut and the Leaf by themſelves.

But whenſoever they eat of the *Betel leaf*, the Lime and the Nut always accompany it.

How they make Lime.

They have a pretty ſhift of making their *Lime*, when they chance to need it as they are travailing. They take certain Shells, almoſt reſembling *Snails* Shells, which they pick up in freſh water Rivers, waſhed a ſhore with the water beating upon the Rocks. Theſe Shells, mixed with Charcoal and, fire they wrap up in a wiſp of Rice-ſtraw, and bind them together in a round bundle of a convenient bigneſs, tying all up with green Withs, that they may not fall in pieces. By a With ſome four foot long they hold it in their hands, ſwinging it round over their heads. Which motion blows the Coals and makes them burn. And as they are weary with ſwinging it in one hand, they ſhift and take it in the other: and ſo keep ſwinging it for half an hour or thereabouts. By which time it will be burnt to very good Lime, and moſt part of the ſtraw conſumed: but it is ſtill kept together by the green Withs. Then they take it and wet it in water, and put it into their Pots or Boxes for their uſe. The Lime made of white ſtone burnt in a Kiln they do indifferently uſe to eat with their Leaves, as well as this made of Shells now deſcribed.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of their Laws and Language.

THere are three things, that ingenious men may poſſibly be inquiſitive after, which have not yet been profeſſedly handled, their *Laws*, their *Language*, and their *Learning*.

Concerning the firſt, here are no *Laws*, but the Will of the King, and whatſoever proceeds out of his mouth is an immutable Law. Neverthelefs they have certain antient uſages and Cuſtomes that do prevail and are obſerved as Laws; and Pleading them in their Courts and before their Governors will go a great way. Their Laws.

To hint ſome of them, their Lands are hereditary, and do deſcend from Parents to their Children. But the eldeſt ſon by Priviledg of Birth-right does not poſſeſs and enjoy all the Land, but if the Father pleaſe he can divide it among his Children. Yet in caſe the eldeſt ſon does enjoy the Land, then without diſpute he is to maintain his Mother and her Children until they come to years of ability to provide for themſelves. Lands deſcend.

They have a cuſtom in the Land of *Ouvah*, which is a great breeder of Cattle, and hath but very little Wood, ſo that they have not where with to make hedges; It is that when they ſow their Lands, they drive their Cattle thence, and watch them all day that they break not into the Corn; and at night they tie their Cattle to ſecure them from ſtraying into the Corn-Lands: otherwiſe if one Neighbours Cattle eats another neighbours Corn, he muſt pay the dammage. In caſe Corn receives dammage by a Neighbours Cattle.

Thoſe that are lazy and loath to Plow, or that are Poor and want Corn to ſow, the *Cuſtom* is, to let out their ground to others to Till at *Ande*, that is *at halves*; but fees and accuſtomable dues taken, out by the Husbandman that tills it, the Owner of the Land receives not much above a third part.

For the Husband hath divers conſiderable payments beſides his half ſhare of the Corn. As namely, firſt he hath *Cotoumaun*, that is, ſo much Corn as they ſcratch off from the whole heap of trodden Corn by drawing a bundle of Thorns over it. Secondly, *Waracool*, that is a conſideration for the expences they are at in Tilling and Sowing: for which there is a Rate according to the bigneſs of the field. Thirdly, *Warrapoll*, that is the Corn they leave at the bottom of the heap after they have done fanning. Which is the Womans fee for their pains in weeding the Corn, and in pulling it it up where it is too thick, and planting it where it is thin, &c. Fourthly, *Bolerud* which is the Chaff and ſweepings of the Pit. This ſometimes comes to a conſiderable value according to the quantity of Corn that is trodden. Fiftly, *Peldorah*, which is a piece of Corn they leave ſtanding before the watch houſe, which is ſet up in their Corn grounds to watch their Corn from the wild beaſts. And this left ſtanding is the fee for watching. There is yet another due *Ockyaul* which belongs to their Gods, and is an offering ſometimes carried away by the Prieſt; and ſometimes they beſtow it upon the beggars, and ſometimes they will take it and hang it up in their houſes, and at convenient time ſacrifice it themſelves. The loſs of leting out land to Till.

Part. III. themselves. It is one of their measures, which is about half a Peck.

The great consideration for Corn borrowed.

And in the mean time until this Corn is ripe, the Owner is fain to go a borrowing Corn to sustain himself and Family. Which he pays consideration for: which is, when his own Corn is ripe, a bushel and an half for a bushel that is, at the rate of Fifty *per Cent.* Which manner of lending Corn is a means that doth maintain many strangers and others. For they who have got a small stock of Corn by that Profit may competently live upon it. Which was the means that *Almighty God* prepared for my relief and maintenance.

Corn thus lent is somewhat difficult to receive again. For the *Debtor* being Poor, all the *Creditors* will come into the field, when the Corn is a shareing, that being the place of payment: and as soon as it is divided each one will scramble to get what he can. And having taken possession of it, from thence the Creditor must carry it home himself, be it far or near.

The debt becomes double in two years.

If the Debt remains in the Debtors hands two years, it becomes doubled: and from thence forward be it never so long, no more use is to be paid by the Law of the Land, which Act was established by the King in favour of the Poor, there having been some whole Families made Slaves for a bushel of Corn.

If the debtor pay not his debt he is lyable to be a Slave for it.

But yet it is lawful for the Creditor, missing Corn, to lay hands on any of his goods: or if the sum be somewhat considerable on his Cattle or Children, first taking out a License from the Magistrate so to do, or if he have none, on himself or his wife, if she came with him to fetch the debt, if not, she is clear from this violence; but his Children are not.

Divers other other Laws and Customes.

If a woman goes away from her Husband without his consent, no Man may marry her, until he first be married. In lending of mony by the use of it in one years time, it becomes double. And if the Creditor receive not his mony at the expiration of the year, but lets it lie in the Debtors hands never so long after, no more than double is is to be paid, the encrease never runs up higher as it is in lending Corn. If a Bond-woman has Children by a Free-man, the Children all are Slaves to her Master: but if a Bond-man has Children by a Free-woman, the Children are free: For the Children are always as the Mother, whether Bond or Free. No man may cut down a *Cocker-nut-Tree*. If any man to a bargain or promise gives a stone in the Kings name, it is as firm as hand and seal. And if any after this go back of his word, it will bear an Action. If any man be taken stealing, he must restore seven for one, or else be made a Slave, if he be not able to pay it.

It is lawful and customary for a man in necessity to sell or pawn his Children, or himself. No man building an house either in his own or another mans ground, if he be afterwards minded to leave his Land, where his house stood, may pull it down again: But must let it stand for the benefit of whosoever comes after him.

For deciding controversies.

For the *deciding* of matters in controversie especially of more abstruse cognizance, the paaties do both swear before their Gods, sometimes in *their Temples*, and sometimes upon more extraordinary occasions in *hot Oyl*.

Sometimes

Sometimes in their *Temples*. To explain which, take this following relation. A Slave was accuſed by a Merchant to have robbed his houſe. Whereupon to clear himſelf, the Slave deſired he might ſwear. So the Merchant and Slave went both to the Temple to ſwear. The Merchant ſwore poſitively that the Slave had robbed his houſe; and the Slave ſwore as poynt blank that he had not robbed his houſe: and neither of them having any witneſſes, God who knew all things was deſired to ſhew a Judgment upon him that was forſworn. They both departed to their houſes, waiting to ſee upon whom the Judgment would fall. In the mean time the Slave privatly ſets the Merchants houſe on fire, and his houſe was burnt down to the ground. Then it was clear by this ſuppoſed divine Judgment, the Merchant was forſworn. The Slave preſently demands ſatisfaction for laying Theft faſly to his charge. The Merchant could not tell what to ſay to it, but would give him none. The Slave was now to take his own ſatisfaction, as he had opportunity. And his Maſter bids him ſeize upon the Merchants Perſon or any other relating to him, and bring them to his houſe, and there detain them. Within a ſhort time after, the Slave ſeeing a Kinſman of the Merchants paſſing by, offers to ſeize him. But he, rather than be taken, draws his Knife and Stabs the Slave on the ſhoulder, and ſo eſcapes. In Fine, the Merchant was fain to bribe the Great Men to ſave himſelf from further dammage, and ſit down contented with the loſs of his goods and houſe. Though the Slave was a perſon of a very bad reputation, and had done divers Theſts; and ſome of his ſtolen goods he hath brought to me to ſell.

Chap. 9. Swearing in the Temples.

Sometimes they do decide their debates by *ſwearing in hot Oyl*. Which becauſe it is remarkable, I will relate at large. They are permitted thus to ſwear in matters of great importance only, as when *Law* Suits happen about their Lands, or when their is no witneſs. When they are to ſweare, each party hath a *Licence* from the Governor for it, written with his hand to it. Then they go and waſh their heads and bodies, which is a religious ceremony. And that night they are both confined Priſoners in an houſe with a guard upon them, and a cloth tyed over each of their right hands and ſealed, leaſt they might uſe any charm to harden their fingers.

The benefit of ſwearing in hot Oyl.

The next morning they are brought out; they then put on clean cloths, and purifie themſelves, reckoning they come into the preſence of God. Then they tie to their wriſts the *Leaf* wherein the Governors Licence is, and repair under ſome *Bogahah*, *God-Tree*, and all the Officers of the County aſſemble with a vaſt number of people beſides. *Coker-nuts* are brought, and Oyl is there extracted from them in the ſight of the people, that all may ſee their is no deceit. Alſo they have a Pan of *Cow-dung* and water boyling cloſe by: The *Oyl* and *Cow-dung* being both boyling and throughly hot, they take a young leaf of a *Coker-nut* Tree and dip that into the Oyl, that all may ſee it is hot. For it ſinges, and frizzels up, and roars as if you poured water into hot boyling Oyl. And ſo they do likewiſe to the *Cow-dung*. When all are ſatisfied the Oyl is hot, the two men come and ſtand on each ſide of this boyling Oyl; and ſay, *The God of Heaven and Earth is witneſs, that I did not do this that I am accuſed of*; Or, *The four ſorts of Gods be witneſs, That this Land in controverſie is mine.*

Part III. *mine.* And then the other ſwears quite contrary. But firſt the *Accuſer* alwayes ſwears. The *Accuſed* alſo relates his own innocence, or his own Right and Title. The cloths that their hands were bound up in are taken off. And immediatly upon uſing the former words, he dips his two fingers into the hot Oyl, flinging it out three times. And then goes to the boyling *Cow-dung*, and does the ſame. And ſo does the other. Then they tie up their hands again with the cloth, and keep both of them Priſoners till the next day. When their hands are looked upon, and their fingers-ends rubbed with a cloth, to ſee if the skin come off. And from whoſe fingers the skin comes, he is forſworn. The Penalty of which is a great forfeiture to the King and great ſatisfaction to the Adverſary.

I am able to teſtifie, that the fingers of ſome of theſe that have thus ſworn have been whole from any ſcald after this uſe of hot Oyl: but whether it be their innocence or their Art, that it thus comes to paſs, I know not. The penalty of the breach of the Laws or Cuſtomes of this Land is at the pleaſure of the Judg, either amercement, or impriſonment, or both.

How they exact Fines.

For the taking of *Fines* from men, on whom they are laid, this is their Cuſtom. The Officers, whereſoever they meet the man, ſtop him in the place. Where they take away his Sword and Knife; and make him pull off his Cap and Doublet; and there he ſits with his Keepers by him, till he pays the *Fine*. And if he delays paying it, they clap a great Stone upon his back; in which condition he muſt remain till he pays it. And if he doth not pay, they load him with more Stones, until his compliance prevent further pains. Another way they have to exact the payment of the Fines laid upon them. They take ſome ſprigs of Thorns, and draw them between the mans naked Legs till he pays. But if he remain obſtinate they clap him up in chains.

They have an odd uſage among them to recover their debts. Which is this. They will ſometimes go to the houſe of their debtor with the leaves of *Neiingala* a certain Plant, which is rank Poyſon, and threaten him, that they will eat that Poyſon and deſtroy themſelves, unleſs he will pay him what he ows. The debtor is much afraid of this, and rather than the other ſhould Poyſon himſelf, will ſometimes ſell a Child to pay the debt: Not that the one is tender of the life of the other, but out of care of himſelf. For if the party dyes of the Poyſon, the other for whoſe ſake the man Poyſoned himſelf muſt pay a ranſome for his life. By this means alſo they will ſometimes threaten to revenge themſelves of thoſe with whom they have any conteſt, and do it too. And upon the ſame intent they will alſo jump down ſome ſteep place or hang or make away with themſelves; that ſo they might bring their Adverſary to great dammage.

Of their Language.

To ſpeak now a little of their *Language*. It is a language peculiar to that Iſland: and I know not any *Indian* Nations that ſpeak it but themſelves. There are a few words that are common to the *Chingulays* and the *Malabars*, which they might borrow of one another, by Intercourſe and Commerce, but the words are ſo few, that a *Malabar* cannot underſtand a *Chingulay*, nor on the contrary.

Their language is *Copious*, *Smooth*, *Elegant*, *Courtly*; according as the People that ſpeak it are. Who are full of words, Titles and Complements.

The manner of Extorting their Fine.

Complements. They have no leſs than twelve or more Titles that they uſe when they ſpeak to Women according to their ranks and qualities. Chap. 9.

Titles to women according to their qualities.

Puddeci.	*A word for a woman of the loweſt condition.*
Kiddekel.	*A term of more reſpect given to a young wench.*
Nanda.	*A term for an inferior woman ſomething in years ſignifies alſo* Ant.
Nandadga.	*A little higher yet, of the like years.*
Nauchere.	*A Title may be given to an ordinary woman, ſtill, but yet higher.*
Lamhaumi.	*A Title higher than any yet.*
Ettani.	*Higher ſtill.*
Lam-Ettani.	*Of more reſpect.*
Ettanihaumi.	*Higher than that.*
Maugi.	*Proper only to an old woman, but of good quality.*
Maugiwanxi.	*Better then the Maugi.*
Comaurehaumi.	*A Title due to the greateſt Ladies.*
Hondreunié.	*Given to the Queen or the King.*

So that it is hard to ſpeak to a woman without they know what ſhe is before, leaſt they might miſtake her *Title*. And the women are much pleaſed with ſome of the better *Titles*.

Titles given to men.

The men alſo have various *Titles*, tho not ſo many as the women. People give to them theſe Titles according to the buſineſs they have with them. If they come for ſome favour or kindneſs to be done them, they beſtow the better ſort of Titles upon them.

They have ſeven or eight words for *Thou*, or *You*, which they apply to perſons according to their quality, or according as they would honour them. And they are ſo, *Topi*, *Umba*, *Umbela*, *Tomnai*, *Tomſi*, *Tomſela*, *Tomnanxi*. All theſe words are gradually one higher than the other.

No difference between a a Country man and a Courtier for Language.

Their ſpeech and manner of Addreſs is Courtly and becoming.

Their ordinary *Plow-men* and *Husbandmen* do ſpeak elegantly, and are full of complement. And there is no difference between the ability and ſpeech of a *Country-man* and a *Courtier*. When any hath a favour to beg of a Noble-man, or any buſineſs with him, they do not abruptly ſpeak their deſires or errand at firſt, but bring it in with a long *harangue* of his worth or good diſpoſition or abilities; and this in very handſom and taking ſtile. They bring up their Children to ſpeak after this manner, and uſe them to go with errands to great men; and they are able to tell their tale very well alſo.

In their ſpeech the people are bold without ſheepiſh ſhame facedneſs, and yet no more confidence than is becoming.

Their Language in their addreſs to the King.

The King they call by a name, that ſignifies ſomewhat higher than a man, and next to God. But before the Wars they ſtiled him *Dionanxi*, which is a Title higher than God by the addition of *Nanxi*. This Title the King took before the Rebellion, but ſince he forbad it. When they ſpeak to the King concerning themſelves, they do not ſpeak in the *firſt perſon*, and ſay *I did ſo or ſo*, but *Baulagot the limb of a Dog did it or will do it*. And when they ſpeak of their Children unto the King, they call them *Puppies*. As if he ask them how many Children they have, they ſay ſo many *Puppy-dogs*, and ſo many *Puppy-bitches*.

Part III. *bitches.* By which by the way, we may conjecture at the height of the King and the slavery of the People under him.

They have certain words of *Form* and *Civility*, that they use upon occasion. When they come to another mans house, he asks them what they come for, which is his civility, and they answer *Nicamava*, *I come for nothing*, which is their ordinary reply, tho they do come for something. And upon this they have a Fable.

Words of Form and Civility.

A *God* came down upon earth one day, and bad all his Creatures come before him and demand what they would have and it should be granted them. So all the beasts and other Creatures came, and one desired Strength, and another Legs, and another Wings, &c. And it was bestowed on them. Then came the White men, the God asked them, *what they came for?* And they said, they desired *Beauty* and *Valour* and *Riches.* It was granted them. At last came the *Chingulays*, the God required of them, *what they came for.* They answered, *Nicamava, I come for nothing.* Then replyed he again, *do you come for nothing, then go away with nothing.* And so they for their complement fared worse than all the rest.

When one proffers something as a gift to another, altho it be a thing that he is willing to have, and would be glad to receive, yet he will say, *E eppa queinda, No, I thank you; how can I be so chargeable to you?* And in the same time while the words are in his mouth, he reacheth forth his hand to receive it.

Full of words and complement.

Neither are they free or forward to requite them, from whom they have received a gift or good turn, otherwise than with words and windy protestations; the which shall not be wanting. But forwards they are to receive, yet very backward to part with any thing. And if one neighbour asketh ought of another, or to borrow any thing, which the other is unwilling either to give or lend, they never will plainly deny by saying, *I cannot or will not*; but with dissembling they will excuse themselves, saying, *They have it not, or is it lent abroad already*, altho it be with them in the house at the same time.

By whom they swear.

Their usual manner of swearing in protestations, is *by their Mother*, or *by their Children*, or *by their two Eyes*, oftner than *by their Gods.* But their protestations be they never so deep, and seem they never so serious, they are not to be regarded, as proceeding more from custom than truth.

Their Railery.

Some of their words of *Reproach*, or Railery are such as these. One brother will say to another, and that in presence of their Mother, *Tomotowoy, go lye with your Mother*, the other replyes *go you and lye with your Mother.* And the Mother will say to the Daughter, *Jopi oppota audewind, go lye with your Father*; intimating she is good for nothing. They will commend their Children, when they can use their tongues in their own defence by scolding and say, *Hærri, oppana, Well said, valiantly spoken.* They will say also in reproach, *Creep between my legs, cut your Nose off. If you have five hundred lives, you shall be damned.* The worst railery they can give a woman is to tell her, *she has laid with ten sorts of inferior ranks of People*, which they will rather dye than do. If any thing be stole out of their grounds or Plantations fruit or the like, they will cry out a loud, *This was done by some low-cast begotten Rogue*, or *She was a whore to some inferior rank who dressed it*; and this Language they will continue for half an hour

hour together, tho they know not who hath done it. The worſt word they uſe to *Whites* and *Chriſtians*, is to call them *Beaſ-eating Slaves*. Chap. 9.

I ſhall conclude this Diſcourſe of their Language, by giving you a taſt of their *Proverbs*, ſome hints of the ſtrain of their Speech.

Miris dilah, ingurah gotta. *I have given Pepper, and got Ginger.* Proverbs. Spoken when a man makes a bad exchange. And they uſe it in reference to the *Dutch* ſucceeding the *Portugueze* in their Iſland.

Datta horrala Badda perind. *Pick your Teeth to fill your Belly.* Spoken of ſtingy niggardly People.

Caula yonawa ruah atti. *To eat before you go forth is handſom and convenient.* Which they therefore ever do.

Kiallah tiannah, Degery illand avah oppala hanguand mordy, *As the ſaying is, if I come to beg Butter-milk, why ſhould I hide my Pan.* Which is ordinarily ſpoken to introduce the buſineſs that one man comes to ſpeak to the other about.

Hingonna wellendam cor cottonwat geah par wardenda netta. *A Begger and a Trader cannot be loſt.* Becauſe they are never out of their way.

Atting mitting delah hottarah harracurnowah. *To lend to another makes him become an Enemy.* For he will hate you if you ask him for it again.

Annuna min yain ecka ourowaying younda eppa. *Go not with a Slave in one Boat.* It ſignifies, to have no dealing or correſpondence with any ones Slave. For if any dammage ſhould happen, it would fall upon your head, and by their Law you muſt make it good.

Iſſara otting hollanowa pos cotting. Firſt look in the hand, afterwards open the mouth. Spoken of a Judge, who firſt muſt have a Bribe before he will pronounce on their ſide.

Take a Ploughman from the Plough, and waſh off his dirt, and he is fit to rule a Kingdom. Spoken of the People of *Cande Uda*, where there are ſuch eminent Perſons of the *Hondrew* rank; and becauſe of the Civility, Underſtanding, and Gravity of the pooreſt Men among them.

No body can reproach the King and the Beggar. Becauſe the former is above the ſlander of the People, and nothing can be ſaid bad enough of the latter:

Like *Noia* and *Polonga*. Denoting *Irreconcileable Enemies.* The ſtory of which two Serpents hath been related before.

He that hath Money to give to his Judge, needs not fear, be his Cauſe right or wrong. Becauſe of the corruption of the great Men, and their greedineſs of Bribes.

If our Gerehah, *fortune be bad, what can God do againſt it?* Reckoning that none of their Gods have Power to reverſe the fate of an ill *Planet.*

The Ague is nothing, but the Head-ach is all. That Countrey is very ſubject to Agues, which do eſpecially afflict their heads who have them. I might multiply many more of their Proverbial ſayings, but let theſe ſuffice.

I cannot pretend to give an account of the *Grammar* of this Tongue. I ſhall only give a few inſtances of their words, and leave it to the

Part. III. Learned to make their Conjectures. Firſt, I will give you ſome of their *Nouns Plural.*

Something of their Grammer.

Minnia, *A Man.* Minnis, *Men.* } Gahah, *A Tree.* Gos, *Trees.*
Cucula, *A Cock.* Cuculong, *Cocks.* } Auhoun, *A Horſe.* Auſpio, *horſes.*
Cole-la, *A Boy.* Colani, *Boyes.* } Polaha, *A young Jack.* Polas, *Jacks.*

But uſually when they have occaſion to ſpeak of many they expreſs themſelves by *Numerals* ſet after the *Noun*; as *Diſſawva* two, three, &c. *An Egg, Bittera, Eggs, Bittera cattei*, word for word, *Egg many.*

Their *Verbs* they form after this manner:

Mam conna,	*I eat.*	Caupoudi,	*Let him eat.*
Mam conyum,	*I will eat.*	Caum,	*Let us eat.*
Mam cava,	*I have eat.*	Conda,	*To eat.*
Conowa,	*Eating.*	Caula,	*Eaten.*

Mam denyam,	*I will give.*	Dem,	*Let us give.*
Mam Doun-na,	*I gave.*	Dennowa,	*Giving.*
Dila,	*I have given.*	Dipon,	*Give him.*
Dendi,	*Shall I give?* / *To give.*	Douna, *or* Dila tiana,	*Given.*

Mam yonyam,	*I'le go.*	Yonda dipadi,	*Let him go.*
Mam yonda oni,	*I will go.*	Pollatch,	*Gone*, ſpoken of an ordinary perſon.
Yong,	*Let us go.*	Pollad-da,	*Gone*, ſpoken of a perſon of great quality.
Yonowa,	*Going.*		

Mam oy,	*I am,*	Mam gia atti,	*I have been.* [Atti] ſignifieth [have]
Eai,	*He*, or *They*, or *He is.*	Gia d endi.	*Let him*, or *give him leave to go.*

A Specimen of their words.

Dio,	*God.*	Gani,	*A Woman.*	Oppa,	
Dio loco,	*Heaven.*	Rodgura,	*A King.*	Pianannah,	*Father.*
Jacco,	*The Devil.*	Haul,	*Raw rice.*	Oppatchi,	
Narra cauda,	*Hell.*	Bat,	*Boyled rice.*	Omma,	
Aucoi,	*The Sky.*	Banglale,	*A Table.*	Ommandea,	*Mother.*
Taurcoi,	*A Star.*	Wellau,	*Time.*	Puta,	
Deure,	*Water.*	Wauri,	*Seaſon.*	Putandi,	*Son.*
Gindere,	*Fire.*	Colading,	*Harveſt.*	Dua,	
				Donianna,	*Daughter.*

Molla, *A flower.* Oppuland, *To waſh cloths.* Horraund, *To bore.*
Gauhah, *A tree.* Naund, *To waſh the body.* Hoppacaund, *To bite.*
Courilla, *A bird.* Pinaund, *To ſwim.* Coraund, *To do.*
Gom, *A town.* Coppaund, *To cut.* Corowaund, *To cauſe to be done.*

Goumanic,

Goumanic, *A journey.* Gauman corowaund, *To ſend,* word for word, *to cauſe to do a journey.*

Heuwoya, Heuwoynanna, Heuwoynanoura, } All words ſignifying Common *Soldiers,* only they are titles one above another, and the two laſt are as much as to ſay *Gentlemen Soldiers.*

Heuwaycom, *To fight* Coraund, as much as as to ſay, *To act the Soldier.*

Mihi, *To dye.*
Mich, *Dead.*
Mienyum, *I will dye.*
Micenowa, *Dying.*
Eppa, *Do not.*

Negatipd, *To riſe.*
Upaudénowa, *The Reſurrection.*
Negantind Eppa, *Do not riſe.*

Tonnaund, *To build.*
Tannitch, *Built.*
Touncheroutwitch, *It is finiſhed.*
Na & Natti, *No,* or *not.*

I ſhall only make one Obſervation from theſe words, and that is concerning the four firſt. It is this, that they have no words of their own Language for *God* and *Heaven*, but in all probability borrowed them from the *Portugueze.* But for the two next, *The Devil* and *Hell*, words of their own. They number thus,

Their Numbering.

Eckhoi	I.	*Novihoi*	IX.	*Dauhahottoi*	XVII.
Deckhoi	II.	*Dauhoihoi*	X.	*Dauha ot hoi*	XVIII.
Tunhoi	III.	*Eckolauhoi*	XI.	*Dauhanovihoi*	XIX.
Hotterhoi	IV.	*Dolahoi*	XII.	*Viſhoi*	XX.
Pauhhoi	V.	*Dauhottunhoi*	XIII.	*Tihoi*	XXX.
Hoyhoi	VI.	*Dauhotterhoi*	XIV.	*Hottalehoi*	XL.
Hothoi	VII.	*Paulohoi.*	XV.	*Ponnahoi*	L.
Ot hoi	VIII.	*Dauhoſſahoi*	XVI.		

CHAP. X.

Concerning their Learning, Aſtronomy, and Art Magick.

Of their Learning.

THeir *Learning* is but ſmall. All they ordinarily learn is to read and to write. But it is no ſhame to a man if he can do neither. Nor have they any *Schools* wherein they might be taught and inſtructed in theſe or any other Arts.

Their Books, and Arts.

Their *Books* are only of their *Religion* and of *Phyſick*. Their chief Arts are *Aſtronomy* and *Magick*. They have a Language ſomething differing from the vulgar tongue (like *Latin* to us) which their Books are writ in.

How they learn to write.

They learn to write upon Sand, ſpreading it upon the ground, and making it ſmooth with the hand, and ſo write the letters with their fingers to bring their hand in uſe.

They write not on Paper, for of that they have little or none; but on a Talli-pot leaf with an Iron Bodkin, which makes an impreſſion. This leaf thus written on, is not folded, but rolled up like Ribbond, and ſomewhat reſembles Parchment.

How they make and write a Book.

If they are to write a Book, they do it after this manner. They take the *Tallipot* leaf, and cut it into divers pieces of an equal ſhape and ſize, ſome a foot, ſome eight inches, ſome a foot and an half long, and about three fingers broad. Then having thus prepared the leaves, they write in them long ways from the left hand to the right, as we do. When the Book is finiſhed they take two pieces of board, which are

to

Part. III. to ſerve for the cover of the Book. To theſe boards are faſtened two ſtrings, which do paſs thro every leaf of the Book, and theſe tye it up faſt together. As the Reader hath read each leaf, he lifts it up, and lays it by ſtill hanging upon the ſtrings, and ſo goes to the next leaf, ſomething reſembling Bills filed upon Wyre.

The Prieſts write Books of *Bonna*.

The *Gonnies*, who are men of leiſure, write many Books of *Bonna*, that is of the Ceremonies of their Religion: and will ſometimes carry them to great Men, as a preſent, and do expect a reward.

The King's Warrants how wrapped up.

The King when he ſends any *Warrants* or Orders to his Officers, hath his Writings wrapped up in a way proper to himſelf, and none elſe do or may fold up their leaves in that manner but He.

They write upon two ſorts of leaves.

They write upon the *Tallipat* leaves *Records* or matters of great moment, or that are to be kept and preſerved: but for any ordinary buſineſs as Letters, *&c.* they commonly uſe another leaf, called *Taulcole*. The leaves of which will bear a better impreſſion than the *Tallipat*, but they are more ſtubborn, and harder than the other, and will not fold.

Their Skill in Aſtronomy.

But to ſpeak a little of their *Aſtronomy*. They who have underſtanding in it, and practiſe it, are the *Prieſts* of the higheſt Order, of which the preſent King's Father was. But the common ſort of *Aſtronomers* are the *Weavers*. Theſe men can certainly foretel *Eclipſes* of the Sun and Moon. They make *Leet*, that is *Almanacks* that laſt for a Month. They are written upon a *Tallipat* leaf, a little above a foot long, and two fingers broad. In them are told the Age of the *Moon*, and the good Seaſons and times to begin to Plough or to Sow, or to go a Journey, or to take any work in hand. On this preciſe time they will be ſure to ſprinkle their firſt Seed, tho they ſow all their Field it may be a Month after. And ſo they will begin to ſet forth at the very moment, tho poſſibly they will not go till ſome days after.

Their Almanacks.

Theſe *Aſtronomers* tell them alſo when the old year ends to the very minute. At which time they ceaſe from all work, except the Kings, which muſt not be omitted. They acquaint them alſo with the good hour of the New year, they are to begin to work. At which time every Man and Woman begins to do ſomewhat in their employment they intend to follow the enſuing year. They have alſo another ſeaſon directed them by their *Aſtronomers*: that is, when to begin to *waſh their heads*, which is aſſigned to every one according to the time of their *Nativities*, which Ceremony they obſerve very religiouſly.

They pretend to know future things by the Stars.

Theſe *Aſtronomers*, or rather *Aſtrologers*, are skilful in the Knowledge of the Stars, and *Planets*, of which they reckon *nine*: 'tis ſuppoſed they may add the *Dragon*'s Head and Tail. By which they pretend to foretel all things concerning the health and recovery of Sick Perſons; alſo concerning the fate of Cildren born, about which the Parents do preſently conſult them, and ſave their Children or kill them according to the fortunate or unfortunate hour they tell the Parents they were born in.

VVhen a Perſon is Sick, he carries to theſe men his *Nativity*, which they call *Hanna hom pot*, upon the peruſal of which they tell his deſtiny. Theſe alſo direct fit times for beginning *Journeys*, or other undertakings. They are likewiſe conſulted concerning *Marriages* by looking upon the Man and Womans Nativity.

They

Chap. 10.

Their Æra, Their Years, Months, Weeks, Days, Hours.

They reckon their *Time* from one *Saccawarſi* an ancient King. Their year conſiſts of 365 days, They begin their year upon our Eight and twentieth day of *March*, and ſometimes the Seven and twentieth, and ſometimes, but very ſeldom, on the Nine and twentieth. The reaſon of which I conceive to be, to keep it equal to the courſe of the Sun, as our *Leap year* doth. They call the year *Ouredah*. This they divide into Twelve Months, named, *Waſachmaha*, *Pomaha*, *Ahalamoha*, *Micheneha*, *Bochmoha*, &c. They divide their Months into Weeks, each conſiſting of ſeven days, called *Fridah*, *Sandudah*, *Onghorudah*, *Bodadah*, *Braſpotindah*, *Secouradah*, *Henouradah*. The firſt of which they account a good and a fortunate day to begin to do or undertake any thing: and it falls out upon our *Sunday*. On their *Wedneſdays*, and *Saturdays* they open their Churches, and perform their Ceremonies. Their day, which they call *Dauſack*, they divide into Thirty *Pays*, hours or parts, and beg in their account from the Sun riſing, and their Night alſo into as many, and begin from Sun-ſetting: So that the Fifteenth *Pay* is Twelve a Clock at Noon. They have a *Flower* by which they judge of the time, which conſtantly blows open ſeven *Pays* before Night.

How they meaſure their time.

They have no *Clocks*, *Hour-glaſſes*, or *Sun-Dials*, but keep their time by gueſs. The King indeed hath a kind of Inſtrument to meaſure time. It is a *Copper Diſh* holding about a Pint, with a very ſmall hole in the bottom. This Diſh they ſet a ſwimming in an Earthen Pot of water, the water leaking in at the bottom till the Diſh be full, it ſinks. And then they take it out, and ſet it empty on the water again, and that makes one *Pay*. Few or none uſe this but the King, who keeps a man on purpoſe to watch it continually. The People will uſe it upon ſome occaſions, as if they are to ſow their Corn at any particular hour, as being the good lucky Seaſon, then they make uſe of the *Copper Pan*, to know the time exactly.

Their Magick.

They do practiſe *Magick*. Whereof take theſe two remarkable inſtances of many that might be given.

The Plenty of a Countrey deſtroyed by Magick.

The Countrey of *Neurecalava* formerly brought forth great plenty of Corn, occaſioned by reaſon of its large waterings. A Neighbour Kingdom, the Kingdom of *Cournegal* which lyes in *Hotcourley*, in thoſe times was brought to a great dearth. At which the King ſends to the People of *Neurecalava*, that they would bring a ſupply of Corn to his Countrey, which they did in great ſtore upon Beaſts in Sacks, and arrived at the King's City: and there for the more expeditious meaſuring out every Houſholder his proportion of Corn, they made a hole in the Sacks, and let it run out, ſtill driving on the Beaſts before them: and all that was ſhed before every man's Houſe, was to be his ſhare. This exceedingly gratified the King.

Afterward the King to requite them, asked what they moſt needed in their Countrey? They anſwered, They had plenty of all things, only they wanted *Cahah mirris*, that is *Turmeric* and *Pepper*. The King to gratifie them ſent them ſuch a quantity of each as his Country could afford. As ſoon as this was brought to the People of *Neurecalava*, they went to meaſure it out to every man his Portion, but finding it of ſo ſmall a quantity, they reſolved to grind it, as they do when they uſe it with their Victuals, and put it into the River to give a ſeaſoning to the water, and every Man was to take up his Diſh of

Part III. of water thus ſeaſoned. From whence *Neurecalava* had its denomination, *viz.* from *Neur*, ſignifying a *City*, and *Cahah* that ſignifies *Turmeric*, and *Lava*, as if it were *Lalla, put into the River.*

The King hearing of this Action of theirs was offended, in that they ſo contemned his gift; but concealed his diſpleaſure. Sometime after he took a Journey to them, and being there, deſired to know how their Countrey became ſo very fruitful. They told him, it was the water of the River pent up for their uſe in a very vaſt Pond. Out of which they made Trenches to convey the water down into their Corn Grounds. This Pond they had made with great Art and Labour with great Stones and Earth thrown up of a vaſt length and thickneſs, in the faſhion of an half Moon. The King afterwards took his leave of them and went home; and by the help of his *Magicians* brake down this vaſt Dam that kept in the water, and ſo deſtroyed the Pond. And by this means this fruitful Countrey wanting her water is become as ordinary Land as the reſt, having only what falls out of the Sky.

Their Charm to find out a Thief.

When a Robbery is committed to find the Thief, they Charm a *Coker-nut*, which is done by certain words, and any one can do it, that can but utter the Charm words. Then they thruſt a ſtick into it, and ſet it either at the Door or hole the Thief went out at. Then one holds the ſtick with the Nut at the end of it, and the Nut purſues and follows in the Tract that the Thief went. All the way it is going they ſtill continue Charming, and flinging the Bloſſoms of the *Betel-nut-Tree* upon it. And at laſt it will lead to the houſe or place where the Thief is, and run upon his Feet. This Nut will ſometimes go winding hither and thither, and ſometimes will ſtand ſtill. Then they follow their Charms, ſtrewing on Bloſſoms, and that ſets it forward again. This is not enough to find the Thief guilty; but if they intend to proſecute the Man upon this Diſcovery, the Charmer muſt ſwear againſt him point blank: which he ſometimes will do upon the Confidence of the Truth of his Charm: And the ſuppoſed Thief muſt either Swear or be Condemned.

The way to diſſolve this Charm.

Oftentimes Men of courage and metal, will get Clubs, and beat away the Charmer, and all his Company, and by this means put all to an end. If the Thief has the wit to lay his tail by the way, the *Coker-nut* when it comes thither will ſtop and run round about it, but go no further. I doubting the truth hereof, once took the ſtick, and held it my ſelf, when they were upon this Buſineſs, but it moved not forward while I held it in my hand, tho they ſtrewed their Flowers, and uſed their mutterings to provoke it. But afterwards when another took it, it went forward. I doubted whether they did not guide it with their hand, but they aſſured me it guided their hand.

Inſcriptions upon Rocks.

Here are ſome *antient writings* engraven upon Rocks which poſeth all that ſee them. There are divers great Rocks in divers parts in *Cande Uda*, and in the *Northern* Parts. Theſe Rocks are cut deep with great Letters for the ſpace of ſome yards, ſo deep that they may laſt to the worlds end. No body can read them or make any thing of them. I have asked *Malabars*, *Gentuſes*, as well as *Chingulays* and *Moors*, but none of them underſtood them. You walk over ſome of them. There is an antient Temple *Goddiladenni* in *Tattanour* ſtands by

by one place where there are of theſe Letters. They are probably in memorial of ſomething, but of what we muſt leave to learned men to ſpend their conjectures. Chap. II.

CHAP. XI.

Of their Sickneſs, Death and Burial.

NOthing now remains, but to carry you to their *Sick-beds*, and to tell you what they do with the Bodies of their friends deceaſed, and their Behavior on theſe occaſions. They live to a great Age very often to fourſcore, and hale at that age the Kings Siſter was near an hundred. They are healthy and of a ſound conſtitution. The *Diſeaſes* this Land is moſt ſubject to, are *Agues* and *Fevours*, and ſometimes to *Bloody-fluxes*. The *Small-Pox* alſo ſometimes happeneth among them. From which they cannot free themſelves by all their charms and inchantments, which are often times ſucceſsful to them in other diſtempers. Therefore they do confeſs like the *Magicians* in *Egypt*, that this is the very finger of Almighty God. They are alſo ſubject to *Aches* and *Pains* in their Bodies. For the Remedy whereof they have excellent oyntments and oyls, which they make and keep to have ready when they have occaſion. The diſeaſes this Countrey is ſubject to.

Here are no profeſſed *Phyſitians* nor *Chyrurgeons*, but all in general have ſome skill that way, and are *Phyſitians* and *Chyrurgeons* to themſelves. Their *Medicines* they make of the leaves that are in the Woods, and the barks of Trees. With which they purge and vomit themſelves, and will do notable Cures upon green wounds, and alſo upon ſore eyes. Every one a Phyſitian to himſelf.

To give a few hints of their method of Phyſick and what Ingredients they make uſe of.

For *purging* they make uſe of a Tree called *Dallugauhah*. It bears no leaves, nothing but thorns, and is of a ſoft ſubſtance. Being cut there runs out a white thick milk; in which we ſoak ſome whole corns of Pepper a whole night. The next day the Pepper is taken out, and waſhed clean, and then boyled in fair water with a ſower fruit they call *Goraca*, which we ſhall ſpeak of by and by. This they drink, and it purgeth very well. This milk is rekoned as rank Poyſon as any thing can be, and yet the *Goats* eat of the Tree greedily without harm. To Purge.

For a *Vomit*, there is is a leaf of a Plant called *Warracole* in colour like a *Cabbage* leaf, but ſmaller; it grows upon a long ſtalk ſome three foot high. This leaf as ſoon as it is broken from the ſtalk is full of milk, which runs out. In this milk they put a lump of Salt, and let it lye a whole night, The next day they take the Salt out, which is not diſſolved, and waſh it clean: then boyl a little, Rice and Water together. After tis taken off the fire, they put this ſalt into it, and drink it. To Vomit.

There is a ſtrong *Purge* they make with a berry called *Jawpolls*, which is a little long greeniſh berry. Of it ſelf it is rank Poyſon.

Part. III. They boyl it with *Goraca*, and Pepper in water, and drink a little of the water.

To heal Sores. For drawing and healing of *Sores*, they have a leaf called *Mockinacola*; it is a very like our *Tunhoof* or *Ground-ivy*, only it is a brighter green; it runs along upon the ground and ſpreads it ſelf as *Tunhoof* doth. They only take the leaf and clap it upon the ſore.

To heal an Impoſtume. For an *Impoſtume* in the Throat, we take the rind of the Tree *Amaranga* and bruiſe it and rub it with green *Turmeric*, and wrap it up in a *Plantane* leaf, and bury it in hot aſhes, and there let it lye an hour or two till the fire hath well qualified it. Then the Patient takes it, and keeps chewing it for a day or two ſwallowing the ſpittle. The Virtue of this I my ſelf can teſtifie being exceedingly ill with a ſore Throat, and could not ſwallow. By the uſe of this I was well within a day and a night.

For a hurt in the Eye. For a *ſore* or *hurt in the eye*, they take *Oulcande-cole*, *Goderacole*, two herbs, the juyce of each, and womans milk and having mingled them, drop them into the eye. I had a Thorn of a conſiderable length run into the gray of my eye, and put me to great pain, the *Chingulays* adviſed me to uſe this means, aſſuring me how ſucceſsful it was wont to be; but I was loath to tamper with ſo tender a place; and thanks be to God, after ſome days the Thorn fell out of it ſelf.

To cure the Itch. It is a ſpeedy Cure of the *Itch*, to take *Coudouro giddi*, a fruit of a Tree in form ſomewhat like a *Muſſel* but bigger. This fruit they cut in ſlices and fry it in *Coker-nut oyl*. And with this oyl they anoint the body.

The Caudle for Lying in women. The ordinary *Caudle* for *Women in Child-bed*, is *Goraca* boyled in water with Pepper and Ginger. Women in that condition uſe nothing elſe. This *Goracá* is a fruit round like an *Apple* marked with divers creaſes along the ſides of it. Being ripe it is within and without red like blood, but ſower. they uſe this fruit as we do *Lemons* and *Oranges*. The core is ſweet and pleaſant, but They regarding it not fling it away. If you bite this fruit, it ſticks to the Teeth like wax or pitch. But their chief uſe of it, is to boyl it with other things to make them taſt ſower. They gather them at the time of year, and break the cloves aſſunder by their fingers, for they, if they be pulled, will part at the creaſes. And then they lay them in the Sun and dry them, being dryed they look like mens ears. And ſo they keep them for their uſe. Two or three of theſe will give a pleaſant ſower reliſh unto a large veſſel of any liquid thing. This *Goraca* is in great uſe among them.

Goraca.

Excellent at the cure of Poyſon. As there are in this Countrey very many Poyſonous Plants, and Creatures, ſo the People have excellent skill in the healing thereof. There is one plant among the reſt ſo ſtrong a venom, that no creature will eat or touch it; and this is the leaf, that the People ſometimes carry with them when they go to demand their debts, and threaten their debtors, they will poyſon themſelves before them, unleſs they will pay them. It is called *Neiingala*, a ſprig that ſprings out of the ground almoſt like an *Hony-ſuckle*, but not ſo big: and bears a curious Flower much like an *Hony-ſuckle*.

They eaſily heal the biting of Serpents, by herbs. They are oftentimes ſtung with venomous Serpents, upon which ſudden death follows without ſpeedy help: But if the bite be taken in time, they can certainly cure themſelves, and make nothing of it. Which they perform both by *Herbs* and *Charms*. Tho upon the ſting they

they preſently vomit blood. The knowledg of theſe antidotal herbs they have learned from the *Mounggoutia* a kind of *Ferret*. This creature when the *Noya* and he meets always fight. If he chanceth to be bitten by the Serpent, which is very venomous, he runs away to a certain herb and eats it and ſo is cured, and then comes back and fights again. The *Chingulays* when they ſee theſe two creatures fighting, do diligently obſerve them, and when they ſee the *Mounggoutia* goes away, they take notice of the herbs he eats, and thereby have learned what herbs are proper to cure ſuch venoms.

And Charms.

They are skilful alſo in the uſe of *Charms*, to cure the ſtings of Serpents or to prevent them, the *Noyas* they can charm to that paſs, that they will take them up in their hands, and carry them in baskets and handle them and kiſs them without any harm. But the *Polonga* will not hear a charm. They charm other wild and venomous creatures alſo; as the *Tyger* that he ſhall not hurt their Cattel.

Not good at healing inward diſtempers.

But to cure inward diſeaſes they are not excellent. But generally when they are ſick they apply themſelves to their Gods. But their chief ſupplication they make to the Devil, as being God's inſtrument, ſent to puniſh and afflict whom he pleaſeth; as I have diſcourſed at large already.

They both bury and burn their dead.

Theſe People are very loath to dye, and as much afraid of the Devil in their ſickneſs, whom at ſuch times they chiefly invoke. Being dead none will come near the houſe for many days, leſt they ſhould be defiled. The better ſort burn the dead, becauſe worms and maggots ſhould not eat them. But the poorer ſort who regard not ſuch matters bury them making a hole in the Woods, and carrying the body wrapped up in a mat upon a Pole on their ſhoulders with two or three attending it, and ſo laying it in without any ceremony, and covering it.

They ſend for a Prieſt to pray for his Soul.

Some days after his deceaſe, if his friends wiſh well to his Soul, they ſend for a Prieſt to the houſe, who ſpends a whole night in praying and ſinging for the ſaving of that Soul. This Prieſt beſides very good entertainment, in the morning muſt have great gifts and rewards. And to encourage them therein, he tells them that the like bounty and liberality as they ſhew to him, ſhall the Soul of their departed friend receive in the other world. And ſo according to their ability, they freely give unto him, ſuch things as they are poſſeſſors of. And he out of his wonderful good nature refuſeth not any thing, be it never ſo mean. And thus with Drums and Pipes ſounding before him, they conduct him home to his houſe.

How they mourn for the dead.

Their manner of mourning for the dead is, that all the Women that are preſent do looſe their hair, and let it hang down, and with their two hands together behind their heads do make an hideous noiſe, crying and roaring as loud as they can, much prayſing and extolling the Virtues of the deceaſed, tho there were none in him: and lamenting their own woful condition to live without him. Thus for three or four mornings they do riſe early, and lament in this manner, alſo on evenings. Mean while the men ſtand ſtill and ſigh.

The nature of the Women.

Theſe women are of a very ſtrong couragious ſpirit, taking nothing very much to heart, mourning more for faſhion than affection, never overwhelmed neither with grief or love. And when their Husbands are dead, all their care is where to get others, which they cannot long be without.

Part III.

How they Bury.

It may not be unacceptable to relate how they burn their Dead. As for Persons of inferior Quality, they are interred in some convenient places in the Woods, there being no set places for Burial, carried thither by two or three of their Friends, and Buried without any more ado. They lay them on their Backs, with their heads to the *West* and their feet to the *East*, as we do. Then those People go and wash; for they are unclean by handling the Dead.

How they Burn.

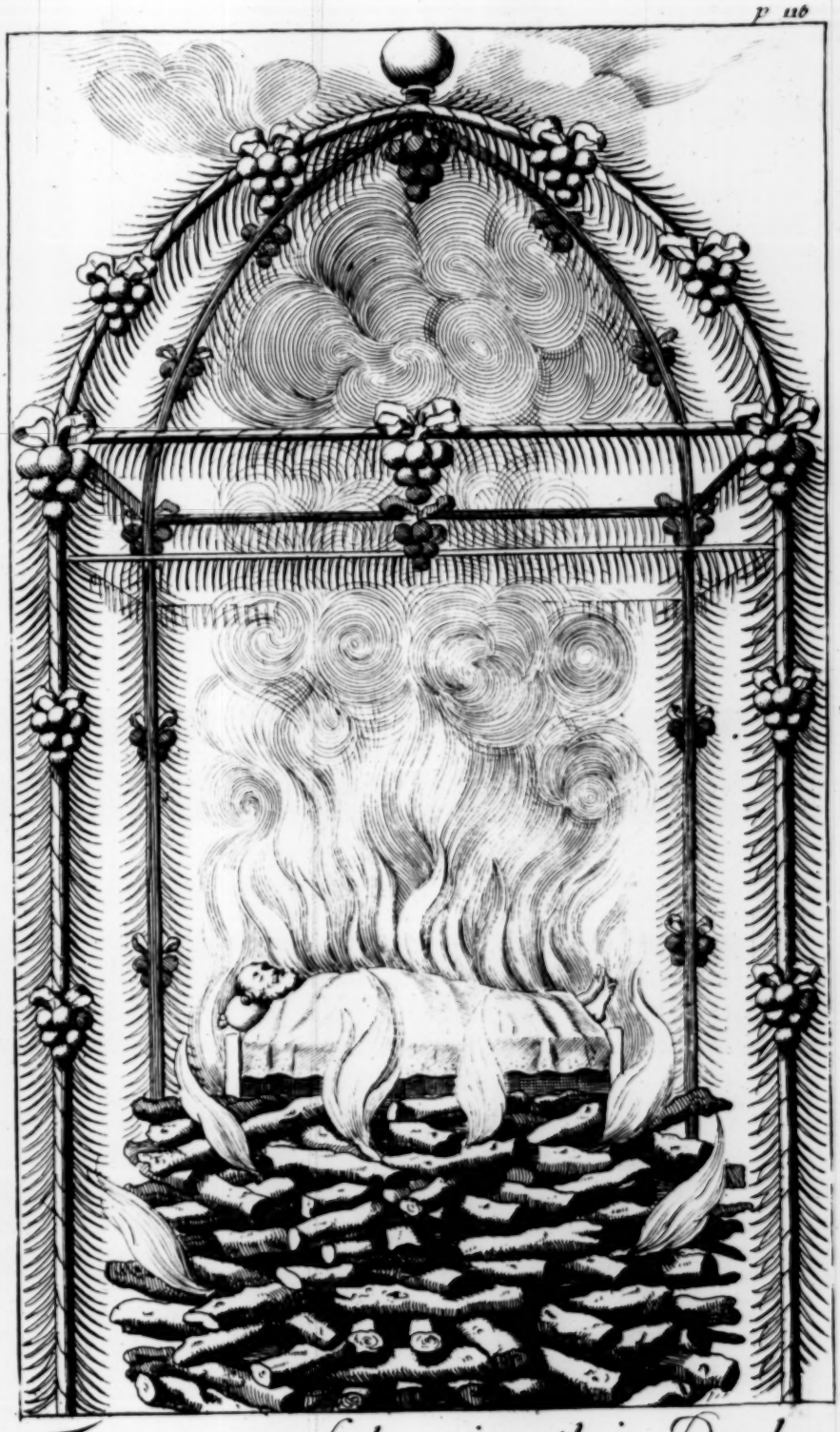
But Persons of greater quality are burned, and that with Ceremony. When they are dead they lay them out, and put a Cloth over their Privy Parts, and then wash the Body, by taking half a dozen Pitchers of water, and pouring upon it. Then they cover him with a Linnen cloth, and so carry him forth to burning. This is when they burn the Body speedily. But otherwise, they cut down a Tree that may be proper for their purpose, and hollow it, like a Hog-trough, and put the Body being Embowelled and Embalmed into it, filled up all about with Pepper. And so let it lay in the House, until it be the King's Command to carry it out to the burning. For that they dare not do without the King's order, if the Person deceased be a Courtier. Sometimes the King gives no order in a great while, it may be not at all. Therefore in such cases, that the Body may not take up house-room, or annoy them, they dig an hole in the floar of their house, and put hollowed tree and all in and cover it. If afterwards the King commands to burn the Body, they take it up again in obedience to the King, otherwise there it lyes.

Their order for *burning* is thus. If the Body be not thus put into a Trough or hollowed Tree, it is laid upon one of his Bedsteds, which is a great honour among them. This Bedsted with the Body on it, or hollowed Tree with the Body in it, is fastned with Poles, and carried upon Mens Shoulders unto the place of Burning: which is some eminent place in the Fields or High-ways, or where else they please. There they lay it upon a Pile of Wood some two or three foot high. Then they pile up more Wood upon the Corps, lying thus on the Bedsted, or in the Trough. Over all they have a kind of *Canopy* built, if he be a Person of very high Quality covered at top, hung about with painted Cloth, and bunches of Coker-nuts, and green Boughs; and so fire is put to it. After all is burnt to ashes, they sweep together the ashes into the manner of a Sugar-loaf: and hedg the place round from wild Beasts breaking in, and they will sow Herbs there. Thus I saw the King's Uncle, the chief *Tirinanx*, who was as it were the *Primate* of all the Nation, burned, upon an high place, that the blaze might be seen a great way. If they be Noblemen, but not of so high quality, there is only a Bower erected over them, adorned with Plantane Trees, and green boughs, and bunches as before.

How they bury those that die of the Small Pox.

But if any dye of the small Pox, be his Degree what it will, he must be Buried upon Thorns, without any further Ceremony.

PART



The manner of burning their Dead.

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the reaſon of our going to Ceilon, *and Detainment there.*

IN this Fourth and laſt Part, I purpoſe to ſpeak concerning our *Captivity* in this Iſland, and during which, in what Condition the *Engliſh* have lived there, and the eminent Providence of God in my eſcape thence, together with other matters relating to the *Dutch*, and other *European* Nations, that dwell and are kept there. All which will afford ſo much variety, and new matters, that I doubt not but the Readers will be entertained with as much delight in peruſing theſe things, as in any elſe that have been already related. I begin with the unhappy *Occaſion* of our going to this Countrey. The ſubject of this fourth Part.

Anno MDCLVII. The *Ann* Frigat of *London*, Capt. *Robert Knox* Commander, on the One and twentieth day of *January*, ſet Sail out of the *Downs*, in the Service of the Honourable the *Engliſh Eaſt-India Company*, bound for Fort *S. George*, on the Coaſt of *Cormandel*, to Trade one year from Port to Port in *India*. Which we having performed, as we were Lading of Goods to return for *England*, being in the Road of *Matlipatan*, on the Nineteenth of *November Anno* MDCLIX. happened ſuch a mighty Storm, that in it ſeveral Ships were caſt away, and we forced to cut our Main-Maſt by the Board, which ſo diſabled the Ship, that ſhe could not proceed in her Voyage. Whereupon *Cotiar*, in the Iſland of *Ceilon*, being a very commodious Bay, fit for our preſent Diſtreſs, *Thomas Chambers* Eſq; (ſince Sir *Thomas*) the Agent at Fort *S. George*, ordered, That the Ship ſhould take in ſome Cloth, and go to *Cotiar* Bay, there to Trade, while ſhe lay to ſet her Maſt. Where being arrived according to the appointment of thoſe *Indian* Merchants of *Porta Nova* we carried with us, to whom thoſe Goods belonged, they were put aſhore, and we minded our Buſineſs to ſet another Main-maſt, and repair our other Dammages we had ſuſtained by the late Storm. The occaſion of their coming to *Ceilon*.

At our firſt coming thither, we were ſhy and jealous of the People of the Place, by reaſon our Nation never had any Commerce or Dealing with them. But now having been there ſome Twenty days, and going a Shore and coming on Board at our Pleaſure without any moleſtation, the Governor of the Place alſo telling us, that we were welcom, as we ſeemed to our ſelves to be, we began to lay aſide all ſuſpitious thoughts of the People dwelling thereabouts, who had very kindly entertained us for our Moneys with ſuch Proviſions and Refreſhings as thoſe Parts afforded. They were not jealous of the People, being very courteous.

By

Part IV.

A pretended Meſſage to the Captain from the King.

By this time the King of the Countrey had notice of our being there, and as I ſuppoſe grew ſuſpicious of us, not having all that while by any Meſſage made him acquainted with our intent and purpoſe in coming. Thereupon he diſpatched down a *Diſſauva* or General with his Army to us. Who immediately ſent a Meſſenger on Board to acquaint the Captain with his coming, and deſired him to come aſhore to him, pretending a Letter to him from the King. We ſaluted the Meſſage with firing of Guns, and my Father the Captain ordered me with Mr. *John Loveland*, Merchant of the Ship, to go on ſhore and wait upon him. When we were come before him, he demanded *who we were, and how long we ſhould ſtay?* We told him, *We were* Engliſh, *and not to ſtay above twenty or thirty days*, and deſired Permiſſion to Trade in his Majeſtie's Port. His anſwer was, the King was glad to hear that the *Engliſh* were come to his Countrey, and had commanded him to aſſiſt us as we ſhould deſire, and had ſent a Letter to be delivered to none, but to the Captain himſelf.

We were then ſome twelve Miles from the Sea-ſide. Our reply was, *That the Captain could not leave his Ship to come ſo far, but if he pleaſed to come down to the Sea-ſide himſelf, the Captain would immediately wait upon him to receive the Letter.* Upon which the *Diſſauva* deſired us to ſtay that day, and on the morrow he would go down with us.

Which being a ſmall requeſt, and we unwilling to diſpleaſe him, conſented to.

The beginning of their Suſpition.

The ſame day at Evening, the *Diſſauva* ſent two of his chief Captains to the Houſe where we lay to tell us, That he was ſending a Preſent to the Captain, and if we pleaſed we might ſend a Letter to him; that he would ſend the Preſent in the Night, and himſelf with us follow the next Morning. At which we began to ſuſpect, and accordingly concluded to write and adviſe the Captain not to adventure himſelf, nor any other on ſhore till he ſaw us. We having writ a Letter to this purpoſe they took it and went away, but never delivered it.

The Captain ſeized, and ſeven more.

The next Morning the Preſent, which was *Cattle*, *Fruit*, &c. was brought to the Sea ſide, and delivered to the Captain; the Meſſengers telling him withal, that we were upon the way coming down, with the *Diſſauva*; who deſired his Company on ſhore againſt his coming, having a Letter from the King to deliver into his own hand. Hereupon the Captain miſtruſting nothing, came up with his Boat into a ſmall River, and being come aſhore, ſat down under a *Tamarind Tree*, waiting for the *Diſſauva* and us. In which time the Native Soldiers privately ſurrounded him and Men, having no Arms with them; and ſo he was ſeized on and ſeven men with him, yet without any violence or plundering them of any thing: and then they brought them up unto us, carrying the Captain in a Hammock upon their Shoulders.

The Long-boat Men ſeized.

The next day after, the Long boats Crew, not knowing what had happened, came aſhore to cut a Tree to make Cheeks for the Main-maſt, and were made Priſoners after the ſame manner, tho' with more violence. For they being rough and making reſiſtance, were bound with Wyths, and ſo were led away till they came where the People got Ropes. Which when our Men ſaw brought to them, they were not a little affrighted. For being already bound, they concluded there could

could be no other uſe for thoſe Ropes but to hang them. But the true uſe of them was to bind them faſter, fearing leſt the Wyths might break, and ſo they were brought up farther into the Countrey; but afterwards being become more tame, they were looſed. They would not adventure to bring them to us, but quartered them in another Houſe, tho in the ſame Town. Where without leave we could not ſee one another. The Houſe wherein they kept the Captain and us, was all hanged with white *Callico*, which is the greateſt Honour they can ſhew to any. But the Houſe wherein the other men were, that were brought up after us, was not. They gave us alſo as good Entertainment as the Countrey afforded.

The General's Craft to get the Ship, as well as the Men.

Having thus taken both our Boats and Eighteen men of us, their next care was, fearing leſt the Ship ſhould be gone, to ſecure her: Therefore to bring this about, the *Diſſauva* told the Captain that the reaſon of this their detainment was, that the King intended to ſend *Letters* and a *Preſent* to the *Engliſh* Nation by him, and therefore that the Ship muſt not go away, till the King was ready to ſend his Meſſenger and Meſſage, and thereupon deſired the Captain to ſend on Board to order her ſtay; and it being not ſafe for her to ride in the Bay, leſt the *Dutch* might come and fire her, that he ſhould take order for her bringing up into the River. Which advice of his, the Captain approved not of. But concealing his diſlike of it, replied, that unleſs he could ſend two of his own men on Board with his Letter and Order, thoſe in the Ship would not obey him, but ſpeedily would be gone with the Ship. Which he, rather than he would run the hazzard of the Ships departing, granted; imagining that the Captain would order the Ship to be brought up into the River, as he had adviſed, tho the Captain intended to make another uſe of this Meſſage.

The Captain's Order to them on board the Ship.

Upon which the Captain ſent two of his men, ſome *Indians* accompanying them in a *Canoo* to the Ship, the Captain ordering them when they were aboard not to abuſe the *Indians*, but to entertain them very kindly, and afterwards that ſetting them aſhore, they ſhould keep the *Canoo* to themſelves, inſtead of our two Boats, which they had gotten from us, and to ſecure the Ship, and wait till further order.

The Captain's ſecond Meſſage to his Ship.

Theſe two men ſtayed on Board, and came not back again. This together with the Ships not coming up diſpleaſed the *Diſſauva*, and he demanded of the Captain the reaſon thereof. His anſwer was, That being detained on Shore, the Men on Board would not obey his Command. Upon this ſome days after the *Diſſauva* bid the Captain ſend his Son with order to thoſe aboard that the Ship might be brought into the River, but provided that he would be Security for my return; which he promiſed he would. His order to me was, to ſee the top Chains put upon the Cables, and the Guns Shotted, and to tell Mr *John Burford* chief Mate, and all the reſt, as they valued their Lives and Liberties to keep a Watch, and not to ſuffer any Boat to come near, after it was dark: and charged me upon his Bleſſing, and as I ſhould anſwer it at the great Day, not to leave him in this Condition, but to return to him again. Upon which I ſolemnly vowed according to my Duty to be his Obedient Son.

So

Part IV.

The Ships Company refuſe to bring up the Ship.

So having ſeen all done according to his appointment, I wrote a Letter in the Name of the Company to clear my Father and my ſelf, to this effect; *That they would not obey the Captain, nor any other in this matter, but were reſolved to ſtand upon their own defence.* To which they all ſet their hands. Which done according to my Promiſe and Duty I returned again, and delivered the Letter to the *Diſſauva*, who was thereby anſwered, and afterwards urged the Captain no more in that matter: but gave him leave at his pleaſure to write for what he pleaſed to have brought to him from the Ship: ſtill pretending the King's order to releaſe us, was not yet, but would ſuddenly come. And ſo we remained expecting it about two Months, being entertained as formerly with the beſt Diet and Accommodation of the Countrey.

The Captain orders the ſhip to depart.

Having continued thus long in ſuſpence, and the time and ſeaſon of the year ſpending for the Ship to proceed on her Voyage to ſome other place, and our condition being, as we feared, and afterwards found to be, the beginning of a ſad Captivity, the Captain ſent order to Mr. *John Burford* to take the charge of the Ship upon him, and to ſet Sail for *Porto Nova* whence we came, and there to follow the *Agent*'s order.

The Lading of Cloth remained untouched.

If any inquire what became of the Cloth of our Lading, which we brought thither, they only took an account to ſee what it was, and ſo left it where and as it was before, and there it remained until both Houſe and Goods rotted, as the People of the ſame Town informed me afterwards.

The probable reaſon of our Surprize.

I impute the main reaſon of our *Surprize* to our Neglect, *viz.* in not ſending a Letter and Preſent to the King at our firſt coming. Who looking upon himſelf as a great *Monarch*, as he is indeed, requires to be treated with ſutable State.

The number of thoſe that were left on the Iſland.

Thus were *Sixteen* of us left to the mercy of thoſe *Barbarians*, the Names of which are as follow. *The Captain*, Mr. *Joh. Loveland*, *John Gregory*, *Charles Beard*, *Roger Gold*, *Stephen Rutland*, *Nicolas Mullins*, *Francis Crutch*, *John Berry*, *Ralph Knight*, *Peter Winn*, *William Hubbard*, *Arthur Emery*, *Richard Varnham*, *George Smith*, and *my Self*. Tho our hearts were very heavy, ſeeing our ſelves betrayed into ſo ſad a Condition, to be forced to dwell among thoſe that knew not God nor his Laws; yet ſo great was the mercy of our gracious God, that he gave us favour in the ſight of this People. Inſomuch that we lived far better than we could have expected, being *Priſoners* or rather *Captives* in the hands of the Heathen; from whom we could have looked for nothing but very ſevere uſage.

The *Diſſauva* departs.

The Ship being gone, the King ſent to call the *Diſſauva* ſpeedily to him, who upon this order immediately marched away with his Army, leaving us where we were. But concerning us was no order at all.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

How we were carried up into the Countrey, and diſpoſed of there, and of the ſickneſs, ſorrow and death of the Captain.

THe *Diſſauva* with his men being gone, the people of the Town were appointed to guard and ſecure us until further order. But they carryed us ſome ſix miles higher into the Countrey, and would not yet adventure to bring the *Long boats-crew* unto us, but kept them by themſelves in another Town, fearing leſt we might make an eſcape, as certainly we would have attempted it, had they not removed us. There was a ſmall *Moors* Veſſel, which lay in the River, which they had ſeized on about this time, as we ſuppoſed they would have done by our Ship if they could have catched her there. This Veſſel had ſome forty men belonging to her, who were not made Priſoners as we were, but yet lay in the ſame Town: with thoſe we had concluded, that they ſhould furniſh us with Arms, and in the night altogether to march down, and get on board of their Veſſel, and ſo make our eſcape. But being prevented in this deſign by our departure, we were fain to lay at their mercy.

They intend to attempt an Eſcape, but are prevented.

In our new quarters our entertainment proved as good as formerly. And indeed there was this to mitigate our miſery, that the People were courteous to us and ſeemed to pity us. For there is a great difference between the People inhabiting the high-lands, or the mountains of *Cande*, and thoſe of the low-lands where we now are placed, who are of a kinder nature by far than the other. For theſe Countreys beneath the mountains formerly were in ſubjection unto the *Portugueze*. Whereby they have been exerciſed and acquainted with the cuſtoms and manners of *Chriſtian* People. Which pleaſing them far better than their own have begot and bred in them a kind of love and affection towards Strangers, being apt to ſhew Pity and Compaſſion on them in their diſtreſs. And you ſhall hear them oftentimes upbraiding the High-landers for their inſolent and rude behavior.

Their condition commiſerated by the People.

It was a very ſad Condition whilſt we were all together, yet hitherto each others company leſſened our ſufferings, and was ſome comfort that we might condole one another. But now it came to paſs that we muſt be ſeparated and placed aſunder, one in a Village, where we could have none to confer withall or look upon, but the horrible black faces of our heathen enemies, and not underſtand one word of their Language neither, this was a great addition to our grief. Yet God was ſo merciful to us, as not to ſuffer them to part my Father and I.

They are diſtributed into divers Towns.

For it was ſome ſixteen days after our laſt remove, the King was pleaſed to ſend a Captain with Soldiers to bring us up into the Country. Who brought us and the other men taken in the Long-boat together: Which was an heavy meeting; Being then, as we well ſaw, to be carried Captives into the mountains. That night we ſupped together, and the next morning changed our condition into real Captivity. Howbeit they gave us many comfortable promiſes, which we believed not; as, *that the Kings intent was not to keep us any longer,*

An Order comes from the King to bring them up into the Countrey.

Part. IV. *than till another Ship came to carry us away.* Altho we had but very little to carry, God knows, yet they appointed men to carry the cloths that belonged to the Captain and Officers.

How they were Treated on the way in the Woods.

We ſtill expected they would plunder us of our cloths, having nothing elſe to be plundered of: but the *Chingulay* Captain told us, that the King had given order that none ſhould take the value of a thread from us: Which indeed they did not. As they brought us up they were very tender of us, as not to tyre us with Travelling, bidding us go no faſter than we would our ſelves. This kindneſs did ſomewhat comfort us. The way was plain and eaſie to Travail through great Woods, ſo that we walked as in an Arbour, but deſolate of Inhabitants. So that for four or five nights we lay on the Ground, with Boughs of Trees only over our heads. And of Victuals twice a Day they gave us as much as we could eat, that is, of Rice, Salt-fiſh, dryed Fleſh: And ſometimes they would ſhoot Deer and find Hony in the Trees, good part of which they always brought unto us. And drink we could not want, there being Rivers and Puddles full of Water as we Travelled along.

And in the Towns among the Inhabitants.

But when we came out of the Woods among Inhabitants and were led into their Towns, they brought us Victuals ready dreſſed after their faſhion, *viz.* Rice boiled in Water, and three other ſorts of Food, whereof one Fleſh, and the other two Herbs or ſuch like things that grow in their Countrey, and all kinds of ripe Fruit, which we liked very well and fed heartily upon. Our entertainment all along was at the Charge of the Countrey: So we fed like Soldiers upon free Quarter. Yet I think we gave them good content for all the Charge we put them to. Which was to have the ſatisfaction of ſeeing us eat, ſitting on Mats upon the Ground in their yards to the Publick view of all Beholders. Who greatly admired us, having never ſeen, nor ſcarce heard of, *Engliſh-men* before. It was alſo great entertainment to them to obſerve our manner of eating with Spoons, which ſome of us had, and that we could not take the Rice up in our hands, and put it to our mouths without ſpilling, as they do, nor gaped and powred the Water into our Mouths out of Pots according to their Countreys cuſtom. Thus at every Town where we came they uſed both young and old in great Companies to ſtare upon us.

They are brought near *Candt*, and there ſeperated.

Being thus brought up all together ſomewhat near to the City of *Candt*. Now came an Order from the King to ſeparate us, and to place us one in a Town. Which then ſeemed to us to be very hard, but it was for the convenience of getting Food, being quartered upon the Countrey at their Charge.

The Captain and his Son and two more quartered together.

Parted.

How they fared.

The Captain Mr. *John Loveland*, my ſelf and *John Gregory* were parted from the reſt, and brought nearer to the City, to be ready when the King ſhould ſend for us. All the Reſt were placed one in a Town according to the aforeſaid Order. Special Command alſo was given from the King, that we all ſhould be well entertained, and according to the Countrey fare we had no cauſe to complain. We four were thus kept together ſome two Months, faring well all the while. But the King minding us not, Order came from the great Men in Court to place us in Towns, as the reſt were; only my Father and I were ſtill permitted to be together, and a great Charge given to uſe us well. And indeed twice a Day we had brought unto us

as

as good fare as the Countrey afforded. All the reſt had not their Provisions brought to them, as we had, but went to eat from houſe to houſe, each houſe taking its turn. Chap. 2.

The Captain and his Son placed in *Cooſwat.*

On the Sixteenth of *September*, 1660. My Father and I were placed in a Town called *Bonder Coos-wat* the ſituation was very pleaſing and commodious, lying about Thirty Miles to the Northward of the City of *Cande*, in the Countrey called *Hotcurly* and diſtant from the reſt of our People a full days journey. We were removed hither from another Town nearer to the City where the Nobles at Court ſuppoſing that the King would call for vs, had placed us to have us ready. Being thus brought to *Bonder Cooſwat*, the People put it to our choice which Houſe we would have to reſide in. The Countrey being hot and their Houſes dark and dirty, my Father choſe an open Houſe, having only a Roof but no Walls. Wherein they placed a Cot, or Bedſtead only with a Mat upon it for him, which in their Account is an extraordinary Lodging; and for me a Mat upon the Ground.

Moneys ſcarce with them.

Moneys at that time were very low with us. For although we wanted not for opportunity to ſend for what we would have brought unto unto us from the Ship, yet fearing we ſhould be plundered of it, ſent not for any thing only a Pillow for my Father. For we held it a point without diſpute, that they that made Priſoners of our Bodies would not ſpare to take our Goods; my Father alſo alledging, that he had rather his Children at home ſhould enjoy them.

But they had good Proviſions without it.

But to make amends for that, we had our Proviſions brought us without money, and that twice a Day, ſo much as we could eat, and as good as their Countrey yielded; to wit, a Pot of good Rice, and three Diſhes of ſuch things as with them is accounted good Cheer; one always either Fleſh, Fiſh or Eggs; but not over much of this Diſh, the other Diſhes, Herbs, Pumkins or ſuch like, one of which is always made ſower.

The Town where they were, Sickly.

The firſt year that we were brought into this Town, this part of the Land was extraordinary Sickly by Agues and Feavours, whereof many People dyed; inſomuch that many times we were forced to remain an hungry, there being none well enough either to boil or bring Victuals unto us.

How they paſſed their time.

We had with us a *Practice of Piety*, and Mr. *Rogers* ſeven Treatiſes, called the *Practice of Chriſtianity*. With which companions we did frequently diſcourſe; and in the cool of the Evening walk abroad in the Fields for a refreſhing, tyred with being all day in our Houſe or Priſon.

They both fall Sick.

This Courſe laſted until God was pleaſed to viſit us both with the Countrey Sickneſs, *Ague and Feavour*. The ſight of my Fathers miſery was far more grievous unto me than the ſence of my own, that I muſt be a Spectator of his Affliction, and not any ways able to help him. And the ſight of me ſo far augmented his grief, that he would often ſay, *What have I done when I charged you to come aſhore to me again, your dutifulneſs to me hath brought you to be a Captive. I am old and cannot long hold out, but you may live to ſee many days of Sorrow, if the mercy of God do not prevent it. But my prayers to God for you ſhall not be wanting, that for this cauſe he would viſit you with his Mercy, and beſtow on you a Bleſſing.*

Part. IV.

Deep Grief seizes the Captain.

My Father's Ague lasted not long, but deep grief daily more and more increased upon him, which so over-whelmed even his very heart, that with many a bitter sigh he used to utter these words, *These many years even from my youth have I used the Seas, in which time the Lord God hath delivered me from a multitude of Dangers*; rehearsing to me what great Dangers he had been in, in the *Straits* by the *Turks* and by other Enemies, and also in many other places, too large here to insert, and always how merciful God was to him in delivering him out of them all, *So that he never knew what it was to be in the hand of an Enemy*; *But now in his old Age, when his head was grown grey, to be a Captive to the Heathen, and to leave his Bones in the Eastern Parts of the World, when it was his hopes and intention, if God permitted him to finish this Voyage, to spend and end the residue of his days at home with his Children in his Native Countrey, and to settle me in the Ship in his stead; the thoughts of these things did even break his heart.*

Their Sickness continues.

Upwards of three Months my Father lay in this manner upon his Bed, having only under him a Mat and the Carpet he sat upon in the Boat when he came ashore, and a small Quilt I had to cover him withall. And I had only a Mat upon the Ground and a Pillow to lay on, and nothing to cover me but the Cloths on my back: but when I was cold, or that my Ague came upon me, I used to make a Fire, Wood costing nothing, but the fetching.

Their Boy's disobedience adds to their trouble.

We had a *black Boy* my Father brought from *Porto Nova* to attend upon him, who seeing his Master to be a Prisoner in the hands of the People of his own Complexion, would not now obey his Command, further than what agreed unto his own humour, neither was it then as we thought in our Power to compel or make him; but it was our ignorance. As for me, my Ague now came to a settled course; that is, once in three days, and so continued for Sixteen Months time.

His excessive sorrow.

There appearing now to us no probability, whereupon to build any hopes of Liberty, the sence of it struck my Father into such an Agony and strong Passion of Grief, that once I well remember in Nine days time nothing came into his mouth, but cold water; neither did he in three Months together ever rise up out of his Bed, but when the course of Nature required it: always groaning and sighing in a most piteous manner: which for me to hear and see come from my dear Father, my self also in the same Condition, did almost break my heart. But then I felt that Doctrine most true, which I had read out of Mr. *Roger*'s Book, *That God is most sweet, when the world is most bitter.*

In this manner my Father lay until the Ninth of *February* $16\frac{60}{61}$. By which time he was consumed to an *Anatomy*, having nothing left but Skin to cover his Bones; yet he often would say, *That the very sound of Liberty would so revive him, that it would put strength into his Limbs.* But it was not the will of him, to whom we say, *Thy will be done*, to have it so.

His Discourse and charge to his Son before his Death.

The evening before his Death, he called me to come near his Bed side, and to sit down by him, at which time also I had a strong Feavor upon me. This done, he told me, *That he sensibly felt his life departing from him, and was assured that this Night God would deliver him out of this Captivity, and that he never thought in all his Lifetime that Death could be so easie and welcom to any Man, as God had made*

made it to be to him, and the joyes he now felt in himſelf he wanted utterance to expreſs to me. He told me, *Theſe were the laſt words, that ever he ſhould ſpeak to me, and bid me well regard and be ſure to remember them, and tell them to my Brother and Siſter, if it pleaſed God, as he hoped it would, to bring us together in* England; *where I ſhould find all things ſettled to my contentation*, relating to me after what manner he had ſettled his Eſtate by Letters which he ſent from *Cotiar.* Chap. 2.

In the firſt place and above all, He charged me to ſerve God, and with a circumſpect care to walk in his ways, and then, he ſaid, *God would bleſs me and proſper me. And next,* he bad me *have a care of my Brother and Siſter.* And laſtly, *He gave me a ſpecial charge to beware of ſtrong Drink, and lewd Company, which as by Experience many had found, would change me into another man, ſo that I ſhould not be my ſelf. It deeply grieved him,* he ſaid, *to ſee me in Captivity in the prime of my years, and ſo much the more becauſe I had choſen rather to ſuffer Captivity with him than to diſobey his Command. Which now he was heartily ſorry for, that he had ſo commanded me, but bad me not repent of obeying the command of my Father; ſeeing for this very thing,* he ſaid, *God would bleſs me*, and bid me *be aſſured of it, which he doubted not of*, viz. *That God Almighty would deliver me*; which at that time I could not tell how to conceive, ſeeing but little ſign of any ſuch Matter. But bleſſed be the Name of my moſt gracious God, who hath ſo bountifully ſuſtained me ever ſince in the Land of my Captivity, and preſerved me alive to ſee my Deceaſed Father's word fulfilled! And truly I was ſo far from repenting, that I had obeyed the Command of my Father, and performed the Oath and Promiſe I made unto him upon it, that it rather rejoyced me to ſee that God had given me ſo much Grace.

But tho it was a trouble to him, that by his means I was thus made a Captive; yet *it was a great Comfort to him,* he ſaid, *to have his own Son ſit by him on his Death-bed, and by his hands to be Buried, whereas otherwiſe he could expect no other but to be eaten by Dogs or wild Beaſts.* Then he gave me order concerning his Burial, *That having no winding ſheet, I ſhould pull his Shirt over his head, and ſlip his Breeches over his feet, and ſo wrap him up in the Mat he layd upon:* and then ceaſed ſpeaking, and fell into a Slumber. This was about Eight or Nine a Clock in the Evening, and about Two or Three in the Morning he gave up the Ghoſt, *Feb.* the Ninth, 1660. being very ſenſible unto the very inſtant of his Departure. His Death.

According to his own appointment with my own hands I wrapped him up ready for the Grave; my ſelf being very ſick and weak, and as I thought ready to follow after him. Having none but the black Boy with me, I bad him ask the People of the Town for help to carry my Father to the Grave, becauſe I could not underſtand their Language. Who immediately brought forth a great Rope they uſed to tye their Cattle withal, therewith to drag him by the Neck into the Woods, ſaying, *They could afford me no other help, unleſs I would pay for it.* This Inſolency of the Heathen grieved me much to ſee, neither could I with the Boy alone do what was neceſſary for his Burial, though we had been able to carry the Corps, having not wherewithal to dig a Grave, and the ground very dry and hard. Yet it was And Burial.

ſome

Part IV. ſome comfort to me that I had ſo much Ability as to hire one to help; which at firſt I would not have ſpared to have done, had I known their meaning.

The Place where he lyes. By this means I thank God, in ſo decent a manner as our preſent condition would permit, I laid my Father's Body in the Grave. Moſt of which I digged with my own hands; the place being in a Wood, on the North-ſide of a Corn Field, where heretofore we had uſed often to walk, going up to *Handapoul*: that Diviſion, as I have ſaid, being called *Bonder Cooſwat*, becauſe formerly it had belonged to the Revenues or Jointure of the Queen, *Bonder* implying ſomething relating to the King. It lyes towards the Northweſt of the middle of the Iſland in the County of *Hotcurly*.

Thus was I left Deſolate, Sick, and in Captivity, having no earthly Comforter, none but only He who looks down from Heaven to hear the groaning of the Priſoners, and to ſhew himſelf a Father of the Fatherleſs, and a preſent help to them that have no helper.

Upon the Captain's death, a Meſſage ſent his Son from Court. The News of my Father's Death being carried to Court, preſently two Meſſengers were ſent from thence to ſee me, and to know of me, How and in what manner my Father died, and what he had left. Which was a *Gold Ring*, a *Pagoda*, and ſome two or three *Dollars* and a few old Cloths; God knows but a very little, yet it ſcared me not a little, fearing they would take it away from me, and my want being ſo great; but they had no ſuch order nor intent. But the chief occaſion of their coming was to renew the former order unto the People of that Town, that they ſhould be kind to me and give me good Victuals, leſt I might dye alſo as my Father had done. So for a while I had better entertainment than formerly.

CHAP. III.

How I lived after my Father's Death. And of the Condition of the reſt of the Engliſh: *and how it fared with them. And of our Interview.*

His chief employment is Reading. I Still remained where I was before, having none but the *black Boy*, and my *Ague* to bear me Company. Never found I more pleaſure in Reading, Meditating and Praying than now. For there was nothing elſe could adminiſter to me any Comfort, neither had I any other Buſineſs to be occupied about. I had read my two Books ſo often over, that I had them almoſt by heart. For my cuſtom was after Dinner to take a Book and go into the Fields and ſit under a Tree, reading and meditating until Evening; excepting the Day when my Ague came, for then I could ſcarce hold up my head. Often have I prayed as *Elijah* under the *Juniper Tree*, that God would take away my life, for it was a burthen to me.

He loſes his Ague. At length it pleaſed God my Ague began to be a little moderate; and ſo by degrees it wore away, after it had held me ſixteen Months.

Proviſions

Chap. 3.

How he met with an *Engliſh* Bible in that Countrey.

Proviſions falling ſhort with me, tho Rice I thank God, I never wanted, and Monies alſo growing low; as well to help out a Meal as for Recreation, ſometimes I went with an Angle to catch ſmall Fiſh in the Brooks, the aforeſaid Boy being with me. It chanced as I was Fiſhing, an old Man paſſed by, and ſeeing me, asked of my Boy, *If I could read in a Book.* He anſwered, *Yes. The reaſon I ask*, ſaid the old Man, *is becauſe I have one I got when the* Portugueze *loſt* Columbo, *and if your Maſter pleaſe to buy it, I will ſell it him.* Which when I heard of, I bad my Boy go to his Houſe with him, which was not far off, and bring it to me to ſee it, making no great account of the matter, ſuppoſing it might be ſome *Portugueze* Book.

The Boy having formerly ſerved the *Engliſh*, knew the Book, and as ſoon as he had got it in his hand came running with it, calling out to me, *It is a Bible.* It ſtartled me to hear him mention the name of a *Bible.* For I neither had one, nor ſcarcely could ever think to ſee one. Upon which I flung down my Angle and went to meet him. The firſt place the Book opened in after I took it in my hand, was the Sixteenth Chapter of the *Acts*, and the firſt place my eye pitched on, was the Thirtieth and one and Thirtieth Verſes, where the Jailor asked S. *Paul*, *What muſt I do to be ſaved? And he anſwered ſaying, Believe in the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved and thine houſe.*

Struck into a great Paſſion at the ſight of the Book.

The ſight of this Book ſo rejoiced me, and affrighted me together, that I cannot ſay, which Paſſion was greater, the *joy*, for that I had got ſight of a *Bible*, or the *fear*, that I had not enough to buy it, having then but one *Pagoda* in the World, which I willingly would have given for it, had it not been for my Boy, who diſſuaded me from giving ſo much, alledging my Neceſſity for Money many other ways, and undertaking to procure the Book for a far meaner price, provided I would ſeem to ſlight it in the ſight of the old Man. This counſel after I conſidered I approved of, my urgent Neceſſities earneſtly craving, and my Ability being but very ſmall to relieve the ſame: and however, I thought, I could give my piece of Gold at the laſt caſt, if other means ſhould fail.

I hope the *Readers* will excuſe me, that I hold them ſo long upon this ſingle paſſage, For it did ſo affect me then, that I cannot lightly paſs it over as often as I think of it, or have occaſion to mention it.

The ſight indeed of this Bible ſo overjoyed me, as if an Angel had ſpoke to me from Heaven. To ſee that my moſt gracious God had prepared ſuch an extraordinary Bleſſing for me; which I did, and ever ſhall look upon as miraculous, to bring unto me a Bible in my own Native Language, and that in ſuch a remote part of the World, where his Name was not ſo much as known, and where any *Engliſh* Man was never known to have been before. I looked upon it, as ſomewhat of the ſame nature with the *Ten Commandments* he had given the *Iſraelites* out of Heaven; it being the thing for want whereof I had ſo often mourned, nay and ſhed tears too; and than the enjoyment whereof there could be no greater joy in the world to me.

He caſts with himſelf how to get it.

Upon the ſight of it I left off Fiſhing, God having brought a *Fiſh* to me, that my Soul had longed for; and now how to get it and enjoy the ſame, all the Powers of my Soul were employed. I gave God

hearty

Part IV. hearty thanks that he had brought it ſo near me, and moſt earneſtly prayed that he would beſtow it on me. Now, it being well towards Evening, and not having wherewithal to buy it about me, I departed home, telling the old Man, that in the Morning I would ſend my Boy to buy it of him.

All that Night I could take no reſt for thinking on it, fearing leſt I might be diſappointed of it. In the Morning as ſoon as it was day, I ſent the Boy with a knit Cap he had made for me to buy the Book, praying in my heart for good ſucceſs, which it pleaſed God to grant: For that Cap purchaſed it, and the Boy brought it to me to my great joy, which did not a little comfort me over all my Afflictions.

Where the reſt of the *Engliſh* were beſtowed.

Having ſaid all this concerning my *Father* and *my Self*, it will be time now to think of the reſt of our poor Countreymen, and to ſee what is become of them. They were carried into the County of *Hotteracourly*, Weſtward from the City of *Cande*, and placed ſingly according to the King's Order aforeſaid, ſome four, ſome ſix Miles diſtant one from the other. It was the King's Command concerning them that the People ſhould give them Victuals, and look after them. So they carried each man from houſe to houſe to eat, as their turns came to give them Victuals, and where they Supped there they Lodged that Night. Their Bedding was only a Mat upon the Ground.

Kept from one another a good while, but after permitted to ſee each other.

They knew not they were ſo near to one another a great while; till at length Almighty God was pleaſed by their grief and heavineſs to move thoſe Heathen to Pity and take Compaſſion on them: So that they did bring ſome of them to one another. Which joy was but Abortive, for no ſooner did they begin to feel the Comfort of one anothers Company, but immediately their Keepers called upon them to go from whence they came: fearing they might conſult and run away, altho *Columbo* the neareſt Port they could fly to was above two days Journey from them. But as it is with wild Beaſts beginning to grow tame, their Liberty encreaſeth: So it happened to our Men; ſo that at length they might go and ſee one another at their pleaſures; and were leſs and leſs watched and regarded. And ſeeing they did not attempt to run away, they made no matter of it, if they ſtayed two or three days one with the other.

No manner of work laid upon them.

They all wondered much to ſee themſelves in this Condition, to be kept only to eat, and the People of the Countrey giving it unto them, daily expecting when they would put them to work, which they never did, nor dared to do. For the King's order was to feed them well only, and to look after them until he pleaſed to ſend for them. This after ſome time made them to change their minds, and not to think themſelves *Slaves* any more, but the Inhabitants of the Land to be their Servants, in that they laboured to ſuſtain them.

Which made them to begin to Domineer, and would not be content unleſs they had ſuch Victuals as pleaſed them, and oftentimes uſed to throw the Pots, Victuals and all at their heads that brought them, which they patiently would bear.

They begin to pluck up their hearts.

And as they lived here longer, they knew better what Privileges they had in belonging unto the King, and being maintained by virtue of his Command. And their Privileges they made uſe of to no purpoſe, as I ſhall relate an inſtance or two by and by; and ſhewed their *Engliſh* Metal.

Victuals

Victuals was the only thing allowed them, but no *Cloths*. By this time the Cloths they had were almoſt worn out. This put them to a ſtudy what courſe to take to procure more, when thoſe on their backs were gone. The readieſt way that they could deviſe was this, that whereas they uſed to take their Victuals brought to them ready *dreſſed*, they ſhould now take them *raw*; and ſo to pinch ſomewhat out of their Bellies, to ſave to buy Cloths for their Backs. And ſo accordingly they concluded to do: and by the favour that God gave them in the ſight of the People, by alledging the Innocency of their Cauſe, and the Extremity of their preſent Condition, having not the leaſt ability to help or relieve themſelves, they conſented to give them two Meaſures of Rice a day each man. One of which is as much as any man can eat in a *day*, ſo that the other was to ſerve for advance towards Cloths. For beſides Rice, they gave them to eat with it Salt, Pepper, Limes, Herbs, Pumpkins, Coker-Nuts, Fleſh a little. Theſe and ſuch like things were their conſtant fare.

Chap. 3.

What courſe they took for Cloths.

Their fare.

And thus they made a ſhift to live for ſome years, until ſome of them had an inſight in knitting Caps, by whom all afterwards learned, and it proved to be the chief means and help we all had to relieve our wants. The ordinary price we ſold theſe Caps for, was Nine pence a piece in value *Engliſh* Money, the Thread ſtanding us in about three pence. But at length, we plying hard our new Learned Trade, Caps began to abound, and Trading grew dead, ſo that we could not ſell them at the former price: which brought ſeveral of our Nation to great want.

What Employment they afterwards followed.

The *Engliſh* began now to pluck up their hearts, and tho they were entred into a new Condition, they kept their old Spirits, eſpecially conſidering they were the King's Men, and quartered by his ſpecial order upon the People. When they had obtained to have their Allowance raw, if any brought them not their full due, they would go in and Plunder their Houſes of ſuch Goods as they found there, and keep them until they came and brought them their compleat allowance to redeem their Goods back again.

How the Engliſh Domineered.

Some of our *Engliſh* men have proceeded further yet. One for example went to buy Pots of a *Potter*. Who becauſe he would not let him have them at his own price fell to quarrel, in which the *Engliſh* man met with ſome blows. Which he complained of to the Magiſtrate, as being a Perſon that belonged unto the King, and therefore claimed better uſage. And the Magiſtrate condemned the *Potter* as guilty in lifting up his hand againſt him, and ſent ſome of his Soldiers to bind him, and then bad the *Engliſh* man go and content himſelf by paying him in the ſame Coin again, as he had ſerved our Countreyman; which he did until he was ſatisfied, and moreover, ordered him to take the Pots he came to buy and pay nothing. But the Law was not ſo ſatisfied neither, for the Soldiers laid on many blows beſides.

What Satisfaction one of them received from a Potter.

Another time at a certain Feaſt, as they were drinking and wanting Wine, they ſent Money to buy more; but the Seller refuſed to give it them for their Money. Which they took ſo hainouſly, that they unanimouſly concluded to go and take it by force. Away they went each man with his Staff in his hand, and entred the Houſe and began to Drink; which the People not liking of, gathered their Forces toge-

A ſcuffle between the Engliſh and Natives.

Part IV.

ther, and by blows began to reſiſt them. But the *Engliſh* men bravely behaved themſelves, and broke ſeveral of their Pates. Who with the Blood about their Ears went to the City to complain to the great Men. They demanded of them, *If they had ever ſold them Wine before.* They anſwered, *Yes.* They asked them again, *Why then did they refuſe to ſell them now?* And that they were well ſerved by the *Engliſh* for denying them drink for their Money: and ſo ſent them away laughing at them. Our Men got two or three black and blew Blows, but they came home with their Bellies full of Drink for their pains.

The Author after a year ſees his Countreymen.

But to return unto my ſelf. It was a full year after my Father died, before I had ſight of any of my Countreymen and Fellow Priſoners. Then *John Gregory* with much ado obtained leave to come and ſee me: which did exceedingly rejoyce me. For a great Satisfaction it was, both to ſee a Countreyman, and alſo to hear of the welfare of the reſt. But he could not be permitted to ſtay with me above one day. Until then, I knew not punctually where the reſt of my Countreymen were, but having heard that they were within a days Journey of me, I never ceaſed importuning the People of the Town where I dwelt, to let me go and ſee them. Which tho very loath, yet at laſt they granted. Being arrived at the neareſt *Engliſh* man's Houſe, I was joyfully received, and the next day he went and called ſome of the reſt of our Countreymen that were near. So that there were ſome ſeven or eight of us met together.

Their Conference and Entertainment.

We gave God thanks for his great Mercies towards us, being then, as we did confeſs, in a far better Condition than we could have expected. They were now no more like the Priſoners I left them, but were become Houſe-keepers, and Knitters of Caps, and had changed their Habit from Breeches to Clouts like the *Chingulays.* They entertained me with very good chear in their Houſes beyond what I did expect.

He conſults with his Countreymen for a future livelyhood.

My Money at the ſame time almoſt gone, and Cloaths in the ſame condition, it was high time for me now to take ſome courſe in hand to get more. Therefore I took ſome advice with them about Knitting, my Boy having Skill therein. Likewiſe they adviſed me to take my Victuals raw, wherein they found great Profit. For all this while here being no ſigns of releaſing us, it concerned me now to bethink my ſelf how I ſhould live for the future. For neither had I, any more than my Countreymen, any allowance for Cloths, but Victuals only.

Having ſtayed here ſome two or three days, we did take leave of one another, hoping to ſee one another oftner, ſince now we knew each others Habitations: and I departed to my Houſe, having a Keeper with me.

The difficulty he met with of having raw Rice.

By this time I began to ſpeak the Language of the Countrey. Whereby I was inabled the better to ſpeak my mind unto the People that brought me my Victuals. Which was henceforward not to boil my Rice, but to bring it raw according to the quantity that the other *Engliſh* men had. This occaſioned a great deal of diſputing and reaſoning between us. They alledged, *That I was not as they, being the Captain's Son, and they but his Servants, and therefore that it was ordered by*

by the great Men at Court, that my Victuals ſhould be daily brought unto me, whereas they went always from houſe to houſe for theirs: Neither was it fitting for me, they ſaid, *to imploy my ſelf in ſuch an Inferior Office as to dreſs my own Meat, being a Man that the King had notice of by Name, and very ſuddenly before I ſhould be aware of it, would ſend for me into his Preſence, where I ſhould be highly promoted to ſome Place of Honour.* In the mean time, they told me, as pretending to give me good counſel, *That it was more for my credit and repute to have my Proviſions brought unto me ready Dreſſed as they were before.*

He reaſons with the People about his allowance.

Altho I was yet but a *Novice* in the Countrey, and knew not much of the People, yet plain reaſon told me, that it was not ſo much for my good and credit that they pleaded, as for their own benefit. Wherefore I returned them this anſwer, *That if as they ſaid I was greater in quality than the reſt, and ſo held in their Eſtimation, it would be but reaſon to demand a greater allowance, whereas I deſired no more than the other Engliſh men had. And as for the toyl and trouble in dreſſing of it, that would be none to me, for my Boy had nothing elſe to do.* And then I alledged ſeveral inconveniencies in bring ng my Victuals ready boiled; as firſt, that it was not dreſſed accordingi to my Diet; and many times not brought in due Seaſon, ſo that I could not eat when I was an hungry. And the laſt and chief reaſon of all was, that I might ſave a little to ſerve my Neceſſity of Clothing: and rather than want Cloths for my Back, I muſt pinch a little out of my Belly, and ſo both go ſhare and ſhare like. And ſo at length, thanks be to God, I obtained, tho with much ado, to get two Meaſures of Rice *per* day for my ſelf, and one for my Boy; alſo Coker-nuts, Pumpkins, Herbs, Limes, and ſuch like enough, beſides Pepper and Salt; and ſometimes Hens, Eggs, or Fleſh: Rice being the main thing they ſtand upon, for other things they refuſe not to give what they have.

He builds him an Houſe.

Now having ſettled all Buſineſs about my allowance, my next concern was to look after an Houſe more convenient, for my preſent one was too ſmall to dreſs my Victuals in, and to ſleep in too. Thereabouts was a Garden of *Coker-nut Trees*, belonging unto the King, a pleaſant ſituation; this place I made choice of to build me a Houſe in. And diſcovering my deſire to the People, they conſented, and came and built it for me: but before it was finiſhed, their occaſions called them away. but my Boy and I made an end of it, and whitened the Walls with *Lime*, according to my own Countrey faſhion. But in doing this I committed a Capital Offence: for none may white their Houſes with *Lime*, that being peculiar to Royal Houſes and Temples. But being a Stranger nothing was made of it, becauſe I did it in ignorance: had it been a Native that had ſo done, it is moſt probable it would have coſt him his Head, or at the leaſt a great Fine.

He follows buſineſs and thrives.

Being ſettled in my new Houſe, I began to keep Hogs and Hens; which by God's Bleſſing thrived very well with me, and were a great help unto me. I had alſo a great benefit by living in this Garden. For all the Coker-nuts that fell down they gave me, which afforded me Oyl to burn in the Lamp, and alſo to fry my meat in. Which Oyl being new is but little inferior to this Countrey Butter. Now I learned to knit Caps, which Skill I quickly attained

Part IV. unto, and by God's Bleſſing upon the ſame, I obtained great help and relief thereby.

Some attempted running away, but were catched.

In this manner we all lived, ſeeing but very little ſign that we might build upon, to look for Liberty. The chief of our hopes of it was, that in proceſs of time when we were better acquainted, we might run away. Which ſome of our People attempted to do too ſoon, before they knew well which way to go, and were taken by the Inhabitants. For it is the cuſtom of the *Chingulays* to ſuſpect all *white People*, they meet travailing in the Countrey, to be *Runaways*; and to examine them: and if they cannot give ſatisfactory anſwers, they will lay hold of them and carry them back unto the City. Where they will keep them Priſoners under a guard of Soldiers in an open Houſe like a Barn with a little Victuals ſometimes, and ſometimes with none at all. Where they have no other remedy to help themſelves but Begging. And in this Condition they may lye perhaps for their Life time, being ſo kept for a Spectacle unto the People.

Little incouragement for thoſe that bring back Runnaways.

Tho the common way whereby the King gratifies ſuch as catch Runawayes and bring them up, is not over acceptable. For they are appointed to feed and watch them until he calls for them to be brought before him. At which time his promiſe is bountifully to reward them. But theſe Promiſes I never knew performed. Neither doth he perhaps ever think of it after. For when the King is made acquainted with the matter, the men that have brought up the Priſoner are in a manner as bad Priſoners themſelves, not daring to go home to their Houſes without his leave, but there they muſt remain. After ſome years ſtay, the common manner is, for them to give a Fee unto the Governor of the Countrey, and he will licence them to go home, which they muſt be contented with inſtead of the promiſed reward.

CHAP. IV.

Concerning ſome other Engliſh men detained in that Countrey.

The *Perſia Merchant's* men Captives before us.

IN the ſame Captivity with our ſelves on this Iſland, was another Company of *Engliſh* Men, who were taken about a year and an half before us, *viz.* in the year MDCLVIII. They were Thirteen in number, whoſe names were as follow, *Viz.* Mr. *William Vaſſal*, *John Merginſon*, *Thomas March*, *Thomas Kirby*, *Richard Jelf*, *Gamaliel Gardiner*, *William Day*, *Thomas Stapleton*, *Henry Man*, *Hugh Smart*, *Daniel Holſtein*, an *Hamburger*, *James Gony*, and *Henry Bingham*. The occaſion of their Seizure was thus. The Ship theſe Men belonged unto was the *Perſia Merchant*, Capt. *Francis Johnſon* Commander, which was loſt upon the *Maldives* Iſlands. But they eſcaped in their Boats, and paſſing along by this Land went on ſhore to recruit and buy Proviſions, and ſo were taken. The *Chingulays* that took them Plundered them of what they had, except their Cloths. Yet one of them, *John Merginſon* by name, having cunningly hid his Money about him,

Plundred by the Natives.

him, ſaved it from the Heathen, but from his own Countrymen he could not, ſome of whom knowing of it ſet upon him and robbed him of it. But it did them little good, for the King hearing of it ſent and robbed the Robbers. Chap. 4.

Theſe men thus ſeized were carried up before the King. Of whom he demanded, whether the *Engliſh* had Wars with the *Hollanders*. They anſwered, *No*. Or, if the *Engliſh* could beat them. They anſwered, *They could and had done it lately*. Then he gave order to give them all ſome Cloths, and to Mr. *William Vaſſal*, being the chief of them, a double Portion. And out of them made choice of two Lads; whom afterwards he ſent and took into his Court. Their honours and their ends we ſhall ſee by and by. They were all placed in the City of *Cande*, and each of them had a new Mat given them to ſleep on, and their Diet was Victuals dreſſed and brought them twice a day from the King's own Palace. They had Cloths alſo diſtributed to them another time. Brought up to the King.

So that theſe men had the advantage of us. For we neither had Mats nor Cloths, nor had the honour of being ever brought into the King's Preſence.

This civil Reception upon their firſt coming up into the City, put theſe *Perſia Merchant-men* in hope, that the King would give them their Liberty. There was at that time an old *Portugueze Father*, Padre *Vergonſe* by name, living in the City. With him they diſcourſed concerning the probability of their Liberty, and that the favours the King had ſhewn them ſeemed to be good ſigns of it: but he told them the plain truth, that it was not cuſtomary there to releaſe *white Men*. For ſaying which, they railed at him, calling him *Popiſh Dog*, and *Jeſuitical Rogue*, ſuppoſing he ſpoke as he wiſhed it might be. But afterward to their grief they found it to be true as he told them. They hoped to obtain Liberty, but were miſtaken.

Their entertainment was excellently good according to the poor condition of the Countrey, but they thought it otherwiſe, very mean and not according to the King's order. Therefore that the King might be informed how they were abuſed, each man took the Limb of an *Hen* in his hand, and marched rank and file in order thro the Streets with it in their hands to the Court, as a ſign to the great Men, whereby they might ſee, how illy they were ſerved; thinking hereby the King might come to hear of their miſuſage, and ſo they might have order to be fed better afterwards. But this proved Sport to the Noblemen who well knew the fare of the Countrey, laughing at their ignorance, to complain where they had ſo little cauſe. And indeed afterwards they themſelves laughed at this action of theirs, and were half aſhamed of it, when they came to a better underſtanding of the Nature of the Countreys Diet. A ridiculous action of theſe Men.

Yet notwithſtanding being not uſed to ſuch ſhort Commons of Fleſh, tho they had Rice in abundance, and having no Money to buy more, they had a deſire to kill ſome Cows, that they might eat their Bellies full of Beef, but made it ſomewhat a point of Conſcience, whether it might be lawful or not, to take them without leave. Upon which they apply themſelves to the old Father aboveſaid, deſiring him to ſolve this Caſe of Conſcience. Who was very ready to give them a Diſpenſation. And told them, *That foraſmuch as the* Chingulayes *were their Enemies and had taken their Bodies, it was very law-* They had a mind to Beef, and how they got it.

ful

Part. IV. *ful for them to ſatisfie their Bodies with their Goods.* And the better to animate them in this deſign, bid them bring him a piece, that he might partake with them. So being encouraged by the old Father, they went on boldly in their intended Buſineſs.

A Paſſage of the Courage of the Men.

Now if you would have an account of the Metal and Manfulneſs of theſe men, as you have already had a taſt of ours, take this paſſage. The *Jack* Fruit the Kings Officers often gather whereſoever it grows, and give to the Kings Elephants, and they may gather it in any mans grounds without the Owners leave, being for the Kings uſe. Now theſe *Engliſh* men were appointed to dwell in an houſe, that formerly belonged unto a Noble man, whom the King had cut off, and ſeized upon it. In the ground belonging to this Houſe ſtood a *Jack* Tree full of Fruit. Some of the Kings men came thither to gather ſome of them to feed the Elephants. But altho the *Engliſh* had free liberty to gather what they could eat or deſire, yet they would permit none but themſelves to meddle with them, but took the Officers by the ſhoulders and turned them out of the Garden, altho there were more a great many than they could tell what to do with. The Great men were ſo Civil, that notwithſtanding this Affront, they laid no Puniſhment upon them. But the Event of this was, that a few days after they were removed from this houſe to another, where was a Garden but no Trees in it. And becauſe they would not allow the King a few, they loſt all themſelves.

Two of his Company taken into Court.

I mentioned before two Lads of this Company, whom the King choſe out for his own ſervice, their Names were *Hugh Smart* and *Henry Man.* Theſe being taken into his Court, obtained great Favour and Honour from him, as to be always in his preſence, and very often he would kindly and familiarly talk with them concerning their Country, what it afforded; and of their King and his Strength for War. Thus they lived in his Favour for ſome time.

The one out of Favour, his end.

Till at length *Hugh Smart*, having a deſire to hear news concerning *England*, privatly got to the Speech of a *Dutch Embaſſadour.* Of which the King had notice, but would not believe it, ſuppoſing the information was given him out of Envy to his Favorite, but commanded privately to watch him, and if he went again, to catch him there. Which he not being aware of, went again, and was catched. At which the King was very angry. For he allows none to come to the ſpeech of *Ambaſſodours*, much leſs one that ſerved in his preſence, and heard and ſaw all that paſſed in Court. But yet the King dealt very favourably with him. For had it been a *Chingulay*, there is nothing more ſure, than that he ſhould have dyed for it. But this *Engliſh* mans Puniſhment was only to be ſent away and kept a Priſoner in the Mountains without Chains, and ordered him to be well uſed there. Where indeed he lived better content than in the Kings Palace. He took a Wife here and had one Son by her, and afterwards dyed by a miſchance, which was thus. As he was gathering a *Jack* from the Tree by a Crock, it fell down upon his ſide, and bruiſed him ſo that it killed him.

The other out of Favour, and lamentable Death.

Henry Man the other, yet remained in Favour, and was promoted to be Chief over all the Kings Servants that attended on him in his Palace. It happened one Day, that he broke one of the Kings *China Diſhes.* Which made him ſo ſore afraid, that he fled for Sanctuary into a *Vehar*, a Temple where the Chief Prieſts always dwel, and

and hold their conſultations. This did not a little diſpleaſe the King; this Act of his ſuppoſing him to be of Opinion that thoſe Prieſts were able to ſecure him againſt the Kings diſpleaſure. However he ſhewing Reverence to their Order would not violently fetch him from thence; but ſent a kind Meſſage to the *Engliſh* man, bidding him *not to be afraid for ſo ſmall a matter as a Diſh* (And it is probable had he not added this fault he might have eſcaped without Puniſhment) *and that he ſhould come and Act in his place as formerly.* At which Meſſage he came forth, and immediatly, as the King had given order, they took hold of him and bound his Arms above the Elbows behind, which is their faſhion of binding men. In which manner he lay all that Night, being bound ſo hard that his Arms ſwelled, and the Ropes cut throw the Fleſh into the Bones. The next day the King Commanded a Noble man to looſe the Ropes off his Arms, and put Chains on his Legs, and keep him in his Houſe, and there feed him and cure him. Chap. 4.

Thus he lay ſome Six Months, and was cured, but had no Strength in his Armes, and then was taken into his Office again, and had as much Favour from the King as before. Who ſeemed much to lament him for his folly, thus to procure his own ruine.

Not long after he again offended the King. Which as it is reported was thus. A *Portugueze* had been ſent for to the City to be employed in the Kings Service; to which Service he had no Stomach at all, and was greatly afraid of, as he juſtly might be. For the avoiding therefore of it he ſends a Letter to this *Engliſh* Courtier, whein he entreated him to uſe his intereſt to excuſe him to the King. The *Engliſh* man could not read the Letter being writ in the *Portugueze* Tongue, but gave it to another to read. Which when he knew the contents of thought it not ſafe for him to meddle in that buſineſs, and ſo concealed the Letter. The perſon to whom the *Engliſh* man had given it to read, ſome time after informed the King thereof. Whereupon both the *Portugueze* that ſent the Letter, and the *Engliſh* man to whom it was ſent, and the Third Perſon that read it, becauſe he informed no ſooner, were all three at one time and in one place torn in pieces by *Elephants*.

The King ſends ſpecial order concerning their good uſage.

After this Execution the King ſuppoſing that we might be either diſcontented in our ſelves, or diſcountenanced by the People of the Land, ſent ſpecial order to all parts where we dwelt, that we ſhould be of good cheer, and not be diſcouraged, neither abuſed by the Natives.

Thus jealous is the King of Letters, and allows none to come or go. We have ſeen how dear it coſt poor *Henry Man*. Mr. *William Vaſſal*, another of the *Perſia-Merchant* men, was therefore more wary of ſome Letters he had, and came off better.

Mr. *Vaſſals* prudence upon the receit of Letters.

This man had received ſeveral Letters, and it was known abroad that he had. Which he fearing leſt the King ſhould hear of, thought it moſt convenient and ſafe to go to the Court and preſentt hem himſelf; that ſo he might plead in his own Defence to the King. Which he did. He acknowledged to him that he had received Letters, and that they came to his hands a pretty while ago: but withall pretended excuſes and reaſons to clear himſelf. As firſt, that *when he received them, he knew not that it was againſt the Law and manner of the Countrey; and when he did know, he took Council of a Portugueze Prieſt,*

Part. IV. *Prieſt,* (who was now dead) *being, old and as he thought well experienced in the Countrey. But he adviſed him to defer a while the carrying them unto the King until a more convenient ſeaſon. After this he did attempt, he ſaid, to bring them unto the King, but could not be permitted to have entrance thro the Watches: ſo that until now, he could not have opportunity to preſent them.*

The King bids him read his Letters.

The King at the hearing hereof, ſeemed not to be diſpleaſed in the leaſt, but bid him read them. Which he did in the *Engliſh* Language, as they were writ; and the King ſat very attentive as if he had underſtood every word. After they were read, the King gave *Vaſſal* a Letter he had intercepted, ſent to us from Sir *Edward Winter*, then Agent at Fort St. *George*; and asked the News and Contents thereof. Which Mr, *Vaſſal* informed him at large of. It was concerning the Victory we had gained over the *Dutch* when *Obdam* Admiral of *Holland* was ſlain, and concerning the number of our Ships in that Fight, being there ſpecified to be an Hundred and Fifty Sail. The King inquired much after the number of Guns and Men they carried. The number of Men he computed to be one Ship with another about Three Hundred *per Ship*. At that rate, the King demanded of him, how many that was in all. Which Mr. *Vaſſal* went about to caſt up in the Sand with his finger. But before he had made his Figures, the King had done it by Head, and bid him deſiſt, ſaying it was 45000.

The King pleaſed to hear of *England* Victory over *Holland*.

This News of the *Hollanders* overthrow, and the *Engliſh* Victory much delighted the King: and he inquired into it very particularly. Then the King pretended he would ſend a Letter to the *Engliſh* Nation, and bad Mr. *Vaſſal* inform him of a Truſty Bearer. Which he was very forward to do, and named one of the beſt which he had made trial of. One of the Great men there preſent, objected againſt him, ſaying, he was inſufficient, and asked him, if he knew no other. At which *Vaſſal* ſuſpected their Deſign, which was to learn who had brought thoſe Letters to him; and ſo framed his anſwer accordingly, which was that he knew no other.

Private diſcourſe between the King and *Vaſſal*.

There was much other diſcourſe paſſed between the King and him at this time in the *Portugueze* Tongue. Which what it was I could never get out of him, the King having commanded him to keep it ſecret. And he ſaith, he hath ſworn to himſelf not to divulge it, till he is out of the Kings hands. At parting, the King told him, for Secrecy he would ſend him home privatly, or otherwiſe he would have diſmiſt him with Drums and Honour. But after this the King never ſent for him again. And the man, that he named as fit and able to carry the Kings Letter, was ſent away Priſoner to be kept in Chains in the Countrey. It is ſuppoſed, that they concluded him to have been the man that brought *Vaſſal* his Letters. And thus much of the Captivity and Condition of the *Perſia-Merchant* men.

CHAP.

Chap. 5.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the means that were uſed for our Deliverance. And what happened to us in the Rebellion. And how we were ſetled afterwards.

ALl of us in this manner remained until the year MDCLXIV. At which time arrived a Letter on our behalf to the King from the Right Worſhipful Sir *Edward Winter*, Governour of Fort St. *George*, and Agent there. The *Dutch* Embaſſadour alſo at that time by a Commiſſion from the Governour of *Columba* treated with the King for us. With Sir *Edward*'s Meſſage the King was much pleaſed, and with the *Dutch*'s mediation ſo prevailed with, that he promiſed he would ſend us away. Means made to the King for our Liberty.

Upon this, he commanded us all to be brought to the City. Whither when we came, we were very joyful not only upon the hopes of our Liberty, but alſo upon the ſight of one another. For ſeveral of us had not ſeen the others ſince we were firſt parted. Here alſo we met with the *Perſia Merchant* men, whom until this time we had not ſeen. So that we were nine and twenty *Engliſh* in all. Upon which they all met at the City.

Some few days after our Arrival at the City, we were all called to the Court. At which time ſtanding all of us in one of the Palace Court-yards, the Nobles by command from the King came forth and told us, *that it was his Majeſties Pleaſure to grant unto us our Liberty, and to ſend us home to our Countrey, and that we ſhould not any more look upon our ſelves as Priſoners or detained men.* At which we bowed our heads and thanked his Majeſty. They told us moreover, *that the King was intended to ſend us either with the* Dutch *Embaſſadour, or by the Boat which Sir* Edward Winter *had ſent; and that it was his Majeſties good will to grant us our choice.* We humbly referred it to his Majeſties pleaſure. They anſwered, *his Majeſty could and would do his pleaſure, but his will was to know our minds.* After a ſhort conſultation we anſwered, *ſince it was his Majeſties pleaſure to grant us our choice*, with many Thanks and Obeiſance we *choſe to go with the* Dutch *Embaſſadour, fearing the Boats inſufficiency*, ſhe having, as we were well ſenſible, laid there a great while: and if we had choſen the Boat, the danger of going that way might have ſerved them for a Put off to us, and a Plea to detain us ſtill, out of care of us. And again, had we refuſed the Embaſſadours kindneſs at this time, for the future, if theſe things ſucceeded not with us now, we could never have expected any more aid or friendſhip from that Nation. Word ſent them from the Court, that they had their Liberty.

In the next place they told us, *It was the Kings pleaſure to let us underſtand, that all thoſe that were willing to ſtay and ſerve his Majeſty, ſhould have very great rewards, as Towns, Monies, Slaves and places of Honour* conferred upon them. Which all in general refuſed. All in general refuſe the King's ſervice.

Then we were bidden to abſent, while they returned our anſwers to the King. By and by there came Order to call us in one at a time, where the former promiſes were repeated to every one of us of great Favours, Honours and Rewards from the King to thoſe that were willing to ſtay with him. And after each one had given his anſwer, he was ſent into a corner in the Court, and then another called, and ſo

Part. IV. all round one after another, they inquiring particularly concerning each mans trade and office; Handycrafts-men and Trumpetters being moſt deſired by the King. VVe being thus particularly examined again, there was not one of us was tempted by the Kings rewards, but all in general refuſed the Kings honourable employment, chooſing rather to to go our Native Countrey. By which we purchaſed the Kings Diſpleaſure.

Commanded ſtill to wait at the Palace. During which a Rebellion breaks out.

After this they told us, we muſt wait at the Palace gate dayly, it being the Kings pleaſure, that we ſhould make our perſonal appearance before him. In this manner we waited many days. At length happened a thing a thing which he leaſt ſuſpected, *viz.* a general Rebellion of his People againſt him. VVho aſſaulted his Palace in the Night: but their hearts failed them, daring not to enter into the Apartment where his Perſon was. For if they had had courage enough, they might have taken him there. For he ſtayed in his Palace until the Morning; and then fled into the Mountains, and eſcaped their hands, but more thro their cowardlineſs than his valour. This Rebellion I have related at large in the *ſecond Part*, whither he that deſires to know more of it may have recourſe. Only I ſhall mention here a few things concerning our ſelves, who were gotten into the midſt of theſe Broils and Combuſtions, being all of us now waiting upon the King in the City.

They are in the midſt of it, and in great danger.

It was a great and marvellous mercy of Almighty God to bring us ſafe thro theſe dangers, for it ſo happened all along that we were in the very midſt. Before they gave the Aſſault on the Kings Palace, they were conſulting to lay hands on us, fearing leſt we might be prejudicial to their Buſineſs, in joyning to the help and aſſiſtance of the King againſt them. For tho we were but few in compariſon, yet the Name of *White men* was ſomewhat dreadful to them. Whereupon at firſt their Counſels were to cut us off. But others among them adviſed that it would be better to let us alone; *For that we being ignorant of their Deſigns*, as indeed we were, *and at quiet in our ſeveral Lodgings, could not be provided to hurt or indanger them. But otherwiſe if they ſhould lay hands on us, it would certainly come to the Kings Ears, and Allarm him, and then all would be fruſtrated and overthrown.* This ſome of their own Party have related to us ſince. Theſe Couſels were not given out of any ſecret good will ny of them bore to us (as I believe) but proceeded from the over ruling hand of God, who put thoſe things into their hearts for our ſafety and preſervation. The People of the City whence the King fled, ran away alſo leaving their Houſes and Goods behind them. Where we found good Prey and Plunder; being permittted to Ranſack the Houſes of all ſuch as were fled away with the King.

The Rebels take the *Engliſh* with them.

The Rebels having driven away the King, and marching to the City of *Cande* to the Prince, carried us along with them; the Chief of their Party telling us *that we ſhould now be of good cheer: for what they done upon very good adviſement they had done, the Kings ill Government having given an occaſion to it. Who went about to deſtroy both them & their Countrey*; and particularly inſiſted upon ſuch things as might be moſt plauſible to *Strangers*, ſuch as, keeping Embaſſadours, diſcouraging Trade, detaining of Forainers that come upon his Land, beſides his cruelties towards themſelves that were his natural People. All which

they,

they told us, *They had been informed was contrary to the Government of other Countries; and now ſo ſoon as their buſineſs was ſettled*, they aſſured us, *They would detain none that were minded to go to their own Countreys.*

They deſign to ingage the Engliſh with them.

Being now at *Cande*, on *Chriſtmas-Day* of all the days in the year, they ſent, to call us to the Court, and gave us ſome Money and Cloths firſt, to make us the more willing to take Arms, which they intended then to deliver unto us, and to go with them upon a Deſign to fall upon the old King in the place whither he was fled. But in the very interim of time, God being merciful unto us, the Prince with his Aunt fled. Which ſo amazed and diſcouraged them, that the Money and Cloths which they were diſtributing to us and other Strangers to gain us over to them, they ſcattered about the Court and fled themſelves. And now followed nothing but cutting one anothers Throats to make themſelves appear the more Loyal Subjects, and make amends for their former Rebellion.

They reſolve neither to meddle or make.

We for our parts little thinking in what danger we were, fell in to ſcramble among the reſt to get what we could of the Monies that were ſtrewed about, being then in great neceſſity and want. For the allowance which formerly we had was in this Diſturbance loſt, and ſo we remained without it for ſome three Months, the want of which, this Money did help to ſupply. Having gotten what we could at the Court, we made way to get out of the hurly burly to our Lodgings; intending as we were Strangers and Priſoners, neither to meddle nor make on the one ſide or the other, being well ſatisfied, if God would but permit us quietly to ſit, and eat ſuch a *Chriſtmas* Dinner together, as he had prepared for us.

The day being turned, they fear the King.

For our parts we had no other dealings with the Rebels, than to deſire them to permit us to go to our Native Countrey, which Liberty they promiſed we ſhould not want long. But being ſent for by them to the Court, we durſt not but go, and they giving us ſuch things as we wanted, we could not refuſe to take them. But the day being turned put us into great fear, doubting how the King would take it at our hands, from whom we knew this could not be hid.

But he juſtifies them.

Into our Houſes we got ſafely. But no ſooner were we there, but immediately we were called again by a great Man, who had drawn out his Men, and ſtood in the Field. This Man we thought had been one of the Rebels, who to ſecure himſelf upon this change, had intended to run away down to *Columbo* to the *Dutch*. Which made us repair to him the more cheerfully, leaving our Meat a roaſting on the Spit. But it proved otherwiſe. For no ſooner had he gotten us unto him, but he Proclaimed himſelf for the old King, and forthwith he and his Company taking us with him marched away to Fight or ſeize the Rebels, but meeting none went into the City, and there diſmiſſed us, ſaying, *He would acquaint the King, how willing and ready we were to fight for him, if need had required*; altho, God knows, it was the leaſt of our thoughts and intents, yet God brought it to paſs for our good. For when the King was informed of what we had received of the Rebels, this piece of good Service that we had done, or rather ſuppoſed to have done, was alſo told unto him. At the hearing of which himſelf juſtified us to be innocent; ſaying, *Since my abſence, who was there that would give them Victuals?* And, *It was mere*

Part IV. *want that made them to take what they did.* Thus the words of the King's own mouth acquitted us. And when the Sword devoured on every ſide, yet by the Providence of God not one hair of our heads periſhed.

They are driven to beg in the High-ways.

The Tumults being appeaſed, and the Rebellion vaniſhed, the King was ſettled in his Throne again. And all this happened in five days time. We were now greatly neceſſitated for food, and wanted ſome freſh Orders from the King's mouth for our future ſubſiſtence. So that having no other remedy, we were fain to go and lay in the High way that leads to the City a begging; for the People would not let us go any nearer towards the King, as we would have done. There therefore we lay, that the King might come to the knowledge of us, and give Command for our allowance again. By which means we obtained our purpoſe. For having laid there ſome two Months, the King was pleaſed to appoint our Quarters in the Countrey as formerly, not mentioning a word of ſending us away, as he had made us believe before the Rebellion.

Sent into new quarters there, and their Penſions ſettled again.

Now we were all ſent away indeed, but not into our own Countrey, but into new Quarters. Which being God would have to be no better, we were glad it was ſo well, being ſore a weary of laying in this manner. For for ſome three Months time we had no manner of allowance. We were all now placed one in a Town as formerly, together with the *Perſia Merchant* men alſo, who hitherto had lived in the City of *Cande*, and had their Proviſions brought them out of the King's Palace ready dreſſed. Theſe were now ſent away with us into the Countrey. And as ſtrict a charge was given for our good entertainment as before.

Fall to Trading, and have more freedom.

We were thus diſperſed about the Towns here one and there another, for the more convenient receiving our allowance, and for the greater eaſe of the People. And now we were far better to paſs than heretofore, having the Language, and being acquainted with the Manners and Cuſtoms of the People, and had the ſame proportion of Victuals, and the like reſpect as formerly. And now they fall into employments as they pleaſe, either Husbandry or Merchandizing, or knitting Caps, being altogether free to do what they will themſelves, and to go where they will, excepting running away: and for that end, we are not permitted to go down to the Sea, but we may travel all about the Countrey, and no man regards us. For tho the People ſome of the firſt years of our Captivity, would ſcarcely let us go any whither, and had an eye upon us afterwards, yet in proceſs of time all their Suſpitions of our going away wore off; eſpecially when ſeveral of the *Engliſh* had built them Houſes, and others had taken them Wives, by whom they had Children, to the number of eighteen living when I came away.

Having ſaid all this in general of the *Engliſh* People there, I will now continue a further account of *my ſelf*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

A Continuation of the Author's particular Condition after the Rebellion. Purchaſeth a piece of Land.

MY hap was to be quartered in a Countrey called *Handapan-down*, lying to the Weſtward of the City of *Cande*. Which place liked me very well, being much nearer to the Sea than where I dwelt before, which gave me ſome probable hopes, that in time I might chance to make an eſcape. But in the mean time to free my ſelf from the Suſpition of the People, who watched me by Night, and by Day, had an eye to all my actions, I went to work with the help of ſome of my Neighbors to Build me another Houſe upon the Bank of a River, and intrenched it round with a Ditch, and Planted an Hedge: and ſo began to ſettle my ſelf; and followed my buſineſs in Knitting and going about the Countries a Trading; ſeeming to be very well contented in this Condition. The Author at his new quarters builds him another Houſe.

Lying ſo long at the City without allowance, I had ſpent all to ſome Seven ſhillings, which ſerved me for a ſtock to ſet up again in theſe new Quarters. And by the Bleſſing of my moſt gracious God, which never failed me in all my Undertakings, I ſoon came to be well furniſhed with what that Countrey afforded: inſomuch that my Neighbours and Townſmen no more ſuſpected my running away; but earneſtly adviſed me to marry, ſaying, *It would be an eaſe and help to me*, knowing that I then dreſſed my Victuals my ſelf: having turned my Boy to ſeek his Fortune when we were at the City: They urged alſo, *That it was not convenient for a young man as I was to live ſo ſolitarily alone in a houſe: and if it ſhould ſo come to paſs that the King ſhould ſend me hereafter to my Country, their manner of Marriage*, they ſaid, *was not like ours, and I might without any Offence diſcharge my Wife, and go away.* The People counſel him to Marry.

I ſeemed not altogether to ſlight their counſel, that they might the leſs ſuſpect I had any thoughts of mine own Countrey, but told them, *That as yet I was not ſufficiently ſtocked*, and alſo, *That I would look for one that I could love*: tho in my heart I never purpoſed any ſuch matter; but on the contrary, did heartily abhor all thoughts tending that way. Which he ſeemed to liſten to.

In this place I lived two years; and all that time could not get one likely occaſion of running for it. For I thought it better to forbear running too great a hazard by being over haſty to eſcape, than to deprive my ſelf of all hopes for the future, when time and experience would be a great help to me. Here he lived two years.

In the year MDCLXVI. the *Hollanders* came up and built a Fort juſt below me, there being but a ridge of Mountains between them and me. But tho ſo near, I could not come to them, a Watch being kept at every paſſage. The King ſent down againſt them two great Commanders with their Armies, but being not ſtrong enough to expel them, they lay in theſe Watches to ſtop them from coming up higher. The name of this Fort was called *Arrandery*. Which altho they could not prevent the *Dutch* from building at that time. Yet ſome years after A Fort built near him, but afterward taken by the King.

Part IV. ter when they were not aware, they fell upon it and took it, and brought all the People of it up to *Cande*, where thoſe that remained alive of them were, when I came from thence.

He and three more removed thence.

In this Countrey of *Hotteracourly*, where the *Dutch* had built this Fort, were four *Engliſh* men placed, whereof I was one. All whom the King immediately upon the News of the *Dutche*'s Invaſion, ſent order to bring up out of the danger of the War into *Cande Uda*, fearing that which we were indeed intended to do, *viz.* to run away.

This Invaſion happening ſo unexpectedly and our remove ſo ſudden, I was forced to leave behind me that little Eſtate which God had given me, lying ſcattered abroad in *Betel-nuts*, the great Commodity of that Countrey, which I was then parting from: and much ado I had to get my Cloths brought along with me, the Enemies, as they called them, but my Friends being ſo near. And thus was I carried out of this Countrey as poor as I came into it, leaving all the fruits of my Labour and Induſtry behind me. Which called to my remembrance the words of *Job*. *Naked came I into this world, and naked ſhall I return: God gave and God hath taken away, bleſſed be the Name of the Lord.*

Settled in a diſmal place.

We all four were brought up together into a Town on the top of a Mountain called *Laggendenny*. Where I and my dear Friend and fellow Priſoner, and fellow Batchelor Mr. *John Loveland* lived together in one Houſe. For by this time not many of our People were as we, that is, ſingle men; but ſeeing ſo little hopes, deſpaired of their Liberty, and had taken Wives or Bedfellows.

At our firſt coming into this Town, we were very much diſmayed, it being one of the moſt diſmal places that I have ſeen upon that Land. It ſtands alone upon the top of a Mountain, and no other Town near it, and not above four or five Houſes in it. And oftentimes into this Town did the King uſe to ſend ſuch Malefactors as he was minded ſuddenly to cut off. Upon theſe accounts our being brought to this place could not but ſcare us, and the more, becauſe it was the King's ſpecial Order and Command to place us in this very Town.

A comfortable Meſſage from the King concerning us.

But this our trouble and dejection (thanks be to God) laſted but a day. For the King ſeemed to apprehend into what a fit of Fear and Sorrow this our Remove would caſt us, and to be ſenſible, how ſadly we muſt needs take it to change a ſweet and pleaſant Countrey, ſuch as *Handapondown* and the Countrey adjacent was, for this moſt ſad and diſmal Mountain. And therefore the next day came a comfortable Meſſage from the King's own mouth, ſent by no leſs Man than he, who had the chief Power and Command over thoſe People who were appointed to give us our Victuals, where we were. This Meſſage, which as he ſaid himſelf, he was ordered by the King to deliver to the People in our hearing, was this, *That they ſhould not think that we were Malefactors, that is, ſuch who having incurred the King's diſpleaſure were ſent to be kept Priſoners there, but men whom his Majeſty did highly eſteem, and meant to promote to great Honour in his Service, and that they ſhould reſpect us as ſuch, and entertain us accordingly. And if their ability would not reach thereunto, it was the King's Order,* he ſaid, *to bid them ſell their Cattel and Goods, and when that was done their Wives and Children, rather than we ſhould want of our due allowance:* which he ordered, ſhould be as formerly we uſed to have: and

if

Chap. 6.

if we had not Houſes thatched; and ſufficient for us to dwell in, he ſaid, *We ſhould change, and take theirs.*

This kind Order from the King coming ſo ſuddenly, did not a little comfort and encourage us. For then we did perceive the King's purpoſe and intent in placing us in thoſe remote Parts, was not to puniſh us, but them: that we might be his Inſtruments to Plague and take revenge of that People; who it ſeems had Plundred the King's Palace in the time of the late Rebellion, when he left it and fled; for this Town lies near unto the ſame: and their Office lying about the Court they had the fairer opportunity of Plundering it. For the Service they are to perform to the King, is to carry his *Pallenkine* when he pleaſeth to ride therein, and alſo to bring Milk every Morning to the Court, being Keepers of the King's Cattel.

Placed there to puniſh the People for a Crime.

In this Town we remained ſome three years; by which time we were grown quite weary of the place, and the place and People alſo grown weary of us, who were but troubleſom Guells to them; for having ſuch great Authority given us over them, we would not loſe it; and being four of us in call one of another, we would not permit or ſuffer them to domineer over us. Being thus tired with one anothers Company, and the King's Order being of an old Date, we uſed all means we could to clear our ſelves of one another: often repairing unto the Court to ſeek to obtain a Licence that we might be removed and placed any where elſe. But there was none that durſt grant it, becauſe it was the King's peculiar Command, and ſpecial Appointment that we muſt abide in that very Town.

Weary of this place.

During the time of our ſtay here, we had our Victuals brought us in good order and due ſeaſon: the Inhabitants having ſuch a charge given them by their Governour and he from the King, durſt not do otherwiſe. So that we had but little to do, only to dreſs and eat, and ſit down to knit.

I had uſed the utmoſt of my skill and endeavour to get a Licence to go down to my former Quarters, all things being now pretty well ſettled, hoping that I might recover ſome of my old Debts: but by no means could I obtain it. The denial of ſo reaſonable a deſire, put me upon taking leave. I was well acquainted with the way, but yet I hired a man to go with me, without which I could not get thro the Watches. For altho I was the Maſter and he the Man, yet when we came into the Watches, he was the Keeper and I the Priſoner. And by this means we paſſed without being ſuſpected.

By a piece of Craft he gets down to his old Quarters.

Being come into my old Quarters, by pretending that this man was ſent down from the Magiſtrate to ſee that my Debts and Demands might be duely paid and diſcharged, I chanced to recover ſome of them, and the reſt gave over for loſt; for I never more looked after them. And ſo I began the world anew, and by the Bleſſing of God was again pretty well recruited before I left this Town.

Began the world anew the third time.

In the time of my reſidence here, I chanced to hear of a ſmall piece of Land that was to be ſold. About which I made very diligent inquiry. For altho I was ſore a weary of living in this Town, yet I could not get out of it, not having other new Quarters appointed me, unleſs I could provide a place for my ſelf to remove to: which now God had put into my hand. As for the King's Command I dreaded it not much, having found by obſervation, that the King's Orders wear

Plots to remove himſelf.

away

Part IV. away by time, and the neglect of them comes at laſt to be unregarded. However I was reſolved to put it to a hazard, come what will.

Is incouraged to buy a piece of Land.

Altho I had been now ſome ſeven or eight years in this Land, and by this time came to know pretty well the Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions of the Nation, yet I would not truſt my own knowledge, but to prevent the worſt, I went to the Governor of that ſame Countrey where the Land lay, to deſire his advice, whether or no I might lawfully buy that ſmall piece of Land. He inquired, *Whoſe and what Land it was*, I informed him, *That it had been formerly dedicated to a Prieſt, and he at his death had left it to his Grandſon: who for want was forced to ſell it.* Underſtanding this, the Governor approved of the buſineſs, and encouraged me to buy it: ſaying, *That ſuch kind of Lands only were lawful here to be bought and ſold; and that this was not in the leaſt litigious.*

The Situation and condition of it.

Having gotten both his conſent and advice, I went on chearfully with my purchaſe. The place alſo liked me wondrous well; it being a point of Land, ſtanding into a Corn Field, ſo that Corn Fields were on three ſides of it, and juſt before my Door a little Corn ground belonging thereto, and very well watered. In the Ground beſides eight *Coker-nut Trees*, there were all ſorts of Fruit Trees the Countrey afforded. But it had been ſo long deſolate, that it was all overgrown with Buſhes, and no ſign of a Houſe therein.

Buys it.

The price of this Land was five and twenty *Larees*, that is five *Dollars*, a great Sum of Money in the account of this Countrey; yet thanks be to God, who had ſo far inabled me after my late and great loſs, that I was ſtrong enough to lay this down. The terms of Purchaſe being concluded on between us, a Writing was made upon a leaf after that Countrey manner, witneſſed by ſeven or eight Men of the beſt Quality in the Town: which was delivered to me, and I paid the Money, and then took Poſſeſſion of the Land. It lyes ſome ten Miles to the Southward of the City of *Cande* in the County of *Oudaneur*, in the Town of *Elledat*.

Builds an Houſe on it.

Now I went about Building an Houſe upon my Land, and was aſſiſted by three of my Countreymen that dwelt near by, *Roger Gold*, *Ralph Knight*, and *Stephen Rutland*, and in ſhort time we finiſhed it. The Countrey People were all well pleaſed to ſee us thus buſie our ſelves about buying of Land and Building of Houſes, thinking it would ty our Minds the faſter to their Countrey, and make us think the leſs upon our own.

Leaves *Laggendenny*.

Tho I had built my new Houſe, yet durſt I not yet leave my old Quarters in *Laggendenny*, but wait until a more convenient time fell out for that purpoſe. I went away therefore to my old home, and left my aforeſaid three *Engliſh* Neighbours to inhabit in it in my abſence. Not long after I found a fit ſeaſon to be gone to my Eſtate at *Elledat*. And upon my going, the reſt left the Town alſo, and went and dwelt elſewhere, each one where he beſt liked. But by this means we all loſt a Privilege which we had before: which was that our Victuals were brought unto us, and now we were forced to go and fetch them our ſelves; the People alledging (true enough) that they were not bound to carry our Proviſions about the Country after us.

Being

Being ſettled in my new Houſe, I began to plant my ground full of all ſorts of Fruit Trees; and by the Bleſſing of God all grew and proſpered, and yielded me great Plenty, and good increaſe, ſufficient both for me, and for thoſe that dwelt with me. For the three *Engliſh* men I left at my Houſe when I departed back to *Laggendenny*, ſtill lived with me. We were all ſingle men; and we agreed very well together, and were helpful to one another. And for their help and aſſiſtance of me, I freely granted them Liberty to uſe and enjoy whatſoever the ground afforded, as much as my ſelf. And with a joynt conſent it was concluded amongſt us, *That only ſingle Men and Batchellors ſhould dwell there, and ſuch as would not be conformable to this preſent agreement ſhould depart and abſent himſelf from our Society, and alſo forfeit his right and claim to the forementioned Privilege, that is, to be cut off from all benefit of whatſoever the Trees and Ground afforded.* Chap. 6. Setled at his new purchaſe, with three more living with him.

I thought fit to make ſuch a Covenant, to exclude women from coming in among us, to prevent all ſtrife and diſſention, and to make all poſſible Proviſion for the keeping up love and quietneſs among our ſelves.

In this manner we four lived together ſome two years very lovingly and contentedly, not an ill word paſſing between us. We uſed to take turns in keeping at home, while the reſt went forth about their Buſineſs. For our houſe ſtood alone and no Neighbour near it. Therefore we always left one within. The reſt of the *Engliſh* men lived round about us, ſome four or five miles diſtant, ſome more. So that we were, as it were, within reach one of another; which made us like our preſent Situation the more.

Thus we lived upon the Mountains, being round about us beſet with watches, moſt of our People being now married: ſo that now all talk and ſuſpition of our running away was laid aſide. Neither indeed was it ſcarce poſſible. The effect of which was, that now we could walk from one to the other, or where we would upon the Mountains, no man moleſting or diſturbing us in the leaſt. So that we began to go about a Pedling, and Trading in the Country farther towards the Northward, carrying our Caps about to ſell. Their freedom and Trade.

By this time two of our Company ſeeing but little hopes of Liberty, thought it too hard a task thus to lead a ſingle life, and married. Which when they had done according to the former agreement departed from us. So that our Company was now reduced to two, *viz.* my Self and *Stephen Rutland*; whoſe inclination and reſolution was as ſtedfaſt as mine againſt Marriage. And we parted not to the laſt, but came away together. His Family reduced to two.

Part IV.

CHAP. VII.

A return to the reſt of the Engliſh, with ſome further accounts of them: And ſome further diſcourſe of the Authors courſe of life.

Confer together about the lawfulneſs of Marrying with the Native Women.

LEt us now make a Viſit to the reſt of our Country-men, and ſee how they do. They reckoning themſelves in for their Lives, in order to their future ſettlement, were generally diſpoſed to Marry. Concerning which we have had many and ſundry diſputes among our ſelves; as particularly concerning the lawfulneſs of matching with Heathens and Idolaters, and whether the *Chingulays* Marriages were any better than living in Whoredome: there being no *Chriſtian Prieſts* to join them together, and it being allowed by their Laws to change their Wives and take others as often as they pleaſed. But theſe cases we ſolved for our own advantage after this manner, *That we were but Fleſh and Blood, and that it is ſaid,* It is better to Marry than to burn, *and that as far as we could ſee, we were cut off from all Marriages any where elſe, even for our Life time, and therefore that we muſt marry with theſe or with none at all. And when the People in Scripture were forbidden to take Wives of Strangers, it was then when they might intermarry with their own People, and ſo no neceſſity lay upon them. And that when they could not, there are examples in the Old Teſtament upon Record, that they took Wives of the Daughters of the Lands, wherein they dwelt.* Theſe reaſons being urged, there was none among us, that could object ought againſt them, eſpecially if thoſe that were minded to marry Women here, did take them for their Wives during their lives, as ſome of them ſay, they do: and moſt of the Women they marry are ſuch as do profeſs themſelves to be *Chriſtians*.

He reſolves upon a ſingle life.

As for mine own part, however lawful theſe Marriages might be, yet I judged it far more convenient for me to abſtain, and that it more redounded to my good, having always a reviving hope in me, that my God had not forſaken me, but according to his gracious promiſe to the *Jews* in the xxx Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, and the beginning, *would turn my Captivity and bring me into the Land of my Fathers.* Theſe and ſuch like meditations, together with my Prayers to God, kept me from that unequal Yoke of Unbeleivers, which ſeveral of my Countrey men and fellow Priſoners put themſelves under.

What employments they follow.

By this time our People having plyed their Buſineſs hard, had almoſt knit themſelves out of work; and now Caps were become a very dead Commodity, which was the chief ſtay they had heretofore to truſt to. So that now moſt of them betook themſelves to other employments; ſome to Husbandry, Plowing Ground, and ſowing Rice, and keeping Cattle, others ſtilled *Rack* to ſell, others went about the Countrey a Trading. For that which one part of the Land affords is a good Commodity to carry to another that wants it. And thus with the help of a little allowance, they make a ſhift to to ſubſiſt. Moſt of their Wives ſpin Cotton yarn, which is a great help to them for cloathing, and at ſpare times alſo knit.

The reſpect and credit they live in.

After this manner by the bleſſing of God our Nation hath lived and ſtill doth, in as good faſhion as any other People or Nation whatſoever,

ſoever, that are Strangers here, or as any of the Natives themſelves, only the Grandees and Courtiers excepted. This I ſpeak to the Praiſe and Glory of our God; who loves the Stranger in giving him Food and Raiment; and that hath been pleaſed to give us Favour and a good Repute in the ſight of our Enemies. We cannot complain for want of juſtice in any wrongs we have ſuſtained by the People; or that our cauſe hath been diſcountenanced; but rather we have been favoured above the Natives themſelves. Chap. 7.

A *Chingulay* puniſhed for beating an *Engliſh* man.

One of our men happened to be beaten by his Neighbour. At which we were all very much concerned, taking it as a reproach to our Nation, and fearing it might embolden others to do the like by the reſt of us. Therefore with joint conſent we all concluded to go to the Court to complain, and to deſire ſatisfaction from the *Adigar*. Which we did. Upon this the man who had beat the *Engliſh* man was ſummoned in to appear before him. Who ſeeing ſo many of us there, and fearing the cauſe will go very hard with him, to make the Judg his friend, gave him a bribe. He having received it would have ſhifted off the Puniſhment of the Malefactor. But we day after day followed him from houſe to Court, and from place to place, where-ever he went, demanding Juſtice and Satisfaction for the wrong we received, ſhewing the black and blew blows upon the *Engliſh* mans ſhoulders to all the reſt of the Noble men at Court. He fearing therefore leſt the King might be made acquainted herewith was forced tho much againſt his will to clap the *Chingulay* in Chains. In which condition after he got him, he releaſed him not till beſides the former fee he had given him another.

An *Engliſh* man preferred at Court.

Lately was *Richard Varnham* taken into the Kings ſervice, and held as Honourable an employment as ever any Chriſtian had in my time, being Commander of Nine Hundred and Seventy Soldiers, and ſet over all the great Guns, and beſides this, ſeveral Towns were under him. A place of no leſs Profit than Honour. The King gave him an excellent Silver Sword and Halberd, the like to which the King never gave to any *White* man in my time. But he had the good luck to die a natural Death. For had not that prevented, in all probability he ſhould have followed the two *Engliſh* men that ſerved him, ſpoken of before.

The *Engliſh* ſerve the King in his Wars.

Some years ſince ſome of our Nation took up Arms under the King. Which happened upon this occaſion. The *Hollanders* had a ſmall Fort in the Kings Countrey, called *Bibligom* Fort. This the King minded to take and demoliſh, ſent his Army to beſeige it. But being pretty ſtrong; for there were about Ninety *Dutch* men in it, beſides a good number of *Black* Soldiers, and four Guns on each point one, being in this condition it held out. Some of the great men informed the King of ſeveral *Dutch* runnaways in his Land, that might be truſted, not daring to turn again for fear of the Gallows, who might help to reduce the Fort. And that alſo there were *white men* of other Nations that had Wives and Children, from whom they would not run: and theſe might do him good ſervice. Unto this advice the King inclined.

Whereupon the King made a *Declaration* to invite the forrain Nations into his Service againſt *Bibligom Fort*, that he would compel none, but ſuch as were willing of their own free accord, the King would take it kindly, and they ſhould be well rewarded. Now there

Part IV. entred into the Kings Service upon this Expedition ſome of all Nations; both *Portugueze*, *Dutch* and *Engliſh*, about the number of Thirty. To all that took Arms he gave to the value of Twenty ſhillings in money, and three pieces of *Callico* for Cloaths, and commanded them to wear Breeches, Hats and Doublets, a great honour there. The King intended a *Dutch*-man, who had been an old Servant to him, to be Captain over them all. But the *Portugueze* not caring to be under the Command of a *Dutch*-man, deſired a Captain of their own Nation, which the King granted, ſtudying to pleaſe them at this time. But the *Engliſh* being but ſix, were too few to have a Captain over them, and ſo were forced ſome to ſerve under the *Dutch*, and ſome under the *Portugueze* Captain. There were no more of the *Engliſh*, becauſe being left at their liberty they thought it ſafeſt to dwell at home, and cared not much to take Arms under a Heathen againſt *Chriſtians*.

Who now live miſerably.

They were all ready to go, their Arms and Ammunition ready with Guns prepared to ſend down, but before they went, Tydings came that the Fort yeilded at the Kings Mercy. After this the *Whites* thought they had got an advantage of the King in having theſe gifts for nothing, but the King did not intend to part with them ſo; but kept them to watch at his Gate. And now they are reduced to great Poverty and Neceſſity. For ſince the Kings firſt Gift they have never received any Pay or Allowance; tho they have often made their Addreſſes to him to ſupply their wants, ſignifying their forwardneſs to ſerve him faithfully. He ſpeaks them fair, and tells them he will conſider them, but does not in the leaſt regard them. Many of them ſince, after three or four years ſervice, have been glad to get other Poor run away *Dutch* men to ſerve in their ſteads, giving them as much mony and cloths as they received of the King before; that ſo they might get free to come home to their Wives and Children.

The *Dutch* Captain would afterwards have forced the reſt of the *Engliſh* to have come under him, and called them *Traytors* becauſe they would not, and threatned them. But they ſcorned him, and bid him do his worſt, but would never be perſuaded to be Soldiers under him, ſaying, *that it was not ſo much his zeal to the Kings ſervice, as his own Pride to make himſelf greater by having more men under him.*

He returns to ſpeak of himſelf. Plots and Conſults about an Eſcape.

I will now turn to the Progreſs of my own Story. It was now about the year MDC LXXII. I related before, that my family was reduced to two, my ſelf and one honeſt man more, we lived ſolitarily and contentedly being well ſetled in a good Houſe of my own. Now we fell to breeding up *Goats*: we began with two, but by the bleſſing of God they ſoon came to a good many; and their Fleſh ſerved us inſtead of Mutton. We kept Hens and Hogs alſo: And ſeeing no ſudden likelihood of Liberty, we went about to make all things handſome and convenient about us: which might be ſerviceable to us, while we lived there, and might farther our Liberty whenſoever we ſhould ſee an occaſion to attempt it: which it did, in taking away all ſuſpition from the People concerning us: who not having Wives as the others had, they might well think, lay the readier to take any advantage to make an eſcape. Which indeed we two did Plot and Conſult about, between our ſelves with all imaginable Privacy, long before we we go away: and therefore we laboured by all means to hide our deſigns; and to free them from ſo much as ſuſpition. We

Chap. 7.

A deſcription of his Houſe.

We had now brought our Houſe and Ground to ſuch a perfection that few Noble mens Seats in the Land did excel us. On each ſide was a great Thorn-Gate for entrance, which is the manner in that Countrey: the Gates of the City are of the ſame. We built alſo another Houſe in the Yard all open for Air, for our ſelves to ſit in, or any Neighbours that came to talk with us. For ſeldome ſhould we be alone, our Neighbours oftner frequenting our Houſe than we deſired; out of whom to be ſure we could pick no Profit. For their coming is always either to beg or borrow. For altho we were Strangers and Priſoners in their Land, yet they would confeſs that Almighty God had dealt far more bountifully with us than with them, in that we had a far greater plenty of all things than they.

He takes up a new Trade and Thrives on it.

I now began to ſet up a new Trade. For the Trade of Knitting was grown dead, and Husbandry I could not follow, not having a Wife to help and aſſiſt me therein, a great part of Husbandry properly belonging to the woman to manage. VVhereupon I perceived a Trade in uſe among them, which was to lend out Corn. The benefit of which is fifty *per cent. per annum.* This I ſaw to be the eaſieſt and moſt profitable way of Living, whereupon I took in hand to follow it: and what ſtock I had, I converted into Corn or Rice in the Husk. And now as cuſtomers came for Corn, I let them have it, to receive their next Harveſt, when their own Corn was ripe, the ſame quantity I lent them, and half as much more. But as the Profit is great, ſo is the trouble of getting it in alſo. For he that uſeth this Trade muſt watch when the Debtors Field is ripe, and claim his due in time, otherwiſe other Creditors coming before will ſeize all upon the account of their Debts, and leave no Corn at all for thoſe that came later. For theſe that come thus a borrowing, generally carry none of their Corn home when it is ripe, for their Creditors eaſe them of that Labour by coming into their Fields and taking it, and commonly they have not half enough to pay what they ow. So that they that miſs getting ther Debts this year muſt ſtay till the next when it will be double, two meaſures for one: but the Intereſt never runs up higher, tho the Debt lye ſeven years unpaid. By means hereof I was put to a great deal of trouble, and was forced to watch early and late to get my Debts, and many times miſs of them after all my Pains. Howbeit when my Stock did encreaſe that I had dealings with many, I mattered not if I loſt in ſome places, the profit of the reſt was ſufficient to bear that out.

And thus by the Bleſſing of God my little was encreaſed to a great deal. For he had bleſſed me ſo, that I was able to lend to my Enemies, and had no need to borrow of them. So that I might uſe the words of *Jacob*, not out of Pride of my ſelf, but thankfulneſs to God, *That he brought me hither with my Staff and bleſſed me ſo here, that I became two Bands.*

His Allowance paid him out of the King's Store-houſes.

For ſome years together after I removed to my own Houſe from *Laggen denny*, the People from whence I came continued my allowance that I had when I lived among them. But now in plain Terms they told me *they could give it me no more, and that I was better able to live without it than they to give it me.* VVhich tho I knew to be true, yet I thought not fit to looſe that Portion of Allowance, which the King was pleaſed to allot me. Therefore I went to Court and appeal-

ed

Part IV. ed to the *Adigar* to whom such matters did belong. Who upon consideration of the Peoples poor condition, appointed me monthly to come to him at the Kings Palace for a Ticket to receive my Allowance out of the King's Store-houses.

Hereby I was brought into a great danger, out of which I had much ado to escape, and that with the loss of my Allowance for ever after. I shall relate the manner of it in the next Chapter.

CHAP. VIII.

How the Author had like to have been received into the Kings Service, and what means he used to avoid it. He meditates and attempts an escape, but is often prevented.

He voluntarily forgoes his pension.

THis frequent Appearance at the Court, and waiting there for my Tickets, brought me to be taken notice of by the Great men: insomuch *that they wondered I had been all this while forgotten, and never been brought before the King, being so fit, as they would suppose me, for his use and service,* saying, *That from henceforward I should fare better than that Allowance amounted to, as soon as the King was made acquainted with me.* Which words of theirs served instead of a Ticket. Whereupon fearing I should suddainly be brought in to the King, which thing I most of all feared, and least desired, and hoping *that out of sight* might prove *out of mind*, I resolved to forsake the Court, and never more to ask for Tickets, especially seeing God had dealt so bountifully with me as to give me ability to live well enough without them. As when *Israel* had eaten of the Corn of the Land of *Canaan*, the *Manna* ceased; so when I was driven to forego my Allowance that had all this while sustained me in this wilderness, God otherways provided for me.

Summoned before the King.

From this time forward to the time of my Flight out of the Land, which was five years. I neither had nor demanded any more Allowance, and glad I was that I could escape so. But I must have more trouble first. For some four or five days after my last coming from Court, there came a Soldier to me, sent from the *Adigar*, with an Order in writing under his hand, *that upon sight thereof I should immediatly dispatch and come to the Court to make my personal appearance before the King, and in case of any delay, the Officers of the Countrey, were thereby Authorized and Commanded to assist the Bearer, and to see the same Order speedily performed.*

The chief occasion of this had been a Person, not long before my near Neighbour and Acquaintance, *Ona Matteral* by name, who knew my manner of Life, and had often been at my House; but now was taken in and employed at Court; and he out of friendship and good will to me was one of the chief Actors in this business, that he might bring me to Preferment at Court.

He is informed that he is to be preferred at Court.

Upon the aboveſaid ſummons there was no Remedy, but to Court I must go. Where I first applyed my self to my said old Neighbour,

Ona

Oua Motteral, who was the occaſion of ſending for me. I ſignified to him *that I was come in obedience to the Warrant, and I deſired to know the reaſon why I was ſent for?* To which he anſwered, *Here is good news for you; you are to appear in the Kings Preſence, where you will find great Favour, and Honourable entertainment, far more than any of your Countrey men yet here found.* Which the great man thought would be a ſtrong Inducement to perſuade me joyfully to accept of the Kings Employments. But this was the thing I always moſt dreaded, and endeavoured to ſhun, knowing that being taken into Court would be a means to cut of all hopes of Liberty from me, which was the thing I eſteemed equal unto life it ſelf. Chap. 8.

Seeing my ſelf brought unto this paſs, wherein I had no earthly helper, I recommended my cauſe to God, deſiring him in whoſe hands are the hearts of Kings and Princes to divert the buſineſs. And my cauſe being juſt and right I was reſolved to perſiſt in a denial. My caſe ſeemed to me to be like that of the four Lepers at the Gate of *Samaria*. No avoiding of Death for me. If out of Ambition and Honour, I ſhould have embraced the Kings Service, beſides the depriving my ſelf of all hopes of Liberty, in the end I muſt be put to death, as happens to all that ſerve him; and to deny his ſervice could be but Death. And it ſeemed to me to be the better Death of the two. For if I ſhould be put to Death only becauſe I refuſed his ſervice, I ſhould be pitied as one that dyed innocently; but if I ſhould be executed in his Service, however innocent I was, I ſhould be certainly reckon'd a *Rebel* and a *Traytor*, as they all are whom he commands to be cut off. But reſolves to refuſe it.

Upon theſe conſiderations having thus ſet my reſolutions, as God enabled me, I returned him this anſwer: Firſt, *That the Engliſh Nation to whom I belonged had never done any violence or wrong to their King either in word or deed.* Secondly, *That the cauſes of my coming on their Land was not like to that of other Nations, who were either Enemies taken in War, or ſuch as by reaſon of poverty or diſtreſs, were driven to ſue for relief out of the Kings bountiful liberality, or ſuch as fled for the fear of deſerved puniſhment*; *Whereas*, as they all well knew, *I came not upon any of theſe cauſes, but upon account of Trade, and came aſhore to receive the Kings Orders, which by notice we underſtood were come concerning us, and to render an account to the* Diſſauva *of the Reaſons and Occaſions of our coming into the Kings Port. And that by the grief and ſorrow I had undergone by being ſo long detained from my Native Countrey, (but, for which I thanked the Kings Majeſty, without want of any thing) I ſcarcely enjoyed my ſelf. For my heart was alwayes abſent from my body.* Hereunto adding my inſufficiency and inability for ſuch honourable Employment, being ſubject to many Infirmities and Diſeaſes of Body. The anſwer he makes to the Great man.

To this he replied, *Cannot you read and write Engliſh? Servile Labour the King requireth not of you.* I anſwered; *When I came aſhore I was but young, and that which then I knew, now I had forgot for want of practice, having had neither ink nor paper ever ſince I came aſhore.* I urged moreover, *That it was contrary to the Cuſtome and Practice of all Kings and Princes upon the Earth to keep and detain men that came into their Countreys upon ſuch peaceable accounts as we did; much leſs to compel them to ſerve them beyond their power and ability.*

At

Part. IV.

He is ſent to another great Officer.

At my firſt coming before him he looked very pleaſingly, and ſpake with a ſmiling countenance to me: but now his ſmiles were turned into frowns, and his pleaſing looks into bended brows, and in rough Language, he bad me be gone and tell my tale to the *Adigar*. Which immediatly I did; but he being buſie did not much regard me, and I was glad of it, that I might abſent the Court. But I durſt not go out of the City. Sore afraid I was that evil would befall me, and the beſt I could expect was to be put in Chains. All my refuge was *Prayer* to God, *whoſe hand was not ſhortned that it could not ſave, and would make all things work together for good to them that truſt in him.* From him only did I expect help and deliverance in this time of need.

He ſtays in the City expecting his Doom.

In this manner I lodged in an *Engliſh* mans houſe that dwelt in the City about ten days, maintaining my ſelf at my own charge, waiting with a ſorrowful heart, and daily expecting to hear my Doom. In the mean time my Countrey-men and Acquaintance, ſome of them blamed me for refuſing ſo fair a Profer; whereby I might not only have lived well my ſelf, but alſo have been helpful unto my Poor Country-men and friends: others of them pittying me, expecting, as I did, nothing but a wrathful ſentence from ſo cruel a Tyrant, if God did not prevent. And *Richard Varnham*, who was at this time a great man about the King, was not a little ſcared to ſee me run the hazard of what might enſue, rather than be Partaker with him in the felicities of the Court.

He goes home but is ſent for again.

It being chargable thus to lye at the City, and hearing nothing more of my buſineſs, I took leave without asking, and went home to my Houſe; which was but a Days diſtance, to get ſome Victuals to carry with me and to return again. But ſoon after I came home I was ſent for again. So I took my load of Victuals with me, and arrived at the City, but went not to the Court, but to my former Lodging, where I ſtaid as formerly, until I had ſpent all my Proviſions: and by the good hand of my God upon me, I never heard any more of that matter. Neither came I any more into the Preſence of the Great-men at Court, but dwelt in my own Plantation, upon what God provided for me by my Labour and Induſtry.

Having eſcaped the Court ſervice, falls to his former courſe of life.

For now I returned to my former courſe of life, dreſſing my Victuals daily with mine own hands, fetching both Wood and Water upon mine own back. And this, for ought I could ſee to the contrary, I was like to continue for my life time. This I could do for the Preſent, but I began to conſider how helpleſs I ſhould be, if it ſhould pleaſe God I ſhould live till I grew old and feeble. So I entred upon a Conſultation with my ſelf for the providing againſt this. One way was the getting of me a Wife, but that I was reſolved never to do. Then I began to enquire for ſome poor body to live with me, to dreſs my Victuals for me, that I might live at a little more eaſe, but could not find any to my mind. Whereupon I conſidered, that there was no better way, than to take one of my poor Country-mens Children, whom I might bring up to learn both my own Language and Religion. And this might be not only Charity to the Child, but a kindneſs to my ſelf alſo afterwards. And ſeveral there were that would be glad ſo to be eaſed of their charge, having more than they could well

well maintain, a Child therefore I took, by whoſe aptneſs, ingenuity and company as I was much delighted at preſent, ſo afterwards I hoped to be ſerved. Chap. 8.

It was now about the year M DC LXXIII. Altho I had now lived many years in this Land, and God be praiſed, I wanted for nothing the Land afforded, yet could I not forget my native Countrey *England*, and lamented under the Famine of Gods Word and Sacraments, the want whereof I found greater than all earthly wants: and my dayly and fervent Prayers to God were, in his good time to reſtore me to the enjoyment of them.

Their pedling forwarded their eſcape.

I and my Companion were ſtill meditating upon our eſcape and the means to compaſs it. Which our pedling about the Countrey did greatly forward and promote. For ſpeaking well the Language and going with our Commodities from place to place, we uſed often to entertain diſcourſe with the Countrey people; *viz.* concerning the ways and the Countreys, and where there were moſt and feweſt inhabitants, and where and how the *Watches* laid from one Countrey to another; and what Commodities were proper to carry from one part to the other, pretending we would from time to time go from one place to another, to furniſh our ſelves with ware that the reſpective places afforded. None doubted but we had made theſe inquiries for the ſake of our Trade, but our ſelves had other deſigns in them. Neither was there the leaſt ſuſpition of us for theſe our queſtions: all ſuppoſing I would never run away and leave ſuch an eſtate as in their accounts and eſteem I had.

The moſt probable courſe to take, was Northwards,

By diligent inquiry I had come to underſtand, that the eaſieſt and moſt probable way to make an eſcape was by travailing to the Northward, that part of the Land being leaſt inhabited. Therefore we furniſhed our ſelves with ſuch wares as were vendible in thoſe parts, as *Tobacco*, *Pepper*, *Garlick*, *Combs*, all ſorts of *Iron Ware*, &c. and being laden with theſe things, we two ſet forth, bending our courſe towards the Northern Parts of the Iſland, knowing very little of the way; and the ways of this Countrey generally are intricate and difficult: here being no great High-ways that run thro the Land, but a multitude of little Paths, ſome from one Town to another, ſome into the Fields, and ſome into the Woods where they ſow their Corn; and the whole Countrey covered with Woods, that a man cannot ſee any thing but juſt before him. And that which makes them moſt difficult of all, is, that the ways ſhift and alter, new ways often made and old ways ſtopped up. For they cut down Woods, and ſow the ground, and having got one Crop off from it, they leave it, and Wood ſoon grows over it again: and in caſe a Road went thro thoſe Woods, they ſtop it, and contrive another way; neither do they regard tho it goes two or three miles about: and to ask and inquire the way for us *white men* is very dangerous, it occaſioning the People to ſuſpect us. And the *Chingulays* themſelves never Travail in Countreys where they are not experienced in the ways without a guide, it being ſo difficult. And there was no getting a guide to conduct us down to the Sea.

They get three days journey Northward.

But we made a ſhift to travail from *Cande Uda* downwards towards the North from Town to Town; happening at a place at laſt which I knew before, having been brought up formerly from *Cooſwat* that way, to deſcend the Hill called *Bocaul*, where there is no *Watch*, but

Part. IV. in time of great diſturbance. Thus by the Providence of God we paſſed all difficulties until we came into the County of *Neurecalava*, which are the loweſt parts that belong to this King; and ſome three days Journey from the place whence we came.

But return back again.

We were not a little glad that we were gotten ſo far onwards in our way, but yet at this time we could go no farther; for our ware was all ſold, and we could pretend no more excuſes; and alſo we had been out ſo long, that it might cauſe our Towns-men to come and look after us, it being the firſt time that we had been ſo long abſent from home.

They attempted often to fly this way, but ſtill hindred.

In this manner we went into theſe Northern Parts eight or ten times, and once got as far as *Hourly* a Town in the extremities of the Kings Dominions, but yet we could not attain our purpoſe. For this Northern Countrey being much ſubject to dry weather, and having no ſprings, we were fain to drink of Ponds of Rain water, wherein the Cattel lie and tumble, which would be ſo thick and muddy, that the very filth would hang in our Beards when we drank. This did not agree with our Bodies, being uſed to drink pure Spring water only. By which means when we firſt uſed thoſe parts we uſed often to be Sick of violent Favors and Agues, when we came home. Which Diſeaſes happened not only to us, but to all other People that dwelt upon the Mountains, as we did, whenſoever they went down into thoſe places; and commonly the major part of thoſe that fall ſick, dyes. At which the *Chingulays* are ſo ſcared, that it is very ſeldom they do adventure their Bodies down thither: neither truly would I have done it, were it not for thoſe future hopes, which God of his mercy did at length accompliſh. For both of us ſmarted ſufficiently by thoſe ſevere Favors we got, when we ſhould both lay Sick together, and one not able to help the other. Inſomuch that our Countrymen and Neighbours uſed to ask us, if we went thither purpoſing to deſtroy our ſelves, they little thinking, and we not daring to tell them our intent and deſign.

In thoſe parts is bad Water, but they had an Antidote againſt it.

At length we learned an Antidote and Counter-Poyſon againſt the filthy venomous water, which ſo operated by the bleſſing of God, that after the uſe thereof we had no more Sickneſs. It is only a dry leaf; they call it in *Portugueze Banga*, beaten to Powder with ſome of the Countrey *Jaggory*: and this we eat Morning and Evening upon an empty Stomach. It intoxicates the Brain, and makes one giddy, without any other operation either by Stool or Vomit.

They ſtill improve in the knowledg of their Way.

Thus every Voyage we gathered more experience, and got lower down, for this is a large and ſpacious Countrey. We travailed to and fro where the ways led us, according to their own *Proverb*, *The Beggar and the Merchant is never out of his way*; becauſe the one begs and the other trades wherever they go. Thus we uſed to ramble until we had ſold all our ware, and then went home for more. And by theſe means we grew acquainted both with the People and the Paths.

Meets with his black Boy in theſe parts, who was to guide him to the *Dutch*.

In theſe parts I met with my black Boy, whom I had divers years before turned away, who had now Wife and Children. He proved a great help to me in directing me in the ways; for he had lived many years in theſe parts. Perceiving him to be able, and alſo in a very poor and ſad condition, not able to maintain his Family, I adventured once to ask him if a good reward would not be welcome to him, for guiding us two down to the *Dutch*. Which having done he might return

again

again and no Body the wiſer. At which Propoſition he ſeemed to be very joyful, and promiſed to undertake the ſame: only at this time for reaſons he alledged, which to me ſeemed probable, as that it was Harveſt time and many People about it.it could not ſo ſafely and conveniently be done now, as it might be ſome two Months after. Chap. 8.

The Buſineſs was concluded upon, and the time appointed between us. But it ſo fell out, that at the very preciſe time, all things being ready to depart on the morrow, it pleaſed God, whoſe time was not yet come, to ſtrike me with a moſt grievous pain in the hollow on my right ſide,that for five days together I was not able to ſtir from the fire ſide, but by warming it, and fomenting and chafing it I got a a little eaſe.

But diſapointed.

Afterward as ſoon as I was recovered, and got ſtrength, we went down and carried one *Engliſh* man more with us for company, for our better ſecurity, ſeeing we muſt travail in the Night upon our Flight: but tho we took him with us, we dared not to tell him of our deſign, becauſe he had a Wife, intending not to acquaint him with it, till the Buſineſs was juſt ready to be put into action. But when he came expecting to meet with our guide, he was gone into another Countrey; and we knew not where to find him, and we knew not how to run away without him. Thus we were diſapointed that time.

But as formerly, we went to and fro until we had ſold our ware; and ſo returned home again and delivered the man to his wife; but never told him any thing of our intended deſign, fearing leſt, if he knew it, he might acquaint her with it, and ſo all our purpoſes coming to be revealed might be overthrown for ever afterwards. For we were reſolved by Gods help ſtill to perſevere in our deſign.

An extraordinary drought for three or four years together.

Some eight or nine years one after another we followed this Trade, going down into this Countrey on pupoſe to ſeek to get beyond the Inhabitants, and ſo to run away thro the Woods to the *Hollanders*. Three or Four years together the dry weather prevented us; when the Countrey was almoſt ſtarved for want of Rain: all which time they never tilled the Ground. The Wells alſo were almoſt all dry; ſo that in the Towns we could ſcarcely get Water to drink, or Victuals to eat. Which affrighted us at thoſe times from running into the Woods, leſt we might periſh for Thirſt. All this while upon the Mountains, where our dwelling was, there was no want of Rain.

We found it an inconvenience when we came three of us down together, reckoning it might give occaſion to the people to ſuſpect our deſign, and ſo prevent us from going thither again. Some of the *Engliſh* that followed ſuch a Trade as we, had been down that way with their Commodities, but having felt the ſmart of that Countries Sickneſs, would go there no more, finding as much profit in nearer and eaſier Journeys. But we ſtill perſiſted in our courſes this way, having ſome greater matter to do here than to ſell Wares. *viz.* to find out this *Northern Diſcovery*; which in Gods good time we did effect.

CHAP. IX.

How the Author began his Eſcape, and got onward of his Way about an Hundred miles.

Their laſt and ſucceſsful attempt.

HAving often gone this Way to ſeek for Liberty, but could not yet find it; we again ſet forth to try what Succeſs God Almighty would now give us, in the Year MDCLXXIX, on the Two and twentieth of *September*, furniſhed with ſuch Arms as we could well carry with ſafety and ſecrecy, which were Knives and ſmall Axes; we carried alſo ſeveral ſorts of Ware to ſell as formerly: the Moon being ſeven and twenty dayes old. Which we had ſo contrived, that we might have a *light Moon*, to ſee the better to run away by: having left an Old Man at home, whom I had hired to live with me, to look after my Houſe and Goats.

The way they went.

We went down at the Hill *Bocawl*, where there was now no Watch, and but ſeldom any. From thence down to the Town of *Bonder Cooſwat*, where my Father dyed; and by the Town of *Nicavar*, which is the laſt Town belonging to *Hotcurly* in that Road. From thence forward the Towns ſtand thin. For it was ſixteen miles to the next Town called *Parroah*, which lay in the Country of *Neure Cawlava*, and all the way thro a Wilderneſs called *Parroah Mocolane*, full of wild Elephants, Tigres and Bears.

They deſign for *Anarodgburro*.

Now we ſet our deſign for *Anarodgburro*, which is the loweſt place inhabited belonging to the King of *Cande*: where there is a Watch alwayes kept: and nearer than twelve or fourteen miles of this Town as yet we never had been.

They turn out of the way to avoid the King's Officers.

When we came into the midſt of this Countrey, we heard that the Governor thereof had ſent Officers from the Court to diſpatch away the Kings Revenues and Duties to the City, and that they were now come into the Country. Which put us into no ſmall fear, leſt if they ſaw us they ſhould ſend us back again. Wherefore we edged away into the Weſternmoſt Parts of *Ecpoulpot*, being a remote part of that Countrey wherein we now were. And there we ſate to knitting until we heard they were gone. But this cauſed us to overſhoot our time, the Moon ſpending ſo faſt. But as ſoon as we heard they were departed out of the Countrey, we went onwards of our Journey, having kept moſt of our Ware for a pretence to have an occaſion to go further. And having bought a good parcel of *Cotton Yarn* to knit Caps withal, the reſt of our Ware we gave out, was to buy dryed fleſh with, which only in thoſe lower Parts is to be ſold.

Forced to paſs thro the Chief Governours yard.

Our Way now lay neceſſarily thro the chief Governors Yard at *Coltiwilla*, Who dwells there purpoſely to ſee and examine all that go and come. This greatly diſtreſſed us. Firſt, becauſe he was a ſtranger to us, and one whom we had never ſeen. And ſecondly, becauſe there was no other way to eſcape him: and plain reaſon would tell him, that we being priſoners were without our bounds. Whereupon we concluded, that our beſt way would be to go boldly and reſolutely to his houſe, and not to ſeem daunted in the leaſt, or to look as if we did diſtruſt him to diſallow of our Journey, but to ſhew ſuch a behaviour, as if we had authority to travail where we would. So

Chap. 9.

The Method they uſed to prevent his ſuſpition of them.

So we went forward, and were forced to enquire and ask the way to his houſe, having never been ſo far this way before. I brought from home with me *Knives* with fine carved handles, and a red *Tunis* Cap purpoſely to ſell or give him, if occaſion required, knowing before, that we muſt paſs by him. And all along as we went, that we might be the leſs ſuſpected, we ſold Caps and other Ware, to be paid for at our return homewards. There were many croſs Paths to and fro to his houſe, yet by Gods Providence we happened in the right Road. And having reached his houſe, according to the Countrey manner we went and ſate down in the open houſe; which kind of Houſes are built on purpoſe for the reception of Strangers. Whither not long after the Great Man himſelf came and ſate down by us. To whom we preſented a ſmall parcel of *Tobacco*, and ſome *Betel*. And before he asked us the cauſe of our coming, we ſhewed him the Ware we brought for him, and the Cotton Yarn which we had trucked about the Country: telling him withall how the caſe ſtood with us: viz. *That we had a Charge greater than the Kings allowance would maintain; and that becauſe dryed Fleſh was the chief Commodity of that Part*, we told him, *That miſſing of the Lading which we uſed to carry back, we were glad to come thither to ſee, if we could make it up with dryed Fleſh. And therefore if he would pleaſe to ſupply us either for ſuch Ware as we had brought, or elſe for our Money, it would be a great favour, the which would oblige us for the future to bring him any neceſſaries that he ſhould name unto us, when we ſhould come again unto thoſe Parts, as we uſed to do very often: and that we could furniſh him, having dealings and being acquainted with the beſt Artificers in* Cande.

At which he replyed, *That he was ſorry we were come at ſuch a dry time, wherein they could not catch Deer, but if ſome Rain fell, he would ſoon diſpatch us with our Ladings of Fleſh. But however*, he bade us *go about the Towns, and ſee whether there might be any or no, tho he thought there was none.* This anſwer of his pleaſed us wondrous well, both becauſe by this we ſaw he ſuſpected us not, and becauſe he told us there was no dryed Fleſh to be got. For it was one of our greateſt fears that we ſhould get our Lading too ſoon: for then, we could not have had an excuſe to go further. And as yet we could not poſſibly fly: having ſtill ſix miles further to the Northward to go before we could attempt it, that is, to *Anarodgburro*.

Their danger by reaſon of the ways they were to paſs.

From *Anarodgburro* it is two dayes Journey further thro a deſolate Wilderneſs before there is any more Inhabitants. And theſe Inhabitants are neither under this King nor the *Dutch*, but are *Malabars*, and are under a Prince of their own. This People we were ſorely afraid of, leſt they might ſeize us and ſend us back, there being a correſpondence between this Prince and the King of *Cande*; wherefore it was our endeavour by all means to ſhun them; leſt according to the old Proverb, *We might leap out of the Frying pan into the Fire.*

They ſtill remain at the Governours, to prevent ſuſpition.

But we muſt take care of that as well as we could when we came among them, for as yet our care was to get to *Anarodgburro*. Where altho it was our deſire to get, yet we would not ſeem to be too haſty, leſt it might occaſion ſuſpition: but lay where we were two or three dayes: and one ſtay'd at the Governors Houſe a knitting, whilſt the other went about among the Towns to ſee for Fleſh. The Ponds in the Country being now dry, there was Fiſh every where in abundance,

Part. IV. dance, which they dry like red Herrings over a fire. They offered to ſell us ſtore of them, but *they*, we told them, *would not turn to ſo good profit as Fleſh. The which*, we ſaid, *we would have, tho we ſtayed ten dayes longer for it. For here we could live as cheap, and earn as much as if we were at home, by our knitting.* So we ſeemed to them as if we were not in any haſt.

An accident that now created them great fear.

In the mean time happened an Accident which put us to a great fright. For the King having newly clapped up ſeveral Perſons of Quality, whereof my old Neighbour *Ova Motteral*, that ſent for me to Court, was one, ſent down Souldiers to this *High Sheriff* or Governor, at whoſe houſe we now were, to give him order to ſet a ſecure Guard at the Watches, that no ſuſpitious perſons might paſs. This he did to prevent the Relations of theſe impriſoned perſons from making an Eſcape, who thro fear of the King might attempt it. This always is the Kings cuſtome to do. But it put us into an exceeding fear, leſt it might beget an admiration in theſe Soldiers to ſee *White men* ſo low down: which indeed is not cuſtomary nor allowed of: and ſo they might ſend us up again. Which doubtleſs they would have done, had it not been of God by this means and after this manner to deliver us. Eſpecially conſidering that the King's Command came juſt at that time and ſo expreſly to keep a ſecure Guard at the Watches, and that in that very Way that alwayes we purpoſed to go in: ſo that it ſeemed ſcarcely poſſible for us to paſs afterwards, tho we ſhould get off fairly at preſent with the Soldiers.

But get fairly rid of it.

Which we did. For they having delivered their Meſſage, departed, ſhewing themſelves very kind and civil unto us. And we ſeemed to lament for our hard fortune, that we were not ready to go upwards with them in their good company: for we were Neighbours dwelling in one and the ſame County. However we bid them carry our commendations to our Countrymen the *Engliſh*, with whom they were acquainted at the City, and ſo bad them *farewel*. And glad we were when they were gone from us. And the next day in the morning we reſolved, God willing, to ſet forward. But we thought not fit to tell our Hoſt, the Governor, of it, till the very inſtant of our departing, that he might not have any time to deliberate concerning us.

That Night he being diſpoſed to be merry, ſent for people whoſe trade it is to dance and ſhew tricks, to come to his houſe to entertain him with their Sports. The beholding them ſpent moſt part of the Night. Which we merrily called our *Old Hoſt's Civility* to us at our laſt parting: as it proved indeed, tho he, honeſt man, then little dreamed of any ſuch thing.

They get away fairly from the Governour.

The morning being come, we firſt took care to fill our Bellies; then we packed up thoſe things which were neceſſary for our Journey to carry with us, and the reſt of our Goods, Cotton Yarn, and Cloth and other things, that we would not incumber our ſelves withall, we bound up in a Bundle, intending to leave them behind us. This being done, I went to the Governor, and carried him four or five charges of Gunpowder, a thing ſomewhat ſcarce with them, intreating him rather than we ſhould be diſappointed of Fleſh, to make uſe of that and ſhoot ſome Deer; which he was very willing to accept of, and to us it could be no wayes profitable, not having a Gun. While *we*, we told him, *would make a ſtep to* Anarodgburro *to ſee what Fleſh we could procure*

procure there. In the mean time, according as we had before layd the buſineſs, came *Stephen* with the Bundle of Goods, deſiring to leave them in his houſe, till we came back. Which he was very ready to grant us leave to do. And ſeeing us leave ſuch a parcel of Goods, tho, God knowes, but of little account in themſelves, yet of conſiderable value in that Land, he could not ſuppoſe otherwiſe but that we were intended to return again. Thus we took our leaves, and immediately departed, not giving him time to conſider with himſelf, or conſult with others about us. And he like a good natured man bid us heartily *farewel.* Chap. 9.

Altho we knew not the way to this Town, having never been there in all our lives, and durſt not ask, leſt it might breed ſuſpition; yet we went on confidently thro a deſolate Wood: and happened to go very right, and came out directly at the place.

In their way they meet with a River which they found for their purpoſe.

But in our way before we arrived hither, we came up with a ſmall River, which ran thro the Woods, called by the *Chingulayes Malwat oyah*: the which we viewed well, and judged it might be a probable guide to carry us down to the Sea, if a better did not preſent. Howbeit we thought good to try firſt the way we were taking, and to go onward towards *Anarodgburro*, that being the ſhorteſt and eaſieſt way to get to the Coaſt: and this River being as under our *Lee*, ready to ſerve and aſſiſt us, if other means failed.

They come ſafely to *Anarodgburro.*

This Place deſcribed.

To *Anarodgburro* therefore we came, called alſo *Neur Waug.* Which is not ſo much a particular ſingle *Town*, as a *Territory.* It is a vaſt great *Plain*, the like I never ſaw in all that Iſland: in the midſt whereof is a Lake, which may be a mile over, not natural, but made by art, as other Ponds in the Country, to ſerve them to water their Corn Grounds. This Plain is encompaſſed round with Woods, and ſmall Towns among them on every ſide, inhabited by *Malabars*, a diſtinct People from the *Chingulayes.* But theſe Towns we could not ſee till we came in among them. Being come out thro the Woods into this Plain, we ſtood looking and ſtaring round about us, but knew not where nor which way to go. At length we heard a Cock crow, which was a ſure ſign to us that there was a Town hard by; into which we were reſolved to enter. For ſtanding thus amazed, was the ready way to be taken up for ſuſpitious perſons, eſpecially becauſe *White men* never come down ſo low.

The People ſtand amazed at them.

Being entred into this Town, we ſate our ſelves under a Tree, and proclaimed our Wares, for we feared to ruſh into their Yards, as we uſed to do in other places, leſt we ſhould ſcare them. The People ſtood amazed as ſoon as they ſaw us, being originally *Malabars*, tho Subjects of *Candy*. Nor could they underſtand the *Chingulay* Language in which we ſpake to them. And we ſtood looking one upon another until there came one that could ſpeak the *Chingulay* Tongue: Who asked us, *from whence we came?* We told him, *From Cande Uda.* But they believed us not, ſuppoſing that we came up from the *Dutch* from *Manaar*. So they brought us before their Governor. He not ſpeaking *Chingulais*, ſpake to us by an Interpreter. And to know the truth, whether we came from the place we pretended, he inquired about News at Court; demanded, *Who were Governors of ſuch and ſuch Countreys?* and *what was become of ſome certain Noble-men*, whom the King had lately cut off? and alſo *What the common people were employed about*

They are examined by the Governour of the Place.

Part. IV. *about at Court*, for it is ſeldom that they are idle. To all which we gave ſatisfactory anſwers. Then he enquired of us, *Who gave us leave to come down ſo low?* We told him, *That priviledg was given to us by the King himſelf full Fifteen Years ſince at his Palace at* Nellemby, *when he cauſed it to be declared unto us, that we were no longer priſoners, and* (which indeed was our own addition) *that we were free to enjoy the benefit of Trade in all his Dominions.*

To prove and confirm the truth of which, we alledged the diſtance of the Way that we were now come from home, being near an hundred miles, paſſing thro ſeveral Counties, where we met with ſeveral Governors and Officers in their reſpective Juriſdictions; who had they not been well ſenſible of theſe Priviledges granted us, would not have allowed us to paſs thro their Countries. All which Officers we deſcribed to him by name; and alſo that now we came from the *High Sheriff's* Houſe at *Colltwilla*, where we had been theſe three dayes, and there heard of the Order that was come to ſecure the Watches; which was not for fear of the running away of *White men*, but of the *Chingulayes*. Theſe Reaſons gave him full ſatisfaction, that we were innocent Traders, ſeeing alſo the Commodities that we had brought with us: this further confirmed his opinion concerning us.

Provide things neceſſary for their flight.

The People were very glad of our coming, and gave us an end of an open houſe to ly in: but at preſent they had no dryed Fleſh, but deſired us to ſtay two or three days and we ſhould not fail: which we were very ready to conſent to, hoping by that time to come to the knowledg of the way, and to learn where about the watch was placed. To prevent the leaſt ſurmiſe that we were Plotting to run away, we agreed, that *Stephen* ſhould ſtay in the houſe by the things, while I with ſome few went abroad; pretending to enquire for dryed Fleſh to carry back with us to *Cande*, but intending to make diſcoveries of the way, and provide neceſſaries for our Flight, as *Rice*, a *Braſs Pot* to boil our Rice in, a little dryed *Fleſh* to eat, and a *Deers-skin* to make us Shooes of. And by the Providence of my gracious God, all theſe things I happened upon and bought. But as our good hap was, *Deers-Fleſh* we could meet with none. So that we had time enough to fit our ſelves; all People thinking that we ſtayed only to buy Fleſh.

They find it not ſafe to proceed further this way.

Here we ſtayed three days; during which we had found the great Road that runs down towards *Jafnapatan*, one of the Northern Ports belonging to the *Dutch*, which Road we judged led alſo towards *Manaar* a *Dutch* Northern Port alſo, which was the Place that we endeavoured to get to, lying above two or three days Journey diſtant from us. But in this Road there was a Watch lay, which muſt be paſſed. Where this Watch was placed, it was neceſſary for us punctually to know, and to endeavour to get a ſight of it. And if we could do this, our intent was to go unſeen by Night, the people being then afraid to travayl, and being come up to the Watch, to ſlip aſide into the Woods, and ſo go on untill we were paſt it; and then ſtrike into the Road again. But this Project came to nothing, becauſe I could not without ſuſpition and danger go and view this Watch; which layd ſome four or five miles below this Plain; and ſo far I could not frame any buſineſs to go.

But

But ſeveral inconveniences we ſaw here, inſomuch that we found it would not be ſafe for us to go down in this Road. For if we ſhould have ſlipt away from them by Night, in the Morning we ſhould be miſſed, and then moſt ſurely they would go that way to chace us, and ten to one overtake us, being but one Night before them. Alſo we knew not whether or no, it might lead us into the Countrey of the *Malabar* Prince, of whom we were much afraid.

Then reſolving to let the great Road alone, we thought of going right down thro the VVoods, and ſteer our courſe by the Sun and Moon: but the Ground being ſo dry we feared we ſhould not meet with VVater. So we declined that Counſel alſo. Thus being in doubt, we prayed God to direct us, and to put it into our hearts which way to take. Then after a Conſultation between our ſelves, all things conſidered, we concluded it the beſt courſe to go back to *Malwat oyah*, the River we had well viewed that lay in our way as we came hither. And back thither we reſolved to repair.

Reſolve to go back to the River they lately paſſed.

CHAP. X.

The Author's Progreſs in his Flight from Anarodgburro, *into the Woods, unto their arrival in the* Malabars *Countrey.*

NOw God of his Mercy having proſpered our Deſign hitherto, for which we bleſſed his Holy Name, our next care was how to come off clear from the People of *Anarodgburro*, that they might not preſently miſs us, and ſo purſue after us. Which if they ſhould do, there would have been no eſcaping them. For from this Town to *Colliwilla*, where the Sheriff lived, with whom we left our Goods, they are as well acquainted in the Woods as in the Paths. And when we came away we muſt tell the People, that we were going thither, becauſe there is no other way but that. Now our fear was, leſt upon ſome occaſion or other any Men might chance to Travel that way ſoon after we were gone, and not finding us at *Colliwilla*, might conclude, as they could do no otherwiſe, that we were run into the Woods. Therefore to avoid this Danger, we ſtayed in the Town till it was ſo late, that we knew none durſt venture to Travel afterwards for fear of wild Beaſts. By which means we were ſure to gain a Nights Travel at leaſt, if they ſhould chance to purſue us.

They depart back again towards the River.

So we took our leaves of the Governor, who kindly gave us a Pot of Milk to drink for a farewel; we telling him, *We were returning back to the Sheriff at* Colliwilla, *to whom we had given ſome Gunpowder when we came from him to ſhoot us ſome Deer, and we doubted not but by that time we ſhould get to him, he would have provided fleſh enough for our lading home.* Thus bidding him and the reſt of the Neighbours *farewel*, we departed, they giving us the Civility of their accuſtomed Prayers, *Diabac*, that is, *God bleſs*, or *keep you.*

But firſt take their leave of the Governor here.

It was now the Twelfth day of *October* on a Sunday, the Moon eighteen days old. We were well furniſhed with all things needful, which

They begin their flight.

Part IV. we could get, *Viz.* Ten days Proviſion, *Rice*, *Fleſh*, *Fiſh*, *Pepper*, *Salt*, a *Baſon* to boil our Victuals in, two *Calabaſſes* to fetch Water, two great *Tallipats* for Tents, big enough to ſleep under if it ſhould rain, *Jaggory* and *Sweet-meats*, which we brought from home with us, *Tobacco* alſo and *Betel*, *Tinder-Boxes* two or three for failing, and a *Deers Skin* to make us Shooes, to prevent any Thorns running into our feet as we travelled through the Woods; for our greateſt Truſt under God was to our feet. Our Weapons were, each man a ſmall Axe faſtned to a long Staff in our hands, and a good Knife by our ſides. Which were ſufficient with God's help to defend us from the Aſſaults of either Tiger or Bear; and as for Elephants there is no ſtanding againſt them, but the beſt defence is to flee from them.

In this Poſture and Equipage we marched forward. When we were come within a Mile of this River, it being about Four in the Evening, we began to fear, leſt any of the People of *Anarodgburro* from whence we came, ſhould follow us to *Colliwella*. Which place we never intended to come at more: the River along which we intended to go, laying on this ſide of it. That we might be ſecure therefore that no People came after us, we ſat down upon a Rock by a hole that was full of water in the High-way; until it was ſo late, that we were ſure no People durſt Travel. In caſe any had come after us, and ſeen us ſitting there and gotten no further, we intended to tell them, That one of us was taken Sick by the way, and therefore not able to go. But it was our happy chance there came none. So about Sun-down we took up our Sacks of Proviſions, and marched forward for the River, which under God we had pitched upon to be our guide down to the Sea.

They come to the River along which they reſolved to go.

Being come at the River, we left the Road, and ſtruck into the Woods by the River ſide. We were exceeding careful not to tread on the Sand or ſoft Ground, leſt our footſteps ſhould be ſeen; and where it could not be avoided, we went backwards, ſo that by the print of our feet, it ſeemed as if we had gone the contrary way. We were now gotten a good way into the Wood; when it grew dark and began to Rain, ſo that we thought it beſt to pitch our Tents, and get Wood for Firing before it was all wet, and too dark to find it. Which we did, and kindled a fire.

Which they travel along by till it was dark.

Then we began to fit our ſelves for our Journey againſt the Moon aroſe. All our Sale-wares which we had left we caſt away, (for we took care not to ſell too much) keeping only Proviſions and what was very neceſſary for our Journey. About our Feet we tied pieces of Deers-hide to prevent Thorns and Stumps annoying our feet. We always uſed to Travel bare-foot, but now being to travel by Night and in the Woods, we feared ſo to do. For if our feet ſhould fail us now, we were quite undone. And by the time we had well-fitted our ſelves, and were refreſhed with a Morſel of *Portugues* Sweet-meats, the Moon began to ſhine. So having commended our ſelves into the hands of the Almighty, we took up our Proviſions upon our ſhoulders, and ſet forward, and travelled ſome three or four hours, but with a great deal of difficulty; for the Trees being thick, the Moon gave but little light thro, but our reſolution was to keep going.

Now they fit themſelves for their Journey.

Now it was our chance to meet with an Elephant in our way juſt before us: which we tryed, but could not ſcare away: ſo he forced us

Meeting with an Elephant they took up for that night.

to

to ſtay. We kindled a Fire and ſate down, and took a Pipe of *Tobacco*, waiting till Morning. Then we looked round about us, and it appeared all like a Wilderneſs, and no ſign that People ever had been there; which put us in great hopes that we had gained our Paſſage, and were paſt all the Inhabitants. Whereupon we concluded that we were now in no danger of being ſeen, and might Travel in the Day ſecurely. There was only one great Road in our way, which led to *Portaloon* from the Towns which by and by we fell into; this Road therefore we were ſhy of, leſt when we paſſed it over, ſome Paſſengers travelling in it, might ſee us; and this Road we were in expectance about this time to meet withal, ſecure, as I ſaid before, of all other danger of People. But the River winding about to the Northward brought us into the midſt of a parcel of Towns called *Tiſſea Wava*, before we were aware. For the Countrey being all Woods, we could not diſcern where there were Towns, until we came within the hearing of them. That which betrayed us into this danger was, that meeting with a Path, which only led from one Town to another; we concluded it to be that great Road above mentioned; and ſo having paſt it over, we ſuppoſed the Danger we might encounter in being ſeen, was alſo paſt over with it; but we were miſtaken; for going further we ſtill met with other Paths, which we croſſed over; ſtill hoping one or other of them was that great Road; but at laſt we perceived our Error; *viz.* That they were only Paths that went from one Town to another. Chap. 10.

They fall in among Towns before they are aware.

And ſo while we were avoiding Men and Towns, we ran into the midſt of them. This was a great trouble to us, hearing the Noiſe of People round about us, and knew not how to avoid them; into whoſe hands we knew if we had fallen, they would have carried us up to the King, beſides Beating and Plundring us to boot.

We knew before that theſe Towns were here away, but had we known that this River turned and run in among them, we ſhould never have undertaken the Enterprize. But now to go back, after we had newly paſſed ſo many Paths, and Fields and places where People did reſort, we thought not adviſable, and that the danger in ſo doing might be greater than in going forward. And had we known ſo much then, as afterwards did appear to us, it had been ſafer for us to have gone on, than to have hid there as we did; which we then thought was the beſt courſe we could take for the preſent extremity: *viz.* To ſecure our ſelves in ſecret until Night, and then to run thro in the dark. All that we now wanted was a hole to creep in to lye cloſe, for the Woods thereabouts were thin, and no ſhrubs or buſhes, under which we might be concealed.

Their fright leſt they ſhould be ſeen.

We heard the noiſe of People on every ſide, and expected every moment to ſee ſome of them to our great terror. And it is not eaſie to ſay in what Danger, and in what apprehenſion of it we were; it was not ſafe for us to ſtir backwards or forwards for fear of running among People, and it was as unſafe to ſtand ſtill where we were, leſt ſome body might ſpy us: and where to find Covert we could not tell. Looking about us in theſe ſtraits we ſpyed a great Tree by us, which for the bigneſs thereof 'tis probable might be hollow. To which we went, and found it ſo. It was like a Tub, ſome three foot high. Into it immediately we both crept, and made a ſhift

Hid themſelves in a hollow Tree.

Part IV. to ſit there for ſeveral hours, tho very uneaſily, and all in mud and wet. But however it did greatly comfort us in the fright and amazement we were in.

They get ſafely over this Danger.

So ſoon as it began to grow dark, we came creeping out of our hollow Tree, and put for it as faſt as our Legs could carry us. And then we croſſed that great Road, which all the day before we did expect to come up with, keeping cloſe by the River ſide, and going ſo long till dark Night ſtopped us. We kept going the longer, becauſe we heard the Voice of Men hollowing towards Evening: which created us a freſh diſturbance, thinking them to be People that were coming to chace us. But at length we heard Elephants behind us, between us and the Voice, which we knew by the noiſe of cracking the Boughs and ſmall Trees, which they break down and eat. Theſe Elephants were a very good Guard behind us, and were methought like the Darkneſs that came between *Iſrael* and the *Egyptians*. For the People we knew would not dare to go forwards hearing Elephants before them.

They dreſs Meat and lay down to ſleep.

In this Security we pitched our Tents by the River ſide, and boiled Rice and roaſted fleſh for our Supper, for we were very hungry, and ſo commending our ſelves to God's keeping laid down to ſleep. The Voice which we heard ſtill continued, which laſting ſo long we knew what it meant; it was nothing but the hollowing of People that lay to watch the Corn Fields, to ſcare away the wild Beaſts out of their Corn. Thus we paſt *Monday*.

They fear wild Men, which theſe Woods abound with.

But nevertheleſs next Morning ſo ſoon as the Moon ſhone out bright, to prevent the worſt we took up our Packs, and were gone: being paſt all the tame Inhabitants with whom we had no more trouble. But the next day we feared we ſhould come among the wild ones; for theſe Woods are full of them. Of theſe we were as much afraid as of the other. For they would have carried us back to the King, where we ſhould be kept Priſoners, but theſe we feared would have ſhot us, not ſtanding to hear us plead for our ſelves.

They meet with many of their Tents.

And indeed all along as we went, by the ſides of the River till we came to the *Malabar* Inhabitants, had been the Tents of *wild Men*, made only of Boughs of Trees. But God be praiſed, they were all gone, tho but very lately before we came: as we perceived by the Bones of Cattle, and ſhells of Fruit, which lay ſcattered about. We ſuppoſed that want of water had driven them out of the Countrey down to the River ſide, but ſince it had rained a ſhower or two they were gone again. Once about Noon ſitting down upon a Rock by the River ſide to take a Pipe of Tobacco and reſt our ſelves; we had almoſt been diſcovered by the Women of theſe wild People, coming down, as I ſuppoſe, to waſh themſelves in the River. Who being many of them, came talking and laughing together. At the firſt hearing of the noiſe being a good diſtance, we marvailed what it was: ſitting ſtill and liſtning, it came nearer a little above where we ſat; and at laſt we could plainly diſtinguiſh it to be the Voices of Women and Children. Whereupon we thought it no boot to ſit longer, ſince we could eſcape undiſcovered, and ſo took up our Bags and fled as faſt as we could.

Very near falling upon the wild People.

What kind of travelling they had.

Thus we kept travelling every day from Morning till Night, ſtill along by the River ſide, which turned and winded very crooked.

In

In ſome places it would be pretty good Travelling, and but few Buſhes and Thorns, and in others a great many. So that our Shoulders and Arms were all of a Gore, being grievouſly torn and ſcratched. For we had nothing on us but a clout about our Middles, and our Victuals on our Shoulders, and in our hands a Tallipat and an Ax. Chap. 11.

Some account of this River.

The lower we came down this River, the leſs Water, ſo that ſometimes we could go a Mile or two upon the Sand, and in ſome places three or four Rivers would all meet together. When it happened ſo, and was Noon, the Sun over our head, and the Water not running, we could not tell which to follow, but were forced to ſtay till the Sun was fallen, thereby to judge of our courſe. We often met with Bears, Hogs, Deer, and wild Buffaloes, but all ran ſo ſoon as they ſaw us. But Elephants we met with no more than that I mentioned before. The River is exceeding full of *Aligators* all a long as we went; the upper part of it nothing but Rocks. Here and there by the ſide of this River is a world of hevvn Stone Pillars, ſtanding upright, and other heaps of hevvn Stones, vvhich I ſuppoſe formerly were Buildings. And in three or four places are the ruins of Bridges built of Stone; ſome Remains of them yet ſtanding upon Stone Pillars. In many places are *Points* built out into the River like Wharfs, all of hewn Stone; which I ſuppoſe have been built for Kings to ſit upon for Pleaſure. For I cannot think they ever were employed for Traffick by VVater; the River being ſo full of Rocks that Boats could never come up into it.

Ruins.

The VVoods in all theſe Northern Parts are ſhort and ſhrubbed, and ſo they are by the River ſide, and the lower the worſe; and the Grounds ſo alſo.

The Woods hereabouts.

In the Evenings we uſed to pitch our Tent, and make a great Fire both before and behind us, that the wild Beaſts might have notice where we lay; and we uſed to hear the Voices of all ſorts of them, but, thanks be to God, none ever came near to hurt us. Yet we were the more wary of them, becauſe once a Tiger ſhewed us a cheat. For having bought a Deer, and having nothing to ſalt it up in, we packed it up in the Hide thereof ſalted, and laid it under a Bench in an open Houſe, on which I lay that Night, and *Stephen* layd juſt by it on the Ground, and ſome three People more lay then in the ſame Houſe; and in the ſaid Houſe a great Fire, and another in the Yard. Yet a Tiger came in the Night, and carried Deer and Hide and all away. But we miſſing it, concluded it was a Thief. VVe called up the People that lay by us, and told them what had happened. Who informed us that it was a Tiger, and with a Torch they went to ſee which way he had gone, and preſently found ſome of it, which he let drop by the way. VVhen it was day we went further, and pickt up more which was ſcattered, till we came to the Hide it ſelf, which remained uneaten.

How they ſecured themſelves a nights againſt wild Beaſts.

We had now Travelled till *Thurſday* Afternoon, when we croſſed the River called *Coronda oyah*, which was then quite dry; this parts the King's Countrey from the *Malabars*. VVe ſaw no ſign of Inhabitants here. The VVoods began to be very full of Thorns, and ſhrubby Buſhes with Cliſts and broken Land; ſo that we could not poſſibly go in the VVoods; but now the River grew better being clear of Rocks, and dry, water only ſtanding in holes.

They paſs the River that divides the King's Countrey from the *Malabars*.

So

Part IV. So we marched along in the River upon the Sand. Hereabouts are far more Elephants than higher up: by Day we ſaw none, but by Night the River is full of them.

After four or five days travel they come among Inhabitants.

Friday about Nine or Ten in the Morning we came among the Inhabitants. For then we ſaw the footing of People on the Sand, and tame Cattel with Bells about their Necks. Yet we kept on our way right down the River, knowing no other courſe to take to ſhun the People. And as we went ſtill forwards we ſaw *Coracan* Corn, ſowed in the VVoods, but neither Towns nor People: nor ſo much as the Voice of Man. But yet we were ſomewhat diſmayed, knowing that we were now in a Countrey inhabited by *Malabars*. The *Wannionnay* or Prince of this People for fear pay Tribute to the *Dutch*, but ſtands far more affected towards the King of *Cande*. VVhich made our care the greater to keep our ſelves out of his hands; fearing leſt if he did not keep us himſelf, he might ſend us up to our old Maſter. So that great was our terror again, leſt meeting with People we might be diſcovered. Yet there was no means now left us how to avoid the Danger of being ſeen. The VVoods were ſo bad, that we could not poſſibly Travel in them for Thorns: and to Travel by Night was impoſſible, it being a dark Moon, and the River a Nights ſo full of Elephants and other wild Beaſts coming to drink; as we did both hear and ſee laying upon the Banks with a Fire by us. They came in ſuch Numbers becauſe there was VVater for them no where elſe to be had, the Ponds and holes of VVater, nay the River it ſelf in many places being dry.

But do what they can to avoid them.

As yet undiſcovered.

There was therefore no other way to be taken but to Travel on in the River. So down we went into the Sand, and put on as faſt as we could ſet our Legs to the ground, ſeeing no People (nor I think no body us) only Buffaloes in abundance in the Water.

CHAP. XI.

Being in the Malabar *Territories, how they encountred two Men, and what paſſed between them. And of their getting ſafe unto the* Dutch *Fort. And their Reception there, and at the Iſland* Manaar, *until their Embarking for* Columbo.

They met with two *Malabars*. To whom they relate their Condition.

THus we went on till about three of the Clock afternoon. At which time coming about a Point, we came up with two *Brahmins* on a ſudden, who were ſitting under a Tree boyling Rice. We were within forty paces of them; when they ſaw us they were amazed at us, and as much afraid of us as vve vvere of them. Novv vve thought it better Policy to treat vvith them than to flee from them; fearing they might have Bovvs and Arrovvs, vvhereas vve vvere armed only vvith Axes in our hands, and Knives by our ſides; or elſe that they might raiſe the Countrey and purſue us. So vve made a ſtand, and in the *Chingulay* Language asked their leave to come near to treat vvith them, but they did not underſtand it. But being riſen up ſpake to us in the *Malabar* Tongue, vvhich vve could not underſtand.

underſtand. Then ſtill ſtanding at a diſtance we intimated our minds to them by ſigns, beckoning with our hand: which they anſwered in the ſame Language. Then offering to go towards them, and ſeeing them to be naked men and no Arms near them, we laid our Axes upon the ground with our Bags, leſt we might ſcare them, if we had come up to them with thoſe weapons in our hands, and ſo went towards them with only our Knives by our ſides: by ſigns with our hands ſhewing them our bloody Backs we made them underſtand whence we came, and whither we were going. Which when they perceived they ſeemed to commiſerate our condition, and greatly to admire at ſuch a Miracle which God had brought to paſs: and as they talked one to another they lifted up their hands and faces towards Heaven, often repeating *Tombrane* which is *God* in the *Malabar* Tongue. Chap. 11.

And by their ſigns we underſtood they would have us bring our Bags and Axes nearer; which we had no ſooner done, but they brought the Rice and Herbs which they had boiled for themſelves to us, and bad us eat; which we were not fitted to do, having not long before eaten a hearty Dinner of better fare; yet could not but thankfully accept of their compaſſion and kindneſs, and eat as much as we could; and in requital of their courteſie, we gave them ſome of our Tobacco. Which after much entreating they did receive, and it pleaſed them exceedingly. They are courteous to them.

After theſe civilities paſſed on either ſide, we began by ſigns to deſire them to go with us and ſhew us the way to the *Dutch* Fort: which they were very unwilling to do, ſaying, as by ſigns and ſome few words which we could underſtand, that our greateſt danger was paſt, and that by Night we might get into the *Hollanders* Dominions. Yet we being weary with our tedious journey, and deſirous to have a guide, ſhewed them Money to the value of five Shillings, being all I had; and offered it them to go with us. Which together with our great importunity ſo prevailed, that one of them took it; and leaving his fellow to carry their Baggage he went with us about one Mile, and then began to take his leave of us, and to return. Which we ſuppoſed was to get more from us. Having therefore no more Money, we gave him a red Tunis Cap and a Knife, for which he went a Mile farther, and then as before would leave us, ſignifying to us, *that we were out of danger, and he could go no further.* But loath to conduct them to the *Hollanders.*

Now we had no more left to give him, but began to perceive, that what we had parted withall to him, was but flung away; and altho we might have taken all from him again being alone in the Wood, yet we feared to do it, leſt thereby we might exaſperate him, and ſo he might give notice of us to the People, but bad him farewel, after he had conducted us about four or five Miles. And we kept on our journey down the River as before, until it was Night, and lodged upon a Bank under a Tree: but were in the way of the Elephants; for in the Night they came and had like to have diſturbed us, ſo that for our preſervation we were forced to fling Fire brands at them to ſcare them away. In danger of *Elephants.*

The next Morning being *Saturday* as ſoon as it was light, having eaten to ſtrengthen us, as Horſes do Oats before they Travail, we ſet forth going ſtill down the River; the Sand was dry and looſe, and ſo very tedious to go upon: by the ſide we could not go, being all overgrown

Part IV. grown with Buſhes. The Land hereabouts was as ſmooth as a bowling-green, but the Graſs clean burt up for want of Rain.

They overtake another man, who tells them they were in the *Dutch* Dominions.

Having Travailed about two hours, we ſaw a Man walking in the River before, whom we would gladly have ſhunned, but well could not, for he walked down the River as we did, but at a very ſlow rate, which much hindred us. But we conſidering upon the diſtance we had come, ſince we left the *Bramin*, and comparing with what he told us, we concluded we were in the *Hollanders* juriſdiction: and ſo amended our pace to overtake the Man before us. Whom we perceiving to be free from timerouſneſs at the ſight of us, concluded he had uſed to ſee *White-men.* Whereupon we asked him, *to whom he belonged.* He ſpeaking the *Chingulay* Language anſwered, *To the Dutch*; and alſo *that all the Country was under their Command*, and *that we were out of all danger*, and *that the Fort of* Arrepa *was but ſome ſix miles off.* Which did not a little rejoyce us, we told him, *we were of that Nation, and had made our eſcape from* Cande, *where we had been many years kept in Captivity*; and having nothing to give him our ſelves, we told him, *that it was not to be doubted, but the Chief Commander at the Fort would bountifully reward him, if he would go with us and direct us thither.* But whether he doubted of that or no, or whether he expected ſomething in hand, he excuſed himſelf pretending earneſt and urgent occaſions that he could not defer: but adviſed us to leave the River, becauſe it winds ſo much about, and turn up without fear to the Towns, where the People would direct us the way to the Fort.

They Arrive at *Arrepa* Fort.

Upon his advice we ſtruck up a Path that came down to the River, intending to go to a Town, but could find none; and there were ſo many croſs Paths that we could not tell which way to go: and the Land here ſo exceedingly low and level, that we could ſee no other thing but Trees. For altho I got up a Tree to look if I could ſee the *Dutch* Fort, or diſcern any Houſes, yet I could not; and the Sun being right over our heads neither could that direct us: inſomuch that we wiſhed our ſelves again in our old friend, the River. So after ſo much wandring up and down we ſat down under a Tree waiting until the Sun was fallen, or ſome People came by. Which not long after three or four *Malabars* did. One of which could ſpeak a little *Portugueze.* We told theſe Men, vve vvere *Hollanders*, ſuppoſing they vvould be the more vvilling to go vvith us, but they proved of the ſame temper vvith the reſt before mentioned. For until I gave one of them a ſmall Knife to cut Betel-nuts, he vvould not go vvith us: but for the lucre of that he conducted us to a Tovvn. From vvhence they ſent a Man vvith us to the next, and ſo vve were paſſed from Tovvn to Tovvn, until vve arrived at the Fort called *Arrepa*: it being about four of the Clock on *Saturday* afternoon. *October* the eighteenth MDCLXXIX. Which day God grant us grace that vve may never forget, vvhen he vvas pleaſed to give us ſo great a deliverance from ſuch a long Captivity, of nineteen years, and ſix Months, and odd days, being taken Priſoner when I was nineteen years old, and continued upon the Mountains among the Heathen till I attained to Eight and Thirty.

He Travailed a Nights in the Woods without fear, and ſlept ſecurely.

In this my Flight thro the Woods, I cannot but take notice with ſome wonder and great thankfulneſs, that this Travelling by Night in

in a deſolate Wilderneſs was little or nothing dreadful to me, whereas formerly the very thoughts of it would ſeem to dread me, and in the Night when I laid down to reſt with wild Beaſts round me, I ſlept as ſoundly and ſecurely, as ever I did at home in my own Houſe. Which courage and peace I look upon to be the immediate gift of God to me upon my earneſt Prayers, which at that time he poured into my heart in great meaſure and fervency. After which I found my ſelf freed from thoſe frights and fears, which uſually poſſeſſed my heart at other times. Chap. 11.

In ſhort, I look upon the whole Buſineſs as a miraculous Providence, and that the hand of God did eminently appear to me, as it did of old to his People *Iſrael* in the like circumſtances, in leading and conducting me thro this dreadful Wilderneſs, and not to ſuffer any evil to approach nigh unto me.

The *Hollanders* much wondered at our Arrival, it being ſo ſtrange that any ſhould eſcape from *Cande*; and entertained us very kindly that Night: and the next Morning being *Sunday*, ſent a *Corporal* with us to *Manaar*, and a Black Man to carry our few things. Entertained very kindly.

At *Manaar* we were brought before the Captain of the Caſtle, the Cheif Governor being abſent. Who when we came in was juſt riſen from Dinner; he received us with a great deal of kindneſs and bad us ſet down to eat. It ſeemed not a little ſtrange to us, who had dwelt ſo long in Straw Cottages among the Black Heathen, and uſed to ſit on the Ground and eat our Meat on Leaves, now to ſit on Chairs and eat out of *China* Diſhes at a Table. Where were great Varieties, and a fair and ſumptuous Houſe inhabited by *White* and *Chriſtian* People; we being then in ſuch Habit and Guize, our Natural colour excepted, that we ſeemed not fit to eat with his Servants, no nor his Slaves. Sent to *Manaar*. Receſved by the Captain of the Caſtle.

After Dinner the Captain inquired concerning the Affairs of the King and Countrey, and the condition of their Ambaſſadors and People there. To all which we gave them true and ſatisfactory Anſwers. Then he told us, That to Morrow there was a Sloop to ſail to *Jafnapatan*, in which he would ſend us to the Commander or Governor, from whence we might have paſſage to Fort St. *George*, or any other place on that Coaſt, according to our deſire. After this, he gave us ſome Money, bidding us go to the Caſtle, to drink and be merry with our Country-men there. For all which kindneſs giving him many thanks in the *Portugueze* Language, we took our leaves of him. Who intended them to ſail the next day to *Jafnapatan*.

When we came to the Court of Guard at the Caſtle, we asked the Soldiers if there were no *Engliſh* men among them. Immediatly there came forth two men to us, the one a *Scotchman* named *Andrew Brown*; the other an *Iriſhman* whoſe name was *Francis Hodges*. Who after very kind ſalutes carried us unto their Lodgings in the Caſtle, and entertained us very nobly, according to their Ability, with *Rack* and *Tobacco*. Here they meet with a *Scotch* and *Iriſh* man.

The News of our Arrival being ſpread in the Town, the People came flocking to ſee us, a ſtrange and wonderful ſight! and ſome to enquire about their Husbands, Sons, and Relations, which were Priſoners in *Cande*. The People flock to ſee them.

In the Evening a Gentleman of the Town ſent to invite us to his Houſe, where we were gallantly entertained both with Victuals and Lodging.

Part. IV.

They are ordered a longer ſtay.

The next day being *Munday*, ready to Embark for *Jafnapatan*, came Order from the Captain and Council, that we muſt ſtay until the Commander of *Jafnapatan*, who was daily expected, came thither. Which we could not deny to do: and order was given to the Victualers of the Soldiers, to provide for us. The *Scotch* and *Iriſh* man were very glad of this Order, that they might have our company longer; and would not ſuffer us to ſpend the Captains benevolence in their company, but ſpent freely upon us at their own charges. Thanks be to God we both continued in health all the time of our Eſcape: but within three days after we came to *Manaar*, my Companion fell very Sick, that I thought I ſhould have loſt him.

They embark for *Columbo*.

Thus we remained ſome ten days; at which time the expected Commander arrived, and was received with great ceremonies of State. The next day we went before him to receive his orders concerning us. Which were, to be ready to go with him on the morrow to *Columbo*, there being a Ship that had long waited in that Road to carry him. In which we embarked with him for *Columbo*. At our coming on board to go to Sea, we could not expect but to be Sea ſick, being now as Freſh men, having ſo long diſuſed the Sea, but it proved otherwiſe, and we were not in the leaſt ſtirred.

CHAP. XII.

Their Arrival at Columbo, *and entertainment there. Their departure thence to* Batavia. *And from thence to* Bantam: *Whence they ſet Sail for* England.

They are wondred at at *Columbo*.

BEing arrived ſafely at *Columbo*, before the Ship came to an Anchor, there came a Barge on board to carry the Commander aſhore. But being late in the evening, and my Conſort ſick of an Ague and Fevor, we thought it better for us to ſtay until Morning, to have a day before us. The next morning we bid the Skipper *farewel*, and went aſhore in the firſt Boat, going ſtrait to the Court of Guard: where all the Soldiers came ſtaring upon us, wondring to ſee *White-men* in *Chingulay* Habit. We asked them *if there were no Engliſh-men among them*; they told us, *There were none, but that in the City there were ſeveral.* A Trumpetter being hard by, who had formerly ſailed in *Engliſh* Ships, hearing of us came and invited us to his Chamber, and entertained my Conſort being ſick of his Ague, in his own Bed.

Ordered to appear before the Governour.

This ſtrange news of our arrival from *Cande*, was preſently ſpread all about the City, and all the *Engliſh* men that were there immediatly come to bid us welcome out of our long Captivity. With whom we conſulted how to come to ſpeech of the Governour. Upon which one of them went and and acquainted the Captain of the Guard of our being on ſhore. Which the Captain underſtanding went and informed the Governour thereof. Who ſent us anſwer that to morrow we ſhould come before him.

After

Chap. 12.

Treated by *Engliſh* there.

After my Conſort's Fit was over, our Countreymen and their Friends invited us abroad, to walk and ſee the City. We being bare-foot and in the *Chingulay* Habit, with great long Beards, the People much wondred at us, and came flocking to ſee who and what we were; ſo that we had a great Train of People about us as we walked in the Streets. After we had walked to and fro, and had ſeen the City, they carried us to their *Land-Ladies* Houſe, where we were kindly treated both with Victuals and Drink; and returned to the Trumpetter's Chamber, as he had deſired us, when we went out. In the Evening came a Boy from the Governor's Houſe to tell us, that the Governor invited us to come to Supper at his Houſe. But we having Dined late with our Countreymen and their Friends, had no room to receive the Governor's Kindneſs: and ſo Lodged that Night at the Trumpetters.

They come into the Governor's preſence. His ſtate.

The next Morning the Governor, whoſe Name was *Ricklof Van Gons*, Son of *Ricklof Van Gons* General of *Batavia*, ſent for us to his Houſe. Whom we found ſtanding in a large and ſtately Room, paved with black and white Stones; and only the Commander, who brought us from *Manaar*, ſtanding by him: who was to ſucceed him in the Government of that place. On the further ſide of the Room ſtood three of the chief Captains bare-headed. Firſt, *He bid us welcom out of our long Captivity*, and told us, *That we were free men, and that he ſhould have been glad if he could have been an Inſtrument to redeem us ſooner, having endeavoured as much for us as for his own People.* For all which we thanked him heartily, telling him, *We knew it to be true.*

Matters the Governor enquired of.

The Governor perceiving I could ſpeak the *Portugueze* Tongue, began to inquire concerning the Affairs of the King and Countrey very particularly, and oftentimes asked about ſuch Matters as he himſelf knew better than I. To all his Queſtions my too much Experience inabled me to give a ſatisfactory Reply. Some of the moſt remarkable matters he demanded of me were theſe.

Firſt, They inquired much about the reaſon and intent of our coming to *Cuttiar*. To which I anſwered them at large. Then they asked, *If the King of* Cande *had any Iſſue?* I told them, *As report went, he had none.* And, *Who were the greateſt in the Realm next to him?* I anſwered. *There were none of Renown left, the King had deſtroyed them all. How the hearts of the People ſtood affected?* I anſwered, *Much againſt their King. He being ſo cruel. If we had never been brought into his preſence?* I told them, *No, nor had ever had a near ſight of him. What ſtrength he had for War.* I anſwered, *Not well able to aſſault them, by reaſon the hearts of his People were not true to him. But that the ſtrength of his Countrey conſiſted in Mountains and Woods, as much as in the People.*

What Army he could raiſe upon occaſion? I anſwered, *I knew not well, but as I thought about Thirty Thouſand men.*

Why he would not make Peace with them, they ſo much ſueing for it, and ſending Preſents to pleaſe him? I anſwered, *I was not one of his Council, and knew not his meaning.*

But they demanded of me, *What I thought might be the reaſon or occaſion of it?* I anſwered, *Living ſecurely in the Mountains he feareth none; and for Traffick he regardeth it not.*

Part. IV. *Which way was beſt and moſt ſecure to ſend Spyes or Intelligence to Cande?* I told them, *By the way that goeth to* Jaſniputtan, *and by ſome of that Countrey People, who have great correſpondence with the People of* Neurecaulava, *one of the King's Countries.*

What I thought would become of that Land after this King's Deceaſe? I told them, *I thought, He having no Iſſue, it might fall into their hands.*

How many Engliſh men had ſerved the King, and what became of them? which I gave them an account of.

Whether I had any Acquaintance or Diſcourſe with the great Men at Court? I anſwered, *That I was too ſmall to have any Friendſhip or Intimacy, or hold Diſcourſe with them.*

How the common People uſed to talk concerning them? I anſwered, *They uſed much to commend their Juſtice and good Government in the Territories, and over the People belonging unto them.*

Whether the King did take Counſel of any, or rule and act only by his own will and pleaſure? I anſwered, *I was a Stranger at Court, and how could I know that?*

But, they asked further, *What was my Opinion?* I replied, *He is ſo great, that there is none great enough to give him counſel.*

Concerning the *French*, *If the King knew not of their coming before they came?* I anſvvered, *I thought, not, becauſe their coming ſeemed ſtrange and wonderful unto the People.*

How they had proceeded in treating with the King? I anſvvered, as ſhall be related hereafter; vvhen I come to ſpeak of the *French* detained in this Land.

If I knew any way or means to be uſed whereby the Priſoners in Cande *might be ſet free?* I told them, *Means I knew none, unleſs they could do it by War.*

Alſo they enquired about the manner of Executing thoſe whom the King commands to be put to Death. They enquired alſo very curiouſly concerning the manner of our Surprizal, and Entertainment or Uſage among them. And in what parts of the Land we had our Reſidence. And particularly, concerning my ſelf: in what Parts of the Land, and how long in each I had dwelt, and after what manner I lived there, and of my Age; and in what Part or Place when God ſends me home, I ſhould take up my abode. To all which I gave anſwers.

They deſired to know alſo, how many *Engliſh* men there were yet remaining behind. I gave them an account of Sixteen Men, and alſo of Eighteen Children born there. They much enquired concerning their Embaſſadors detained there, and of their behaviour and manner of living; alſo what the King allowed them for Maintenance; and concerning ſeveral Officers of Quality Priſoners there, and in general about all the reſt of their Nation. And *what Countenance the King ſhewed to thoſe Dutch men that came running away to him?* I anſwered, *The Dutch Runnawayes the King looks upon as Rogues.* And concerning the *Portugueze* they enquired alſo. I told them, *The* Portugueze *were about ſome fifty or threeſcore perſons, and ſix or ſeven of thoſe,* Europe *men born.*

They asked me moreover, How we had made our Eſcape, and which way, and by what Towns we paſſed, and how long we were in our Journey? To all which I anſwered at large. Then

Then the Governor asked me, *What was my intent and deſire?* I told him, *To have Paſſage to our own Nation at Fort* S. GEORGE. To which he anſwered, *That ſuddenly there would be no convenient opportunity. But his deſire was that we would go with him to* Batavia, *where the General his Father would be very glad to ſee us.* Which was not in our power to deny. Then he commanded to call a *Dutch* Captain, who was over the Countreys adjacent, ſubject to their jurisdiction. To him he gave Order to take us home to his Houſe, and there well to entertain us, and alſo to ſend for a Tailor to make us Cloths. Upon which I told him, his Kindneſs ſhewn us already was more than we could have deſired; it would be a ſufficient favour now to ſupply us with a little Money upon a Bill to be paid at Fort *S. George*, that we might therewith Cloth our ſelves. To which he anſwered, That he would not deny me any Sum I ſhould demand, and Cloth us upon his own account beſides. For which we humbly thanked his *Lordſhip*: and ſo took our leaves of him; and went home with the aforeſaid Captain.

Chap. 12.

The Governor deſires him to go to *Batavia*.

Cloths them.

The Governor preſently ſent me Money by his Steward for Expences when we walked abroad in the City. We were nobly entertained without lack of any thing all the time we ſtayed at *Columbo*. My Conſort's Age increaſed, and grew very bad; but the chief Chirurgeon by order daily came to ſee him, and gave him ſuch Potions of Phyſick, that by God's Bleſſing he ſoon after recovered.

Sends them Money.

And a Chirurgeon.

During my being here, I writ a Letter to my fellow Priſoners I left behind me in *Cande*. Wherein I deſcribed at large the way we went, ſo that they might plainly underſtand the ſame. Which I finding to be ſafe and ſecure, adviſed them, when God permitted, to ſteer the ſame courſe. This Letter I left with the new Governor, and deſired him when opportunity preſented, to ſend it to them. Who ſaid he would have it Copied out into *Dutch* for the benefit of their Priſoners there, and promiſed to ſend both together.

The Author writes a Letter to the *Engliſh* at *Candi*.

The Governor ſeemed to be pleaſed with my aforeſaid Relations, and Replies to his Demands, inſomuch that he afterwards appointed one that well underſtood *Portugueze* to write down all the former particulars. Which being done, for further ſatisfaction they brought me Pen and Paper, deſiring me to write the ſame that I had related to them in *Engliſh*, and ſign it with my hand, which I was not unwilling to do.

The former Demands and Anſwers penned down in *Portugueze* by the Governor's order.

Upon the Governor's departure there were great and royal Feaſts made. To which he always ſent for me. Here were exceeding great Varieties of Food, Wine, and ſweet Meats, and Muſick. Some two and twenty days after our Arrival at *Columbo*, the Governor went on board ſhip to ſail to *Batavia*, and took us with him. At which time there were many Scores of Ordnance fired. We Sailed all the way with Flag and Penant under it, being out both Day and Night, in a Ship of about Eight hundred Tuns Burthen; and a Soldier ſtanding armed Sentinel at the Cabin door both Night and Day. He ſo far favoured me, that I was in his own Meſs, and eat at his Table. Where every Meal we had Ten or Twelve Diſhes of Meat with variety of Wine. We ſet Sail from *Columbo* the Four and twentieth of *November*, and the Fifth of *January* anchored in *Batavia* Road.

They Embark for *Batavia*.

As

Part. IV.

His friendly Reception at *Batavia* with the Governor.

As we came to greater Men so we found greater Kindness; for the General of *Batavia*'s Reception of us, and favours to us exceeded (if possible) those of the Governor his Son. As soon as we came before him, seeming to be very glad, he took me by the hand and bad us *heartily welcom, thanking God on our behalf that had appeared so miraculously in our deliverance*; telling us withal, *That he had omitted no means for our Redemption, and that if it had layd in his Power, we should long before have had our Liberty.* I humbly thanked his Excellency, and said, *That I knew it to be true*; *and that tho it missed of an effect, yet his good will was not the less, neither were our Obligations, being ever bound to thank and pray for him.*

Furnishes them with the Cloths and Money.

Then his own Tailor was ordered to take measure of us, and furnish us with two Sutes of Apparel. He gave us also Moneys for *Tobacco* and *Betel*, and to spend in the City. All the time we stayed there, our Quarters were in the Captain of the Castle's House. And oftentimes the General would send for me to his own Table, at which sat only himself and Lady; who was all bespangled with Diamonds and Pearls. Sometimes his Sons and Daughters-in-Law, with some other Strangers did eat with him; the Trumpet sounding all the while. We finding our selves thus kindly entertained, and our Habits changed, saw, that we were no more Captives in *Ca*[illegible], nor yet Prisoners elsewhere; therefore cut off our Beards which we had brought with us out of our Captivity; for until then we cut them not; God having rolled away the reproach of *Cande* from us.

Here also they did examine me again concerning the passages of *Cande*, causing all to be writ down which I said, and requiring my hand to the same. Which I refused, as I had done before, and upon the same account, because I understood not the *Dutch* Language. Whereupon they persuaded me to write a Certificate upon another Paper under my Hand, that what I had informed them of, was true. Which I did. This Examination was taken by two Secretaries, who were appointed to demand Answers of me concerning the King of *Ceilon* and his Countrey: which they committed to Writing from my mouth.

Offer him passage in their Ships.

The General's youngest Son being to go home Admiral of the Ships this year, the General kindly offered us passage upon their Ships, promising me Entertainment at his Son's own Table, as the Governor of *Columbo* had given me in my Voyage hither. Which offer he made me, he said, *That I might better satisfie their Company in* Holland *concerning the Affairs of* Ceilon, *which they would be very glad to know.*

Come home from *Bantam* in the *Cæsar*.

At this time came two *English* Merchants hither from *Bantam*, with whom the General was pleased to permit us to go. But when we came to *Bantam*, the *English* Agent very kindly entertained us, and being not willing, that we should go to the *Dutch* for Passage, since God had brought us to our own Nation, ordered our Passage in the good Ship *Cæsar* lying then in the Road, bound for *England*, the Land of our Nativity, and our long wished for Port. Where by the good Providence of God we arrived safe in the Month of *September*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

Concerning ſome other Nations, and chiefly Europæans, *that now live in this Iſland.* Portugueze, Dutch.

HAving ſaid all this concerning the *Engliſh* People, it may not be unacceptable to give ſome account of other *Whites*, who either voluntarily or by conſtraint Inhabit there. And they are, beſides the *Engliſh* already ſpoken of, *Portugueze*, *Dutch*, and *French*. But before I enter upon Diſcourſe of any of theſe, I ſhall detain my Readers a little with another Nation inhabiting in this Land, I mean, the *Malabars*; both becauſe they are Strangers and derive themſelves from another Countrey, and alſo becauſe I have had occaſion to mention them ſometimes in this Book.

Concerning *Malabars* that inhabit in this Iſland.

Their Territories.

Theſe *Malabars* then are voluntary Inhabitants in this Iſland, and have a Countrey here; tho the Limits of it are but ſmall: it lyes to the Northward of the King's Coaſts betwixt him and the *Hollander*. *Corunda Wy* River parts it from the King's Territories. Thro this Countrey we paſſed, when we made our Eſcape. The Language they ſpeak is peculiar to themſelves, ſo that a *Chingulays* cannot underſtand them, nor they a *Chingulays*.

Their Prince.

They have a Prince over them, called *Coilat wannea*, that is independent either upon the King of *Cande* on one hand, or the *Dutch* on the other, only that he pays an acknowledgment to the *Hollanders*. Who have endeavoured to ſubdue him by Wars, but they cannot yet do it: yet they have brought him to be a Tributary to them, *viz.* To pay a certain rate of Elephants *per annum*. The King and this Prince maintain a Friendſhip and Correſpondence together. And when the King lately ſent an Army againſt the *Hollanders*, this Prince let them paſs thro his Countrey; and went himſelf in Perſon to direct the King's People, when they took one or two Forts from them.

The People how governed.

The People are in great ſubjection under him: they pay him rather greater Taxes than the *Chingulays* do to their King. But he is nothing ſo cruel. He Victualleth his Soldiers during the time they are upon the Guard, either about the Palace or abroad in the Wars: they are now fed at his Charge: whereas 'tis contrary in the King's Countrey; for the *Chingulay* Soldiers bear their own Expences. He hath a certain rate out of every Land that is ſown, which is to maintain his Charge.

Their Commodities and Trade.

The Commodities of this Countrey are, Elephants, Hony, Butter, Milk, Wax, Cows, wild Cattel: of the three laſt great abundance. As for Corn it is more ſcarce than in the *Chingulays* Countrey; neither have they any Cotton. But they come up into *Neure Caulava* yearly with great droves of Cattel, and lade both Corn and Cotton. And to buy theſe they bring up Cloth made of the ſame Cotton, which they can make better than the *Chingulays*: alſo they bring Salt and Salt Fiſh, and braſs Baſons, and other Commodities, which they get of the *Hollander*: becauſe the King permits not his People to have any manner of Trade with the *Hollander*: ſo they receive the *Dutch* Commodities at the ſecond hand.

We

Part. IV.

Concerning the *Portugueze*. Their Power and Intereſt in this Iſland formerly.

We now proceed unto the *Europæan* Nations. And we begin with the *Portugueze*, who deſerve the firſt place, being the oldeſt Standers there.

The Sea-Coaſts round about the Iſland were formerly under their Power and Government, and ſo held for many years. In which time many of the Natives became *Chriſtians*, and learned the *Portugueze* Tongue. Which to this day is much ſpoken in that Land: for even the King himſelf underſtands and ſpeaks it excellently well. The *Portugueze* have often made Invaſions throughout the whole Land, even to *Cande* the *Metropolis* of the Iſland. Which they have burnt more than once, with the Palace and the Temples: and ſo formidable have they been, that the King hath been forced to turn *Tributary* to them, paying them three Elephants *per Annum*. However the middle of this Iſland, *viz. Cand' Uda*, ſtanding upon Mountains, and ſo ſtrongly fortified by Nature, could never be brought into ſubjection by them, much leſs by any other, but hath always been under the Power of their own Kings.

The great Wars between the King and them, force him to ſend in for the *Hollanders*.

There were great and long Wars between the King of *Ceilon* and the *Portugueze*: and many of the brave *Portugal* Generals are ſtill in memory among them: of whom I ſhall relate ſome paſſages preſently. Great vexation they gave the King by their irruptions into his Dominions, and the Miſchiefs they did him, tho oftentimes with great loſs on their ſide. Great Battels have been loſt and won between them, with great deſtruction of Men on both parts. But being greatly diſtreſſed at laſt, he ſent and called in the *Hollander* to his aid. By whoſe ſeaſonable aſſiſtance together with his own Arms, the King totally diſpoſſeſſed the *Portugueze*, and routed them out of the Land. Whoſe rooms the *Dutch* now occupy, paying themſelves for their pains.

The King invites the *Portugueze* to live in his Countrey.

At the Surrender of *Columbo*, which was the laſt place the *Portugueze* held, the King made Proclamation, That all *Portugueze*, which would come unto him, ſhould be well entertained. Which accordingly many did, with their whole Families, Wives, Children, and Servants, chooſing rather to be under him than the *Dutch*, and divers of them are alive to this day, living in *Cande Uda*; and others are born there. To all whom he alloweth monthly maintenance; yea alſo, and Proviſions for their Slaves and Servants, which they brought up with them.

Their Privileges.

This People are privileged to Travel the Countreys above all other *Whites*, as knowing they will not run away. Alſo when there was a Trade at the Sea Ports, they were permitted to go down with Commodities, clear from all Cuſtoms and Duties. Beſides theſe who came voluntarily to live under the King, there are others whom he took Priſoners. The *Portugueze* of the beſt Quality the King took into his Service, who are moſt of them ſince cut off according to his kind Cuſtom towards his Courtiers. The reſt of them have allowance from that King, and follow Husbandry, Trading about the Countrey, Stilling Rack, keeping Taverns; the Women ſew Womens Waſtcoats, the Men ſew Mens Doublets for Sale.

Their Generals.

I ſhall now mention ſome of the laſt *Portugueze* Generals, all within this preſent King's Reign, with ſome paſſages concerning them.

Conſtantine

Chap. 13.

Conſtantine Sa, General of the *Portugals* Army in *Ceilon*, when the *Portugueze* had footing in this Land, was very ſucceſsful againſt this preſent King. He run quite thro the Iſland unto the Royal City it ſelf, which he ſet on Fire with the Temples therein. Inſomuch that the King ſent a Meſſage to him ſignifying, that he was willing to become his Tributary. But he proudly ſent him word back again, That that would not ſerve his turn; *He ſhould not only be Tributary, but Slave to his Maſter the King of* Portugal. This the King of *Cande* could not brook, being of an high Stomach, and ſaid, *He would fight to the laſt drop of Blood, rather than ſtoop to that.* There were at this time many Commanders in the Generals Army who were natural *Chingulays*; with theſe the King dealt ſecretly, aſſuring them that if they would turn on his ſide, he would gratifie them with very ample Rewards. The King's Promiſes took effect; and they all revolted from the General. The King now daring not to truſt the Revolted, to make tryal of their Truth and Fidelity, put them in the forefront of his Battel, and commanded them to give the firſt Onſet. The King at that time might have Twenty or Thirty thouſand Men in the Field. Who taking their opportunity, ſet upon the *Portugueze* Army, and gave them ſuch a total overthrow, that as they report in that Countrey not one of them eſcaped. The General ſeeing this Defeat, and himſelf like to be taken, called his Black Boy to give him water to drink, and ſnatching the Knife that ſtuck by his Boy's ſide, ſtabbed himſelf with it.

Conſtantine Sa.

He loſes a Victory and ſtabs himſelf.

Another General after him was *Lewis Tiſſera*. He ſwore he would make the King eat *Coracan Tallipa*, that is a kind of *haſty Pudding*, made of Water and the *Coracan* Flower; which is reckoned the worſt fare of that Iſland. The King afterwards took this *Lewis Tiſſera*, and put him in Chains in the Common Goal, and made him eat of the ſame fare. And there is a *Ballad* of this Man and this paſſage, Sung much among the common People there to this day.

Lewis Tiſſera ſerved as he intended to ſerve the King.

Their next General was *Simon Caree*, a Natural *Chingulays*, but Baptized. He is ſaid to be a great Commander. When he had got any Victory over the *Chingulays*, he did exerciſe great Cruelty. He would make the Women beat their own Children in their Mortars, wherein they uſed to beat their Corn.

Simon Caree, of a cruel Mind.

Gaſpar Figari, had a *Portugueze* Father and *Chingulays* Mother. He was the laſt General they had in this Countrey. And a brave Soldier: but degenerated not from his Predeceſſors in Cruelty. He would hang up the People by the heels, and ſplit them down the middle. He had his Axe wrapped in a white Cloth, which he carried with him into the Field to execute thoſe he ſuſpected to be falſe to him, or that ran away. Smaller Malefactors he was merciful to, cutting off only their right hands. Several whom he hath ſo ſerved, are yet living, whom I have ſeen.

Gaſpar Figari Splits Men in the middle.

This *Gaſpar* came up one day to fight againſt the King, and the King reſolved to fight him. The General fixed his Camp at *Motaupul* in *Hotteracourly*. And in order to the King's coming down to meet the *Portugueze*, Preparation was made for him at a place called *Cota coppul*, which might be Ten or Twelve miles diſtant from the *Portugueze* Army. *Gaſpar* knew of the place by ſome Spies; but of the time

His Policy.

Part. IV.

of the Kings coming really it happened. According to this information he reſolved privatly to march thither, and come upon him in the night unawares. And becauſe he knew the King was a Polititian, and would have his Spies abroad to watch the Generals motion, the General ſent for all the Drummers and Pipers to Play and Dance in his Camp, that thereby the Kings Spies might not ſuſpect that he was upon the March, but merry and ſecure in his Camp. In the mean time, having ſet his People all to their Dancing and Drumming, he left a ſmall party there to ſecure the Baggage, and away he goes in the night with his Army, and arrives to *Catta coppul*, intending to fall upon the King. But when he came thither, he found the King was not yet come: but into the Kings Tents he went, and ſits him down in the ſeat appointed for the King. Here he heard where the King was with his Camp: which being not far off, he marched thither in the morning and fell upon him: and gave him one of the greateſt Routs that ever he had. The King himſelf made a narrow eſcape; for had it not been for a *Dutch* Company, which the *Dutch* had ſent a little before for his Guard, who after his own Army fled, turned head and ſtopped the *Portugueze* for a while, he had been ſeized. The *Portugueze* General was ſo near the King, that he called after him, *Houre*, that is *Brother*, *ſtay*, *I would ſpeak with you*, but the King being got a top of the Hills; was ſafe. And ſo *Gaſpar* retyred to his Quarters.

Gives the King a great overthrow.

This Gallant expert Commander, that had ſo often vanquiſhed the *Chingulays*, could not cope with another *Europæan* Nation. For when the *Hollanders* came to beſeige *Columbo*, he was ſent againſt them with his Army. They told him before he went, that now he muſt look to himſelf, for he was not now to Fight againſt *Chingulays*, but againſt Soldiers, that would look him in the Face. But he made nothing of them, and ſaid, he would ſerve them as he had ſerved the *Chingulays*. The *Hollanders* met him, and they fought: but had before contrived a Stratagem, which he was not aware of: they had placed ſome *Field-pieces* in the Rear of their Army. And after a ſmall skirmiſh they retreated as if they had been worſted; which was only to draw the *Portugueze* nearer upon their Guns. Which when they had brought them in ſhot of, they opened on a ſuddain to the right and left, and fired upon them, and ſo routed them, and drove them into *Columbo*. This *Gaſpar* was in the City when it was taken, and himſelf taken Priſoner. Who was afterwards ſent to *Goa*, where he died. And ſo much of the *Portugueze*.

Looſes *Columbo*, and taken Priſoner.

The *Dutch* ſucceeded the *Portugueze*. The firſt occaſion of whoſe coming into this Land was, that the preſent King being wearied and overmatched with the *Portugueze*, ſent for them into his aid long ago from *Batavia*. And they did him good ſervice, but they feathered their own neſts by the means, and are now poſſeſſed of all the Sea-Coaſts, and conſiderable Territories thereunto adjoyning.

The *Dutch* the occaſion of their coming in.

The King of the Countrey keeps up an irreconcileable War againſt them. The occaſion of which is ſaid to be this. Upon the beſeiging of *Columbo*, which was about the year MDCLV. it was concluded upon between the King and the *Dutch*, that their Enemies the *Portugueze* being expelled thence, the City was to be delivered up by the *Dutch* into the Kings hands. Whereupon the King himſelf in perſon

The King their inplacable enemy, and why!

perſon with all his Power went down to this War to aſſiſt and joyn with the *Hollanders*, without whoſe help, as it is generally reported, the *Dutch* could not have taken the City. But being ſurrendred to them, and they gotten into it, the King lay looking, when they would come according to their former Articles, and put him into poſſeſſion of it. Mean while they turned on a ſuddain & fell upon him, contrary to his expectation (whether the King had firſt broke word with them,) and took Bag and Baggage from him: Which provoked him in ſo high a manner, that he maintains a conſtant hoſtility againſt them, detains their Ambaſſadours, and forbids his People upon pain of Death to hold Commerce with them. Chap. 13.

The dammage the King does them.

So that the *Dutch* have enough to do to maintain thoſe places which they have. Oftentimes the King at unawares falls upon them and does them great ſpoil, ſometimes giving no quarter, but cutting off the Heads of whomſoever he catches, which are brought up, and hung upon Trees near the City, many of which I have ſeen. Sometimes he brings up his Priſoners alive, and keeps them by the Highway ſides, a ſpectacle to the People in memory of his Victories over them: many of theſe are now living there in a moſt miſerable condition, having but a very ſmall Allowance from him; ſo that they are forced to beg, and it is a favour when they can get leave to go abroad and do it.

The means they uſe to obtain Peace with him.

The *Dutch* therefore not being able to deal with him by the Sword, being unacquainted with the Woods and the *Chingulays* manner of fighting, do endeavour for Peace with him all they can, diſpatching divers Embaſſadours to him, and ſending great Preſents, by carrying Letters to him in great State wrapped up in Silks wrought with Gold and Silver, bearing them all the way upon their Heads in token of great Honour, honouring him with great and high Titles, ſubſcribing themſelves his Subjects and Servants, telling him the Forts they build are out of Loyalty to him, to ſecure his Majeſties Country from Forraign Enemies; and that when they come up into his Countrey, tis to ſeek maintenance. And by theſe Flatteries and ſubmiſſions they ſometimes obtain to keep ~~what they keep~~ what they have gotten from him, and ſometimes nothing will prevail, he neither regarding their Embaſſadours nor receiving the Preſents, but taking his opportunities on a ſuddain of ſetting on them by his Forces.

How he took *Bibligom* Fort.

His Craft and Succeſs in taking *Bibligom* Fort in the County of *Halberagon*, may deſerve to be mentioned. The *Chingulays* had beſeiged the Fort: and knowing the *Dutch* had no Water there; but all they had was conveyed thro a Trench wrought under Ground from a River near by, they beſeiged them ſo cloſe, and planted ſo many Guns towards the mouth of this Trench, that they could not come out to fetch Water. They cut down Wood alſo, and made bundles of Faggots therewith, which they piled up round about their Fort at ſome diſtance, and every night removed them nearer and nearer. So that their works became higher than the Fort. Their main intent by theſe Faggot-works, was to have brought them juſt under the Fort, and then to have ſet it on Fire, the Walls of the Fort being for the moſt part of Wood. There was alſo a *Bo-gahah* Tree growing juſt by the Fort: on which they planted Guns and ſhot right down into them. The houſes in the Fort being Thatched, they ſhot alſo

Part. IV. Fire-Arrows among them : So that the beſeiged were forced to pull off the Straw from their Houſes, which proved a great inconvenience to them being a Rainy Seaſon: ſo that they lay open to the weather and cold. The *Dutch* finding themſelves in this extremity deſired quarter which was granted them at the Kings mercy. They came out and laid down their Arms, all but the Officers, who ſtill wore theirs. None were plundered of any thing they had about them. The Fort they demoliſhed to the Ground. and brought up the Four Guns to the Kings Palace; where they among others ſtand mounted in very brave Carriages before his Gate.

The *Dutch* were brought two or three days journey from the Fort into the Countrey they call *Owvah*: and there were placed with a Guard about them, having but a ſmall allowance appointed them; inſomuch that afterwards having ſpent what they had, they periſhed for Hunger. So that of about ninety *Hollanders* taken Priſoners, there were not above five and twenty living when I came away.

Several Embaſſadors detained by the King.

There are ſeveral *white* Embaſſadours, beſides other *Chingulay* People, by whom the *Dutch* have ſent Letters and preſents to the King, whom he keeps from returning back again. They are all beſtowed in ſeveral houſes with Soldiers to Guard them: And tho they are not in Chains, yet none is permitted to come to them or ſpeak with them; it not being the cuſtom of that Land for any to come to the ſpeech of Embaſſadours. Their allowance is brought them ready dreſſed out of the Kings Palace, being all ſorts of Varieties, that the Land affords. After they have remained in this condition ſome years, the Guards are ſomewhat ſlackned, and the Soldiers that are to watch them grow remiſs in their Duty; ſo that now the Ambaſſadours walk about the Streets, and any body goes to their houſes and talks with them: that is, after they have been ſo long in the Countrey, that all their news is ſtale and grown out of date. But this liberty is only winked at, not allowed. When they have been there a great while, the King uſually gives them Slaves, both men and women, the more to alienate their minds from their own Country, and that they may ſtay with him with the more willingneſs and content. For his deſign is to make them, if he can, inclinable to ſerve him. As he prevailed with one of theſe Embaſſadours to do for the love of a woman. The manner of it I ſhall relate immediatly.

There are five Embaſſadors whom he hath thus detained ſince my coming there; of each of whom I ſhall ſpeak a little, beſides two, whom he ſent away voluntarily.

The firſt Embaſſador there detained ſince the Authors remembrance.

The firſt of theſe was ſent up by the *Hollanders* ſome time before the Rebellion againſt the King; Who had detained him in the City. After the Rebellion the King ſent for him to him to the Mountain of *Gauluda* whither he had retreated from the Rebels. The King not long after removed to *Digligy*, where he now keeps his Court, but left the Embaſſador at *Gauluda* remaining by himſelf, with a Guard of Soldiers. In this uncomfortable condition, upon a diſmal Mountain void of all ſociety, he continued many days. During which time a *Chingulay* and his Wife falls out, and ſhe being diſcontented with her Husband to eſcape from him flies to this Embaſſadors houſe for ſhelter. The woman being ſomewhat beautiful, he fell greatly in love with her.

And

And to obtain her he ſent to the King, and profered him his ſervice, if he would permit him to enjoy her company, Which the King was very willing and glad to do, having now obtained that which he had long aimed at, to get him into his ſervice.

His preferment, and death.

Hereupon the King ſent him word that he granted his deſire, and withall ſent to both of them rich Apparel, and to her many Jewels and Bracelets of Gold and Silver. Suddainly after there was a great Houſe prepared from them in the City, furniſhed with all kind of furniture out of the Kings Treaſure and at his proper coſt and charges. Which being finiſhed he was brought away from his Mountain into it. But from thence forward never ſaw his Wife more, according to the cuſtom of Court. And he was entertained in the Kings Service, and made *Courtalbad*, which is cheif over all the Smiths and Carpenters in *Cande Uda*. Some ſhort time after the King about to ſend his Forces againſt a Fort of the *Hollanders*, called *Arundery* built by them in the year MDCLXVI. He tho in the Kings ſervice, yet being a well wiſher to his Countrey, had privatly ſent a Letter of advice to the *Dutch* concerning the Kings intention and purpoſe, an Anſwer to which was intercepted and brought to the King, wherein *thanks was returned him from the* Dutch *for his Loyalty to his own Nation, and what they would accordingly prepare for the Kings aſſault*. The King having this Letter, ſent for him, and bad him read it, which he excuſed pretending it was ſo written, that he could not. Whereupon immediatly another *Dutchman* was ſent for, who read it before the King, and told him the Contents of it. At which it is reported the King ſhould ſay, *Beia pas mettandi bitta pas ettandi*, That is, *He ſerves me for fear, and them for love*; or *his fear is here and his love is there*; And forth with commanded to carry him forth to Execution: which was accordingly done upon him. Tis generally ſaid, that this Letter was framed by ſome body on purpoſe to ruine him.

The next Embaſſador dying there his Body is ſent down to *Columbo* in great State.

The next Ambaſſador after him was *Hendrick Draak*; a fine Gentleman, and good friend of the *Engliſh*. This was he who was Commiſſioned in the year MDCLXIV. to intercede with the King on the behalf of the *Engliſh*, that they might have liberty to go home, and with him they were made to beleive they ſhould return: which happened at the ſame time that Sir *Edward Winter* ſent his Letters to the King for us. Which I have already ſpoke of in the fifth Chapter of this *Part*. This Embaſſador was much in the Kings favour, with whom he was detained till he died. And then the King ſent his Body down to *Columbo* carried in a *Pallenkine* with great State and Lamention, and accompanied with his great Commanders, and many Soldiers.

The third Embaſſador. Gets away by his reſolution.

Sometime after the loſs of the Fort of *Arrundery* which was about the year MDCLXX. the *Dutch* ſent up another Embaſſador to ſee if he could obtain a Peace, which was the firſt time their Embaſſadors began to bring up Letters upon their heads in token of extraordinary reverence. This man was much favoured by the King, and was entertained with great Ceremony and Honour, cloathing him in *Chingulay* Habit, Which I never knew done before nor ſince. But being weary of his long ſtay, and of the delays that were made; having often made motions to go down, and ſtill he was deferred from day to day,

at

Part IV. at length he made a reſolution, that if he had not leave by ſuch a day, he would go without it; ſaying *that the former Embaſſador who died there, died like a Woman, but it ſhould be ſeen that he would die like a man.* At the appointed day, he girt on his Sword, and repaired to the Gates of the Kings Palace, pulling off his Hat, and making his obeyſance as if the King were preſent before him, and thanking him for the Favours and Honours he had done him, and ſo took his leave. And there being ſome *Engliſhmen* preſent, he generouſly gave them ſome money to drink his Health; and in this reſolute manner departed, with ſome two or three Black-ſervants that attended on him. The upſhot of which was, that the King, not being willing to prevent his reſolution by Violence, ſent one of his Noblemen to conduct him down; and ſo he had the good fortune to get home ſafely to *Columbo*.

The fourth was of a milder Nature.

The next Ambaſſador after him was *John Baptiſta*. A Man of a milder Spirit than the former, endeavouring to pleaſe and ſhew compliance with the King. He obtained many Favours of the King, and ſeveral Slaves both Men and Women. And living well with Servants about him, is the more patient in waiting the King's leiſure till he pleaſeth to ſend him home.

The fifth brings a Lion to the King as a Preſent.

The laſt Embaſſador that came up while I was there, brought up a *Lion*: which the *Dutch* thought would be the moſt acceptable Preſent that they could ſend to the King, as indeed did all others. It was but a Whelp. But the King did never receive it, ſuppoſing it not ſo famous as he had heard by Report *Lions* were. This Man with his *Lion* was brought up and kept in the County of *Oudapollat*, near Twenty Miles from the King's Court. Where he remained about a year, in which time the *Lion* died. The Embaſſador being weary of living thus like a Priſoner with a Guard always upon him, often attempted to go back, ſeeing the King would not permit him Audience. But the Guards would not let him. Having divers times made diſturbances in this manner to get away home, the King commanded to bring him up into the City to an Houſe that was prepared for him, ſtanding ſome diſtance from the Court. Where having waited many days, and ſeeing no ſign of Audience, he reſolved to make his Appearance before the King by force, which he attempted to do, when the King was abroad taking his Pleaſure. The Soldiers of his Guard immediately ran, and acquainted the Noblemen at Court of his coming, who delayed not to acquaint the King thereof. Whereupon the King gave Order forthwith to meet him, and where they met him, in that ſame place to ſtop him till further order. And there they kept him, not letting him go either forward or backward. In this manner and place he remained for three days, till the King ſent Order that he might return to his Houſe whence he came. This the King did to tame him. But afterwards he was pleaſed to call him before him. And there he remained when I left the Countrey, maintained with Plenty of Proviſions at the King's charge.

The number of *Dutch* there.

The number of *Dutch* now living there may be about Fifty or Sixty. Some whereof are Ambaſſadors, ſome Priſoners of War, ſome Runaways, and Maleſactors that have eſcaped the hand of Juſtice and got away from the *Dutch* Quarters. To all whom are allotted reſpective allowances, but the Runaways have the leaſt, the King not loving ſuch, tho giving them entertainment. The

Chap. 14.

The *Dutch* here love Drink, and practiſe their proper Vice in this Countrey. One who was a great Man in the Court, would ſometimes come into the King's Preſence half diſguiſed with Drink, which the King often paſt over; but once asked him, *Why do you thus diſorder your ſelf, that when I ſend for you about my Buſineſs, you are not in a capacity to ſerve me?* He boldly replied, *That as ſoon as his Mother took away her Milk from him, ſhe ſupplied it with Wine, and ever ſince,* ſaith he, *I have uſed my ſelf to it.* With this anſwer the King ſeemed to be pleaſed. And indeed the reſt of the *white Men* are generally of the ſame temper: inſomuch that the *Chingulays* have a ſaying, *That Wine is as natural to* white Men, *as Milk to Children.*

They follow their Vice of Drinking.

All differences of Ranks and Qualities are diſregarded among thoſe *Chingulay* People that are under the *Dutch*. Neither do the *Dutch* make any diſtinction between the *Hondrews*, and the low and Inferior *Caſts* of Men: and permit them to go in the ſame Habit, and ſit upon Stools, as well as the beſt *Hondrews*; and the lower Ranks may eat and intermarry with the higher without any Puniſhment, or any Cognizance taken of it. Which is a matter that the *Chingulays* in *Cand' Uda* are much offended with the *Dutch* for; and makes them think, that they themſelves are ſprung from ſome mean Rank and Extract. And this prejudiceth this People againſt them, that they have not ſuch an Eſteem for them. For to a *Chingulay* his Rank and Honour is as dear as his life. And thus much of the *Dutch*.

The *Chingulays* prejudiced againſt the *Dutch*, and why.

CHAP. XIV.

Concerning the French: *With ſome Enquiries what ſhould make the King detain white Men as he does. And how the Chriſtian Religion is maintained among the Chriſtians there.*

ABout the year MDCLXXII. or LXXIII, there came Fourteen Sail of great Ships from the King of *France* to ſettle a Trade here. *Monſieur De la Hay* Admiral, put in with this Fleet, into the Port of *Cottiar*. From whence he ſent up Three men by way of Embaſſy to the King of *Cande*. Whom he entertained very Nobly, and gave every one of them a Chain of Gold about their Necks, and a Sword all inlay'd with Silver, and a Gun. And afterwards ſent one of them down to the Admiral with his Anſwer. Which encouraged him to ſend up others: that is, an Ambaſſador and ſix more. Who were to reſide there till the return of the Fleet back again, being about to Sail to the *Coaſt*.

The *French* come hither with a Fleet.

To the Fleet the King ſent all manner of Proviſion, as much as his Ability could afford: and not only permitted but aſſiſted them to build a Fort in the Bay. Which they manned partly with their own People, and partly with *Chingulays*, whom the King ſent and lent the *French*. But the Admiral finding that the King's Proviſions, and what elſe could be bought in the Iſland would not ſuffice for ſo great a Fleet, was forced to depart for the Coaſt of *Coromandel*; promiſing the

To whom the King ſends Proviſions, and helps them to build a Fort.

Part. IV. the King, by the Ambaſſador afore-mentioned, ſpeedily to return again. So leaving ſome of his Men with the King's Supplies to keep the Fort till his return, he weighed Anchor, and ſet ſail. But never came back again. Some reported they were deſtroyed by a Storm, others by the *Dutch*. The Admiral had ſent up to the King great Preſents, but he would not preſently receive them, that it might not ſeem as if he wanted any thing, or were greedy of things brought him: but ſince the *French* returned not according to their promiſe, he ſcorned ever after to receive them. At firſt he neglected the Preſent out of State, and ever ſince out of Anger and Indignation. This *French* Fort at *Cotiar* was a little after eaſily taken by the *Dutch*.

The *French* Ambaſſador offends the King.

But to return to the Embaſſador and his Retinue. He rode up from *Cotiar* on Horſeback, which was very Grand in that Countrey. And being with his Company gotten ſomewhat ſhort of the City, was appointed there to ſtay, until an Houſe ſhould be prepared in the City for their Entertainment. When it was ſignified to him that their Houſe was ready for their Reception, they were conducted forward by certain Noblemen ſent by the King, carrying with them a Preſent for his Majeſty. The Ambaſſador came riding on Horſe back into the City. Which the Noblemen obſerving, diſſuaded him from, and adviſed him to walk on foot; telling him, It was not allowable, nor the Cuſtom. But he regarding them not, rode by the Palace Gate. It offended the King, but he took not much notice of it for the preſent.

He refuſes to wait longer for Audience.

The Ambaſſador alighted at his Lodgings. Where he and his Companions were nobly Entertained, Proviſions ſent them ready Dreſſed out of the King's Palace three times a day, great Plenty they had of all things the Countrey afforded. After ſome time the King ſent to him to come to his Audience. In great State he was Conducted to the Court, accompanied with ſeveral of the Nobles that were ſent to him. Coming thus to the Court in the Night, as it is the King's uſual manner at that Seaſon to ſend for foreign Miniſters, and give them Audience, he waited there ſome ſmall time, about two hours or leſs, the King not yet admitting him. Which he took in ſuch great diſdain, and for ſuch an affront, that he was made to ſtay at all, much more ſo long, that he would tarry no longer but went towards his Lodging. Some about the Court obſerving this, would have ſtopped him by Elephants that ſtood in the Court, turning them before the Gate thro which he was to paſs. But he would not ſo be ſtopped, but laid his hand upon his Sword, as if he meant to make his way by the Elephants; the People ſeeing his reſolution, called away the Elephants and let him paſs.

Which more diſpleaſed the King. Clapt in Chains.

As ſoon as the King heard of it, he was highly diſpleaſed; inſomuch that he commanded ſome of his Officers, that they ſhould go and beat them, and clap them in Chains: which was immediately done to all excepting the two Gentlemen, that were firſt ſent up by the Admiral: for theſe were not touched, the King reckoning they did not belong unto this Ambaſſador; neither were they now in his Company; excepting that one of them in the Combuſtion got a few Blows. They were likewiſe diſarmed, and ſo have continued ever ſince. Upon this the Gentlemen, Attendants upon the Embaſſador, made

made their Complaints to the Captain of their Guards, excuſing themſelves, and laying all the blame upon their Ambaſſador; urging, *That they were his Attendants, and a Soldier muſt obey his Commander and go where he appoints him.* Which ſayings being told the King, he approved thereof, and commanded them out of Chains, the Ambaſſador ſtill remaining in them, and ſo continued for ſix Months. After which he was releaſed of his Chains by means of the Intreaties his own men made to the great Men in his behalf. Chap. 14.

The reſt of the *French* men, ſeeing how the Embaſſador's imprudent carriage had brought them to this miſery, refuſed any longer to dwell with him. And each of them by the King's Permiſſion dwells by himſelf in the City; being maintained at the King's charge. Three of theſe, whoſe Names were *Monſieur Du Pleſſy*, Son to a Gentleman of note in *France*, and *Jean Bloom*, the third whoſe Name I cannot tell, but was the Ambaſſador's Boy, the King appointed to look to his beſt Horſe, kept in the Palace. This Horſe ſometime after died, as it is ſuppoſed of old Age. Which extremely troubled the King; and imagining they had been inſtrumental to his Death by their careleſsneſs, he commanded two of them, *Monſieur Du Pleſſy* and *Jean Bloom* to be carried away into the Mountains, and kept Priſoners in Chains, where they remained when I came thence. The reſt of the *French* refuſe to dwell with the Ambaſſador.

The reſt of them follow Employments; ſome whereof Still Rack, and keep the greateſt Taverns in the City.

Lately, a little before I came from the Iſland; the King underſtanding the diſagreements and differences that were ſtill kept on foot betwixt the Ambaſſador and the reſt of his Company, diſliked it and uſed theſe means to make them Friends. He ſent for them all, the Ambaſſador and the reſt, and told them, *That it was not ſeemly for Perſons as they were at ſuch a diſtance from their own Countrey, to quarrel and fall out; and that if they had any love for God, or the King of* France, *or himſelf, that they ſhould go home with the Ambaſſador and agree and live together.* They went back together, not daring to diſobey the King. And as ſoon as they were at home, the King ſent a Banquet after them of Sweetmeats and Fruits to eat together. They did eat the King's Banquet, but it would not make the Reconcilement. For after they had done, each man went home and dwelt in their own Houſes as they did before. It was thought that this carriage would offend the King, and that he would at leaſt take away their Allowance. And it is probable before this time the King hath taken Vengeance on them. But the Ambaſſador's carriage is ſo imperious, that they would rather venture whatſoever might follow than be ſubject to him. And in this caſe I left them. The King uſes means to reconcile the *French* to their Ambaſſador.

Since my return to *England*, I preſumed by a Letter to inform the *French* Ambaſſador then in *London* of the aboveſaid Matters, thinking my ſelf bound in Conſcience and Chriſtian Charity to do my endeavour, that their Friends knowing their Condition, may uſe means for their Deliverance. The Letter ran thus, The Author acquaints the *French* Ambaſſador in *London*, with the condition of theſe Men.

Part IV.

THeſe may acquaint your Excellency, That having been a Priſoner in the Iſland of Ceilon, *under the King of that Countrey near Twenty years; by means of this my long detainment there, I became acquainted with the* French *Ambaſſador, and the other Gentlemen his Retinue; being in all Eight Perſons; who was ſent to Treat with the ſaid King in the Year* MDCLXXII. *by Monſieur* De la Hay, *who came with a Fleet to the Port of* Cotiar *or* Trinkemalay, *from whence he ſent theſe Gentlemen. And knowing that from thence it is ſcarce poſſible to ſend any Letters or Notice to other Parts, for in all the time of my Captivity I could never ſend one word, whereby my Friends here might come to hear of my Condition, until with one more I made an Eſcape, leaving Sixteen* Engliſh *men yet there; The Kindneſs I have received from thoſe* French *Gentlemen, as alſo my Compaſſion for them, being detained in the ſame place with me, hath obliged and conſtrained me, to preſume to trouble your Lordſhip with this Paper; not knowing any other means whereby I might convey Notice to their Friends and Relations, which is all the Service I am able to perform for them. The Ambaſſador's Name I know not; there is a Kinſman of his called* Monſieur le Serle, *and a yong Gentleman called* Monſieur du Pleſſey, *and another named* Monſieur la Roche. *The reſt by Name I know not.* And then an account of them is given according to what I have mentioned above. *I ſhall not preſume to be farther tedious to your Honour; craving Pardon for my boldneſs, which my Affection to thoſe Gentlemen being detained in the ſame Land with me hath occaſioned. Concerning whom if your Lordſhip be pleaſed farther to be informed, I ſhall be both willing and ready to be,*

Yours, &c.

The Ambaſſador upon the receipt of this, deſired to ſpeak with me.. Upon whom I waited, and he after ſome Speech with me told me he would ſend word into *France* of it, and gave me Thanks for this my Kindneſs to his Countreymen.

An inquiry into the reaſon of this King's detaing *Europeans.*

It may be worth ſome inquiry, what the reaſon might be, that the King detains the *Europæan* People as he does. It cannot be out of hope of Profit or Advantage; for they are ſo far from bringing him any, that they are a very great Charge, being all maintained either by him or his People. Neither is it in the power of Money to redeem any one, for that he neither needs nor values. Which makes me conclude, it is not out of Profit, nor Envy or ill will, but out of Love and Favour, that he keeps them, delighting in their Company, and to have them ready at his Command. For he is very ambitious of the Service of theſe Men, and winks at many of their failings, more than he uſes to do towards his Natural Subjects.

The King's gentleneſs towards his white Soldiers.

As may appear from a Company of *White Soldiers* he hath, who upon their Watch uſed to be very negligent, one lying Drunk here and another there. Which remiſneſs in his own Soldiers he would ſcarce have indured, but it would have coſt them their lives.

lives. But with theſe he uſeth more Craft than Severity to make them more watchful. Chap. 14.

They watch at his Magazine.

Theſe Soldiers are under two Captains, the one a *Dutch* man and the other a *Portugueze*. They are appointed to Guard one of the King's Magazines, where they always keep Sentinel both by Day and Night. This is a pretty good diſtance from the Court, and here it was the King contrived their Station, that they might ſwear and ſwagger out of his hearing, and that no body might diſturb them, nor they no body. The *Dutch* Captain lyes at one ſide of the Gate, and the *Portugueze* at the other.

How craftily the King corrected their Negligence.

Once the King to employ theſe his *white Soldiers*, and to honour them by letting them ſee what an aſſurance he repoſed in them, ſent one of his Boys thither to be kept Priſoner, which they were very Proud of. They kept him two years, in which time he had learnt both the *Dutch* and *Portugueze* Language. Afterwards the King retook the Boy into his Service, and within a ſhort time after Executed him. But the King's reaſon in ſending this Boy to be kept by theſe Soldiers was, probably not as they ſuppoſed, and as the King himſelf outwardly pretended, *viz.* To ſhew how much he confided in them, but out of Deſign to make them look the better to their Watch, which their Debauchery made them very remiſs in. For the Priſoners Hands only were in Chains, and not his Legs; ſo that his poſſibility of running away, having his Legs at liberty, concerned them to be circumſpect and wakeful. And they knew if he had eſcaped it were as much as their lives were worth. By this craſty and kind way did the King correct the negligence of his *white Soldiers*.

The King's Inclinations are towards white Men.

Indeed his inclinations are much towards the *Europæans*; making them his great Officers, accounting them more faithful and truſty than his own People. With theſe he often diſcourſes concerning the Affairs of their Countreys, and promotes them to places far above their Ability, and ſometimes their Degree or Deſert. And indeed all over the Land they do bear as it were a natural reſpect and reverence to *White Men*, in as much as *Black*, they hold to be inferior to *White*. And they ſay, the Gods are *White*, and that the Souls of the Bleſſed after the Reſurrection ſhall be *White*; and therefore, that *Black* is a rejected and accurſed colour.

The colour of white honoured in this Land.

Their Privilege above the Natives.

And as further ſigns of the King's favour to them, there are many Privileges, which *White Men* have and enjoy, as tolerated or allowed them from the King; which I ſuppoſe may proceed from the aforeſaid Conſideration; as, to wear any manner of Apparel, either Gold, Silver, or Silk, Shoes and Stockings, a ſhoulder Belt and Sword; their Houſes may be whitened with Lime, and many ſuch like things, all which the *Chingulayes* are not permitted to do.

The King loves to ſend and talk with them.

He will alſo ſometimes ſend for them into his Preſence, and diſcourſe familiarly with them, and entertain them with great Civilities, eſpecially white Ambaſſadors. They are greatly chargeable unto his Countrey, but he regards it not in the leaſt. So that the People are more like Slaves unto us than we unto the King. In as much as they are inforced by his Command to bring us maintenance. Whoſe Poverty is ſo great oftentimes, that for want of what

Part IV. what they ſupply us with, themſelves, their Wives, and Children, are forced to ſuffer hunger, this being as a due Tax impoſed upon them to pay unto us. Neither can they by any Power or Authority refuſe the Payment hereof to us. For in my own hearing the People once complaining of their Poverty and Inability to give us any longer our Allowance, the Magiſtrate or Governor replied, It was the King's ſpecial Command, and who durſt diſannul it. And if otherwiſe they could not ſupply us with our maintenance, he bad them ſell their Wives and Children, rather than we ſhould want of our due. Such is the favour that Almighty God hath given Chriſtian People in the ſight of this Heathen King; whoſe entertainment and uſage of them is thus favourable.

How they maintain Chriſtianity among them.

If any enquire into the Religious exerciſe and Worſhip practiſed among the Chriſtians here, I am ſorry I muſt ſay it, I can give but a ſlender account. For they have no Churches nor no Prieſts, and ſo no meetings together on the Lord's Dayes for Divine Worſhip, but each one Reads or Prays at his own Houſe as he is diſpoſed. They *Sanctifie* the Day chiefly by refraining work, and meeting together at Drinking-houſes. They continue the practice of *Baptiſm*; and there being no Prieſts, they Baptize their Children themſelves with Water, and uſe the words, *In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt*; and give them Chriſtian Names. They have their Friends about them at ſuch a time, and make a ſmall Feaſt according to their Ability: and ſome teach their Children to ſay their Prayers, and to Read, and ſome do not.

In ſome things they comply with the worſhip of the Heathen.

Indeed their Religion at the beſt is but Negative, that is, they are not Heathen, they do not comply with the Idolatry here practiſed; and they profeſs themſelves Chriſtians in a general manner, which appears by their *Names*, and by their *Beads* and *Croſſes* that ſome of them wear about their Necks. Nor indeed can I wholly clear them from complyance with the Religion of the Countrey. For ſome of them when they are Sick do uſe the Ceremonies which the Heathen do in the like caſe, as in making Idols of clay, and ſetting them up in their Houſes, and Offering Rice to them, and having Weavers to Dance before them. But they are aſhamed to be known to do this; and I have known none to do it, but ſuch as are *Indians* born. Yet I never knew any of them, that do inwardly in Heart and Conſcience incline to the ways of the Heathen, but perfectly abhor them: nor have there been any, I ever heard of, that came to their Temples upon any Religious account, but only would ſtand by and look on; without it were one old Prieſt named *Padre Vergonce*, a *Genoez* born, and of the *Jeſuits* Order, who would go to the Temples, and eat with the Weavers and other ordinary People of the Sacrifices offered to the Idols: but with this Apology for himſelf, *that he eat it as common Meat, and as God's Creature, and that it was never the worſe for their Superſtition that had paſt upon it.* But however this may reflect upon the Father, another thing may be related for his Honour. There happened two Prieſts to fall into the hands of the King; on whom he conferred great Honours; for having laid aſide their Habits they

An old Prieſt uſed to eat of their Sacrifices.

kept

kept about his Perſon, and were the greateſt Favourites at Court. The King one day ſent for *Vergonſe*, and asked him, if it would not be better for him to lay aſide his old Coat and Cap, and to do as the other two Prieſts had done, and receive Honour from him. He replied to the King, *That he boaſted more in that old habit and in the Name of* Jeſus, *than in all the honour that he could do him.* And ſo refuſed the King's Honour. The King valued the Father for this ſaying. He had a pretty Library about him, and died in his Bed of old Age: whereas the two other Prieſts in the King's Service died miſerably, one of a *Canker*, and the other was ſlain. The old Prieſt had about Thirty or Forty Books, which the King, they ſay, ſeized on after his Death, and keeps. Chap. 14.

Theſe Prieſts, and more lived there, but all deceaſed, excepting *Vergonſe*, before my time. The King allowed them to build a Church; which they did, and the *Portugueze* aſſembled there, but they made no better than a Bawdy-houſe of it; for which cauſe the King commanded to pull it down. The King permitted the *Portugueze* to build a Church.

Although here be *Proteſtants* and *Papiſts*, yet here are no differences kept up among them, but they are as good Friends, as if there were no ſuch Parties. And there is no other Diſtinctions of Religion there, but only *Heathens* and *Chriſtians:* and we uſually ſay, *We Chriſtians.*

FINIS.

Books printed for, and ſold by Richard Chiſwel.

FOLIO.

SPEED's Maps and Geography of *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and of Foreign Parts.
Dr. *Cave*'s Lives of the Primitive Fathers.
Dr. *Cary*'s Chronological Account of Ancient time.
Wanly's Wonders of the little World, or Hiſtory of Man.
Sir *Tho. Herbert*'s Travels into *Perſia*, *&c.*
Holyoak's large Dictionary, Latin and Engliſh.
Sir *Richard Baker*'s Chronicle of *England*.
Cauſin's Holy Court.
Wilſon's compleat Chriſtian Dictionary.
Biſhop *Wilkin*'s Real Character, or Philoſophical Language.
Pharmacopœia Regalis Collegii Medicorum Londinenſis reformata.
Judge *Jone*'s Reports in Common Law.
Judge *Vaughan*'s Reports in Common Law.
Cave *Tabulæ Eccleſiaſticorum Scriptorum.*
Hobbe's Leviathan.
Lord *Bacon*'s Advancement of Learning.
Sir *W. Dugdale*'s Baronage of *England*, in 2 Vol.

QUARTO.

DR. *Littleton*'s Dictionary.
Biſhop *Nicholſon* on the Church Catechiſm.
The Compleat Clerk.
Hiſtory of the late Wars of *New England*.
Dr. *Outram de Sacrificiis.*
Biſhop *Taylor*'s Diſſwaſive from Popery.
Dr. *Gibb*'s Sermons.
Parkeri Diſputationes de Deo.
Hiſtory of the future State of *Europe*.
Dr. *Fowler*'s Defence of the Deſign of Chriſtianity, againſt *John Bunyan*.
Dr. *Sherlock*'s Viſitation-Sermon at *Warrington*.
Dr. *Weſt*'s Aſſize-Serm. at *Dorcheſter*, 1671.
Lord *Hollis*'s Relation of the Unjuſt Accuſation of certain *French* Gentlemen charged with a Robbery, 1671.
The Magiſtrates Authority aſſerted, in a Sermon by *James Paſton.*

OCTAVO.

ELborow's Rationale upon the Engliſh Service-Book.
Dr. *Burnet*'s Vindication of the Ordination of the Church of *England.*
Biſhop *Wilkin*'s Natural Religion.
Hard-caſtle's Chriſt. Geography and Arithmetick.
Dr. *Aſhton*'s Apology for the Honours and Revenues of the Clergy.
Lord *Hollis*'s Vindication of the Judicature of the Houſe of Peers, in the caſe of *Skinner.*
—Juriſdiction of the Houſe of Peers in caſe of Appeals.
—Juriſdiction of the Houſe of Peers in caſe of Impoſitions.
—Letter about the Biſhops Vote in Capital Caſes.
Dr. *Grew*'s Idea of Phytological Hiſtory continued on Roots.
The *Spaniards* Conſpiracy againſt the State of *Venice.*
Several Tracts of Mr. *Hales* of *Eaton*, of the Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt, *&c.*
Biſhop *Sanderſon*'s Life.
Dr. *Tillotſon*'s Rule of Faith.
Dr. *Simpſon*'s Chymical Anatomy or the *York-ſhire* Spaws; with a Diſcourſe of the Original of Hot Springs and other Fountains.
—His Hydrological Eſſays, with an Account of the Allum-works at *Whitby*, and ſome Obſervations about the Jaundies.
Dr. *Cox*'s Diſcourſe of the Intereſt of the Patient in reference to Phyſick and Phyſicians.
Organon Salutis: Or an Inſtrument to cleanſe the Stomach: with divers New Experiments of *Tobacco* and *Coffee*: with a Preface of Sir *H. Blunt.*
Dr. *Cave*'s Primitive Chriſtianity, in three Parts.
Allen's Diſcourſe of two Covenants, 1672.
Ignatius Fuller's Sermons of Peace and Holineſs.
Buckler of State and Juſtice againſt *France*'s Deſign of Univerſal Monarchy.
A free Conference touching the Preſent State of *England* at home and abroad, in order to the Deſigns of *France.*
Biſhop *Taylor* of Confirmation.
Myſtery of Jeſuitiſm, third and fourth Parts.
Dr. *Salmon*'s Diſpenſatory.
Dr. *Sammay*'s Unreaſonableneſs of the *Romaniſts.*
Record of Urines.
Dr. *Aſhton*'s Caſes of Scandal and Perſecution.

DUO-

Books printed for, and sold by Richard Chiſwel.

DUODECIMO.

Hodder's Arithmetick.
Grotius de Veritate Religionis Chriſtianæ.
Biſhop *Hacket*'s Chriſtian Conſolations.

VICESIMO QUARTO.

Valentine's Devotions.
Guide to Heaven.

Books lately printed.

Villim's Diſplay of Herauldry, with large Additions.
Dr. *Burnet*'s Hiſtory of the Reformation of the Church of *England*, *Folio*, in two Volumes.
Dr. *Burlace*'s Hiſtory of the *Iriſh* Rebellion, *folio.*
Herodoti Hiſtoria, Græ. Lat. Fol.
Cole's Latin and Engliſh Dictionary, with large Additions.
William's Sermon before the Lord Mayor, *Octob.* 12. 1679.
—Impartial Conſideration of the Speeches of the Five Jeſuits Executed for Treaſon, *Fol.*
Dr. *Burnet*'s Relation of the Maſſacre of the Proteſtants in *France*, *Quarto.*
—His Letter written upon the Diſcovery of the late Plot, *Quarto.*
—Decree made at *Rome*, *March* 2. 1679. condemning ſome Opinions of the Jeſuits and other *Caſuiſts*, *Quarto.*
Tryals of the Regicides, *Octavo.*
Mr. *James Brome*'s Two Faſt Sermons.
Dr. *Jane*'s Faſt Sermon before the Houſe of Commons, *April* 11. 1679.
Mr. *John James*'s Viſitation Sermon, *April* 9. 1671. *Quarto.*
Mr. *John Cave*'s Faſt Sermon on *Jan.* 30. 1679. *quarto.*
—His Aſſize Sermon at *Leiceſter*, *July* 31. 1679. *quarto.*
—His Goſpel preached to the *Romans*, *Octavo.*
Certain Genuine Remains of the Lord *Bacon*, in Arguments Civil, Moral, Natural, *&c.* with a large Account of all his Works, by Dr. *Tho. Temiſon. Octavo.*
Dr. *Puller*'s Diſcourſe of the Moderation of the Church of *England*, *Octavo.*
Dr. *Saywel*'s Original of all the Plots in *Chriſtendom*; with the Danger and Remedy of Schiſm.
Sir *John Munſon* Baronet, of Supreme Power and Common Right. *Octavo.*
Dr. *Edw. Bagſhaw*'s Diſcourſes upon Select Texts, *Octavo.*
Mr. *Ruſhworth*'s Hiſtorical Collections: The Second Part. *Fol.*
—His large and exact Account of the Trial of the E. of *Straf.* with all the Circumſtances preliminary to, concomitant with, and ſubſequent upon the ſame, to his Death. *Fol.*
Remarques relating to the ſtate of the Church of the three firſt Centuries. By *Ab. Seller. Octavo.*
Speculum Baxterianum, or *Baxter* againſt *Baxter. Quarto.*
The Countrey-man's Phyſician. For the uſe of ſuch as live far from Cities, or Market-Towns. *Octavo.*
Dr. *Burnet*'s Sermon upon the Faſt for the Fire, 1680. *quarto.*
—Converſion and Perſecutions of *Eve Cohan*, a Perſon of Quality of the *Jewiſh* Religion, lately Baptized a Chriſtian. *quarto.*
—His Life and Death of the late Earl of *Rocheſter. Octavo.*
—His Faſt Sermon before the Commons, *Decemb.* 22, 1680.
—His Sermon on the 30th of *Jan.* 168$\frac{0}{1}$.
New England Pſalms. *Twelves.*
An Apology for a Treatiſe of Humane Reaſon. Written by Mr. *Clifford* Eſq; *Twelves.*
The Laws of this Realm concerning Jeſuits, Seminary Prieſts, *&c.* explained by divers Judgments and Reſolutions of the *Judges*; with other Obſervations thereupon, by *William Cawley* Eſq; *Fol.*
Biſhop *Sanderſon*'s Sermons, with his Life. *Fol.*
Fowlis his Hiſtory of *Romiſh* Conſpiracies, Treaſons, and Uſurpations. *Fol.*
Markham's Perfect Horſeman. *Octavo.*
Dr. *Parker*'s Demonſtration of the Divine Authority of the Law of Nature and the Chriſtian Religion. *quarto.*
Dr. *Sherlock*'s practical diſcourſe of Religious Aſſemblies. *Octavo.*
A Defence of Dr. *Stillingfleet*'s Unreaſonableneſs of Separation. *Octavo.*
Dr. *Outram*'s Sermons. *Octavo.*

FINIS.